

# The IN10SE Archive

# Giving credit

I'd like to first of all give credit to the people who have been most influential for me. These people have been friends and mentors.

Ross Jeffries

Neil Strauss

Swingcat

Badboy

Mystey

DJ

Cameron "The One"

Influences:

Ross Jeffries, Milton Erickson, Dave Elman, Ormond McGill, Richard Bandler, Robert Dilts, and many more...

Post: 1/399

Date: Sun Feb 03, 2002 8:17 am

Subject: Advanced Frames and Principles of Negs

---

## FRAMES AND PRINCIPLES OF NEGS

The topic of Negs has been widely debated. In the PUA frame it is often used as a tool to "break down the bitch shield". I know that in the SS frame, Ross doesn't support the use of negs, although he does them without realizing it. (There have been several occasions when he and I have been hanging out and I've watched him "bust the balls" of several gals, the "good cop – bad

cop” scenario)

Negs have their place and their use. I have found them very useful in setting a frame. Negs can be used also to DEEPEN rapport. Now how does this work?---

Fractionation. Fractionation is a hypnosis term for deepening a state – giving then holding back – then giving again as the person “leans in so to say” (thus extending their “zone” of comfort) – then holding back (the person leans in more)– then giving ... and on and on – (like TEASING) until the person is so immersed in the state or action that they don’t realize how they got there – or even realized that it’s happened so quickly.

Rapport is a state – it can be “fractionated” through negs – and then built up again – and then fractionated/deepened... and on and on.

If you want a good example of how this sucks someone in, just look at the “abusive” relationship – where a cycle exists that flows from abuse to honeymoon to tension - to abuse – to honeymoon ---etc. It’s a sick cycle, and I don’t advocate it, but it illustrates how the fractionation process is working and how these women get sucked in to it.

Now, to the Neg process. The ability to Neg is a Capability. Now for a quick overview of an NLP structure, there are what is called the “Logical Levels” of NLP. Read carefully here, because it will explain a lot later on.

The first level is Identity (A) from which flows Beliefs (B) from which flow Capabilities (C) from which flow Deeds/Behaviors (D) from which flow ones Environment (E).

### **[A to B to C to D to E]**

Einstein said that a problem cannot be solved at the same level of thinking which created it. Now, applying this concept, if we want capabilities, we

must focus on beliefs. If we want beliefs, we must focus on Identity. It all flows from Identity.

Now, how does this all relate to negs?

The ability/capability of negging flows naturally once a belief about Identity is assumed. These beliefs can be called FRAMES.

Now when negging, there are a few general principles to keep in mind:

Many people have auto-responses to being negged. They may become that kid that was teased in 4th grade again by all the "cool" kids. In many ways it can be a means of age regression. They may either get mad or take it and try to prove themselves to you. You've got to be able to calibrate their responses. Start out small and get bigger.

Notice what is incongruent (For instance if they're smoking yet in aerobics attire), fake (Tits, nails – "NICE – ARE THEY REAL?", heels - "HOW TALL ARE YOU WITHOUT THE HEELS" ), unnatural, hidden, or exaggerated and comment on it.

Disguise the comment as a compliment. For example: "YOU KNOW YOU'RE A REALLY PRETTY GIRL, BUT YOUR HAIR WOULD LOOK SO GOOD IF YOU DIDN'T PUT ALL THAT GOOP IN IT"

Make it seem like your trying to "help" her. For example if a gal is talking too much, you pull her aside and whisper into her ear, "YOU KNOW, I DON'T WANT TO EMBARRASS YOU, BUT YOUR BREATH REALLY STINKS – WHY DON'T I GIVE YOU A MINT OR SOMETHING". Or "YOU KNOW, I DON'T WANT TO EMBARRASS YOU, BUT YOUR LIPSTICK MAKES YOU LOOK LIKE A CLOWN... YOU HAVE SUCH PRETTY LIPS TOO."

Now, as I was saying before, the Capability of negging comes from the FRAME that you set. Here are a few frames:

### **Frame 1 - The Disapproving Father**

You comment on how they are dressed or NOT dressed.

How they act. (When a gal says, "How old do I look?" you can say, "HOW OLD DO YOU LOOK OR HOW OLD DO YOU ACT?")

How irresponsible they are

### **Frame 2 – The Dog trainer**

This one is pretty self-explanatory. She is a dog, you are the trainer. Basic Reward and Punishment system where you say things like, "Good girl" – "Bad Girl – now you don't get a spanking" ...etc. It is also based on a command and obey scenario. One good tactic is to give them commands successively in a way that before they can finish obeying one command, you give them another, and before they can finish that one, you give them another and on and on until before they know it, you are telling them to stick their finger up their butt and they find themselves doing whatever you say - not even thinking about what they are doing. (Good hypnosis technique). Also, always correct them, saying things like, "NO, NOT LIKE THAT, LIKE THIS".

### **Frame 3 – The Teacher**

In this frame, you are the authority. You know more than her, and you are teaching her or "enlightening" her. This is a subtle frame and once they buy into you as the authority, every demonstration of your knowledge can become a demonstration of their lack of it.

### **Frame 4 – The Social Expert**

In this frame, you are the social expert. It helps if you've read books on etiquette (Like I know Rick H has). In a "helping" way, as she crosses her

arms, you may say, “YOU KNOW, YOU HAVE DECENT SOCIAL GRACES, BUT IT ISN’T CONSIDERED GOOD ETIQUETTE TO CROSS YOUR ARMS WHEN SOMEONE IS TALKING TO YOU. IF YOU WANT TO BE MORE “LADY-LIKE” YOU NEED TO UNCROSS YOUR ARMS”

Go read Emily Post's book on etiquette just so you can point out where they lack it.

You can also comment on her fashion and style of dress or lack of it, if she matches, etc... if you have any knowledge of those things... or even if you don't.

### **Frame 5 – The Conscience Frame**

This is the frame of being her inner voice when she is doing something considered “bad” – like fucking your brains out within 1 hour of meeting you. “YOU’RE A BAD GIRL... YOU KNOW THAT, HERE YOU JUST MET ME AND LOOK AT WHAT WE’RE DOING.” When you do this, you are actually creating a “Hypnotic self-image for her to live up to. Just make sure you do it when she is immersed in doing something that she knows is “bad” on one level, but is totally enjoying on another level – That way, the more she does it, and continues to do it, the more she ratifies (Acknowledges) how “bad” she is – better for you. **PLEASURE IS THE UNIVERSAL MOTIVATOR FOR PERMANENT CHANGES.**

### **Frame 6 – The Satan Frame** (THE INHERENTLY “BAD” GIRL PRETENDING TO BE “GOOD”)

This one is evil. All the religious guys out there need to skip this one. I'll just tell you that right up front. This one actually flows from and goes one step further than the “conscience frame”. In this frame, you help her make the shift from a good girl who does “bad” things (“Bad” in terms on societal definitions of appropriate sexual behavior or other behaviors) to a “Bad” girl

who does good things. Once she ratifies her pleasure (“bad” side) while making fun of her “good” side, she will have made the shift.

Now what you are really doing, is making all parts of her congruent with her current behavior in THAT moment of pleasure. For instance, if she’s a religious conservative that is fucking your brains out, as she is moaning in pleasure, you start to say things like, “GOD, THAT FEELS SO GOOD, WHAT WOULD ALL THOSE CHURCH PEOPLE (YOUR MOM/DAD) SAY IF THEY KNEW YOU COULD DO THAT WITH YOUR TONGUE/MOUTH/BODY. – IN FACT, ON THE OUTSIDE, YOU SEEM TOTALLY CONSERVATIVE, BUT ON THE INSIDE – YOU’RE REALLY A SEXUAL, PASSION-CRAZED, NYMPHO, AREN’T YOU. (She agrees/ratifies, to “turn you on”, have her say the words “I’m a sex crazed nympho”) “IN FACT, HUM “AMAZING GRACE” WHILE YOU SUCK ME... TELL THE LORD HOW MUCH YOU LOVE MY CO\*K”

The only way this will work is if she is currently IN THE ACT and really feeling the pleasure of it. Yes, this is evil, and once she does this, she will have crossed over the line of being a good girl who does bad things to a bad girl who has the façade of being good. This is how you create a “Naughty Girl”.

### **Frame 7 – The Polarity Responder**

In this frame, she is never right. You disagree with her on every issue, and when she finally agrees with you, you disagree with THAT. Play with it... this one is FUN. It keeps her constantly trying to prove herself to you – very similar to the “Disapproving Father” frame also.

### **Frame 8 – The Insecurity Frame**

In this frame you are the voice of her insecurities. This may require a bit of pacing and insight into her world. But put it this way, as my Bro Swingcat says, “Once you know how they want to be perceived by the world and how they don’t want to be perceived, you own their SOUL”

Anyway, these Neg structures must be used very carefully and you must

either start with or be able to build Rapport once you neg them, and be able to go through the Neg – Build Rapport - Neg – Build rapport ---- etc. cycle easily. Get out of your own head and watch her responses. Don't push things beyond the point of going back.

These are tools that can be used to deepen rapport by fractionating it. Have fun and again be careful not to go too far...

Any insights, comments?

**In10se**

---



Post: 2/399

Date: Sun Feb 03, 2002 6:00 pm

Subject: Advanced Frames and Principles of Negs

Hey \*tRi\*\*ed,

Nice to see you here... I just joined yesterday. From what I remember you emailing me about a few weeks back, is this the same conservative church gal that I told you to steal all her religious anchors?

If it is then great. If you're banging her, then as she's experiencing sexual pleasure you can gradually introduce the "Conscience frame to the Satan frame" by saying things like, "MMmmm, this feels so good, what would your church friends think of you being so bad? -- saying it jokingly and playfully, then, "Little do they know that you're REALLY a BAD girl, pretending to be good. Isn't that right?" As she agrees, she steps into the frame that you've set, and over time with this kind of conditioning - and as this self-image of her is reinforced, this becomes her reality. You're really just helping her to be congruent - Pointing out her incongruence. Outside actions with Inside desires and pleasure.

Now pleasure is the tool that you use. There is a basic principle that this comes from. (Of course there's also Freuds "Pleasure Principle" but we wont discuss that right now) The principle is the metaphor that "Energy flows where attention goes." This means that if someone focuses on the PROBLEM, they will be stuck in it - If this person focuses on SOLUTIONS, then solutions will be made real.

As she focuses on pleasure, she INVESTS energy into this new "BAD GIRL" self image that you help her create. And as she laughs at her "Conservative

side", it is no longer about a "PART" of you that is naughty, and another part that is conservative - but becomes about the naughty part being "REAL" and the conservative part being the facade - the mask that she shows to the world.

The subtle shift of the "GOOD girl being BAD to the BAD girl pretending to be GOOD" is made. Of course, you are the one that has helped her make this discovery and it has been reinforced by one of the strongest motivators known... Pleasure.

BTW, I liked your neg examples. They flow naturally from the "Insecurity frame" (Blond one), and the "Disapproving Father" frame (Smoking one).

Notice that if you assume the frame, you don't even have to think of specific negs, - What you say and do flows naturally from the frame itself.

In10se

---

Post: 3/399

Date: Mon Feb 04, 2002 7:38 pm

Subject: Mystery Method revisited

Hey Bro's,

First of all, as a new member, I'd like to say thanks to everyone for their posts and insights.

What I like about the idea of this place is that we are ALL seduction MASTERS in our own rights. It's not about what works for one person - working for everyone, but about what has worked for YOU. We share what has worked in our own personal experience, and offer it to the group for everyone's benefit. (Whether it works for them or not).

In this way, the collective knowledge between us all is shared - valued - and respected. There is no ONE system that is better than another. SEDUCTION is SEDUCTION...

That having been said, I'll offer my Sexual Value Elicitation.

I'll segue way into this in much the same way that SiNN says he makes his "Statement of Intent".

In my experience over the last 35+ gals that I've F-closed over the last 4 months, this has eliminated - yes, ELIMINATED all resistance...

Here's the format and the questions that I ask:

**1) Sexual value/quality (X)**

"WHAT IS SOMETHING THAT YOU REALLY ENJOY ABOUT SEX...? A QUALITY?"

**2) The sexual rule/manifestation/strategy (Y)**

"HOW DO YOU KNOW WHEN YOU HAVE THIS? -

"WHAT KINDS OF THINGS DO YOU DO OR DOES THIS PERSON DO THAT REALLY GET YOU FEELING (X)?"

"HOW DO YOU KNOW THAT YOU'RE REALLY TURNED ON?"

**3) The Interplay between the Value and the Rule (Z)**

"SO WHAT IS IT LIKE WHEN YOU HAVE X SEX, AND YOU CAN DO Y?"

"SO WHAT IF YOU WERE TO HAVE X SEX, AND YOU CAN DO Y?"

"SO WHAT KINDS OF THINGS DO YOU GET, WHEN YOU CAN HAVE X SEX, AND YOU CAN DO Y?"

**4) Repeat it all back, X to Y to Z and ANCHOR/LINK**

at this point she will be really feeling it - this is the time to anchor/link, or

just F-close her.

Here's an example:

After some fluff and general rapport building/or CUBING HER;

1) I'll start by pacing her/calibrating her - offering an insight. (And creating a Self-Image for her to live up to) For instance, if a gal is obviously physical/athletic/works out, I may say something like, "You know, one thing that I can see about you is that on the **outside**, you seem really conservative - reserved - and cool... **but on the inside**, you're really extremely physical, very passionate and sensual... isn't that right?"

Of course she agrees and if she doesn't, I will break her resistance to that by going into **PARTS**, saying "And yet there is a PART of you that is extremely sensual... isn't there." This is a truism...

I'll then **connect** the ideas for her, that Sensual people are very much at home in their bodies - creatures of the flesh - enjoy sensuality... "People that are sensual (gesture to her) enjoy all physical things, enjoy passion, and really enjoy sex... like for you, **what is something that you really enjoy about sex?**"

She'll either give you a quality, or a specific action that she/he does. If she gives you the RULE (an action, like, "I like it when a guy licks every part of my body - and looks at me in the eyes the whole time..."), then you TAKE IT BACK to the QUALITY, by saying, "So what is it about this guy, when he licks

every part of you, and looks you in the eyes the whole time - that really turns you on...?"

She'll then give you the QUALITY; like, "Hmmm, It just feels nasty... ".

Now you have the quality that she likes and the way she likes it - the way she KNOWS that she has that quality. (The Rule)


Next, I want to get them there, so I go into the Interplay. "So what is it like- what do get when you have the most Nasty sex, and you have THIS guy just licking you with his tongue, over every part of your body now, in just the way that you like it so much -?"

At this point, she can HELP but think about it, and GO THERE... and I've had gals say, "It would be ecstasy..." as their faces flush, their nipples get hard, as I'm touching them, and turning the KINO way up...

I then will repeat it all back, just what she gave me- "So for you to really feel this ecstasy - is when your with THIS guy, and you can have the most nasty sex... and he's licking you, running his tongue over every part of your body... so good in just the way that you like it... MMmmm with me, this would be awesome."

After about 3 values/qualities (Sometimes just 1), she will be so turned on, that she will jump YOU... just make sure you do it in a place where you can logistically F-close her.

This method also overcomes all interrupt mechanisms. If she stops as you have your hand down her pants, saying that it's getting late...etc., I just say, "Your right, we shouldn't be getting so hot and heavy... let's just TALK... as I then go back into the sexual value elicitation... getting them all hot.

After doing this, I've had gals jump me (all fucking me within 1-2 hours of meeting me), I've had them just say, "I think we should have sex now." and I've one (later found out that she was a high class escort... I didn't pay a penny though) just pull off her pants and panties in one fell swoop and just spread her legs right in front of me... 

Questions, Comments, Insights?

In10se

---

Post: 4/399

Date: Wed Feb 06, 2002 6:41 pm

Subject: No fluff

Hey Juggler,

Nice post on avoiding fluff, which in and of itself will get you no where - and yet in combination with other techniques, fluff can be just one of many valuable tools.

I use fluff to **Fractionate. This is a Hypnosis tool to deepen and intensify states.**

Interestingly Now, fractionation is a tool used to DEEPEN an existing state. When I talk about things that lead to deep rapport with a gal, I'll then "take it away" and talk about fluff, and then I'll go back into deep rapport topics, and then I'll "take it away" and go into fluff - and on and on, - and each time that we go back in to deep rapport, we go in **EVEN DEEPER.**


This is how I've gotten so many gals to bang me within 2-3 hours of meeting them. (One was within 30 minutes) 

Another tool that I use to fractionate is to **keep "open loops"**. I'll purposefully **not** finish a topic and leave them hanging on my words, as I



switch to another topic (maybe sexual) and then leave them hanging, as I then switch to another topic (maybe emotional), leaving them hanging, and then go back to the first. - cycling through my topics. (i.e. cycling through their **States** and DEEPENING each time we go back in.)

Keeping "open loops" is a fractionation technique in and of itself and creates hyper-suggestibility in the person that you are with, deepening states while allowing you to LEAD them - as they are continually "off balance".

- And once you're leading, you can of course take it wherever you want it to go... 

In10se

---

Post: 5/399

Date: Tue Feb 12, 2002 3:04 am

Subject: No fluff

This concept is great... I use this in confusion inductions. Confusion is a great state from which to start leading them to what states you want them to go into. For instance if a gal and I are together, and she is having a hard time feeling good, I may use negation techniques and stacking predicates and say things like:

The more that you take your feelings of insecurity, with total security, because you can depend on the fact that you will be insecure in certain situations, at least that you can be secure about... That the more you try to feel insecure, the more you'll be certain about it, and the more you have certainty, the more you have no need to not do anything, because if you have that much security about your insecurity, there's no need for you to feel anything other than what you're not feeling at that moment in time, because if you feel the other things that you're feeling, you wont have to feel what you were feeling that you don't like that you need to remember for some stupid reason that you just forgot... now, do you see my point?

If you forget to be uptight about what it is that really didn't bother you in the past there's no reason why it should in the future make it so that, because if you forgot to remember to be uptight about what shouldn't bother you in the first place, you wouldn't be. Clearly...

What made it important enough to feel bad?... I go inside my head and I say

you have no idea... I stop and I say to yourself, I have no idea... it seemed like it was important, didn't it? I mean I wonder, and I go back, and I go forth, and I say Huh... there had to be a reason... what wasn't it? And I stop and I say to yourself, there must have been something, but the more I think about it, the more I can't remember... and the more I can't remember, the less chance you stand about even having a clue about what it isn't, not, any longer, important...

So if instead of doing what it is you weren't doing anymore because you forgot about it... you had to do something else instead... so, if you looked right at what's left, then it wouldn't matter because that's right... and this is my right, but my right is on your left... it means that you'd have to take the whole thing and turn it around, inside out and pull it down, and then it would go up again, and you'd have to do something new... and in order to do something thoroughly new you'd have to start with your toes, cause normally people start with their heads, so you just take that and let it go up, until it begins to feel really good for no reason... That's right...

In10se

---


Post: 6/399

Date: Wed Apr 10, 2002 1:42 am

Subject: Deida's Natural Woman Pattern (Neil, you'll like

Toecu\*\*er and all,

Deida's site is GOLD. Thanks for the recommendation!

If you read Deida's essays, you will find some KICK ASS themes and languaging to use when talking with women. Of course they will just think you are incredibly sensual and enlightened or some other bullshit. 

I've used this kind of talk and themes with women before, and I have always had to "test" to see how responsive they were... much in the same way that one would use "Indicators of Interest" ... and hell, when the lights are green, and everything they've done says yes, then you're at the point where you DON'T have to bother asking or getting their "permission". (not that I would CARE, what they THOUGHT they wanted at that particular moment) ...women need to be LEAD, and they LIKE to be LEAD.

I use this kind of talk in the context of talking about "my ideas" about women, relationships, how people think, etc. I also get their opinions and get them highly involved ...drawing them in. Then I start with the "sexually ambiguous" language, using words like "penetrate", "deeply", "coming, over and over again ...to this one cumclusion", "filling you", "pounding", "ecstatic" ...etc.

And as a side note, I'll also anchor her anytime I use a "sexual word" (touch or auditory ...like a tap, or even use her anchor for a sexual state if I've seen her use it ... just mirroring her, (i.e. where she touches herself, her tone of voice, her breathing etc.) Incidentally, COVERT anchors are best set by using a persons NON-DOMINANT modality (visual/auditory/kinesthetic/olfactory), For instance, while a person is visualizing, you TOUCH her, or while she is "feeling" a "body sensation", you do an auditory anchor like saying, MMMMMmmm. The idea is that COVERT anchors are anchored outside the range of conscious perception, but are UNCONSCIOUSLY perceived.

Deida's languaging is GREAT for this kind of thing.

Anyway, Thanks Toecu\*\*er!

In10se

---

Post: 7/399

Date: Wed Apr 17, 2002 8:56 pm

Subject: Sleight of Mouth

Hey Swinggcat, Neil S. and guys,

Here's my take on the "Sleight of Mouth" stuff. I threw together some examples too. I like to think of any statement as having 3 parts:

**1) The External variable**


**2) The Internal variable**


**3) The Meaning** created by the interaction between the external and the internal variable

You can reframe any of these factors (or combinations) and most "Sleight of Mouth" patterns are variations of reframes on each of these components. (And I haven't even run the "time distortion" factor through each of the models)

For example take the statement: **"Only Bad girls Fuck on the first date."**

**External variable:** Fucking on the first date

**Internal variable:** Her self image as a "good girl" (Or a bad girl )

**Meaning:** She's isn't yet aware that she's going to Fuck you on the first date because she currently cant do this because she thinks she's a "Good girl"... (That is until you reframe her) or that she IS going to fuck you precisely because she is a bad girl. ...Either way you win  (Got that from the Jedi Master's languaging in Episode 1)

I like to stack these reframes one right after another. After about three, one right after the other, they usually have no more objections. These also have to be done in a "ball-busting" fun way... NOT in an argumentative way. (THATS not seduction.)


Remember, the best seductions are **both about pushing** (You can push with these reframes) **and pulling** (Creating desire ...make her mouth water for you, by eliciting her sexual values, talking about what turns her on sexually, eliciting states of adventure, safety etc.).

BTW, this is called a "propulsion system".


You also have to be able to follow through to the full close logistically (Private place etc.) I use these models of reframes all the time. These are all examples of what's worked for me.

Now, how would you apply "Sleight of Mouth" to the statement **"Only Bad girls Fuck on the first date."**

### 1) Metaframe on whole equivalence:

**"You're just saying that because** you want to let yourself feel like a bad girl" (You like the presupposition there?) 

**"You're just saying that** to cover the fact that you don't have enough confidence and comfort with your own sexuality to be adventurous enough without breaking the limits of what you thought was bad before you met me." (I use this type of thing on polarity responders ...those that have to be challenged to prove you wrong)

**"Your just saying that** because what you used to think is that everyone that is sexually adventurous and open minded is going to hell. You know, you kind of remind me of someone now that I think of it ... who was it, Oh that's right ... "The Church Lady". 

## **2) Apply to self:**

"Only a bad girl would say something like that"

"I think you're really a bad girl pretending to be good. I don't think your being honest with me... I don't think your being honest with YOURSELF about what you really want and who you really are."

## **3) Change frame size:**

"Better bad than prude, at least bad girls have all the fun." 

"It may seem bad, but isn't that what conservative society wants you to think anyway? When you're 50 years old and you look back on your youth, don't you want to have the satisfaction of knowing that you took every opportunity to live life fully... that you didn't miss out ...where you can just be wild and let that bad girl come out and play now."

## **4) Reality strategy:**

"How specifically is enjoying yourself and living life fully being a bad girl?"

"Who specifically says so? And what gave them the right to control who you are, and keep you from having fun."

"At what point specifically do you turn from being a good girl into being a bad girl."

"How do you know that being adventurous, open enough, and secure enough in your own sexuality to enjoy life is the same thing as being a bad girl?"

## **5) Model of the World**

"Maybe in your model of the world, being open and sensual is being bad."



"Most people I know just call it being prude NOT to."

## 6) Intent

"I know that it isn't your intent to seem too easy, because at the same time you want to be able to enjoy this and feel good about who you are and why you're doing this. Before we go on, I want you to know that I only want this if it is something that you feel totally comfortable with now, and it is something that we can do in just the way that you want it, for all the reasons that you want it now."

## 7) Counter-example

"**Isn't it possible to** be totally comfortable in yourself, where you can be adventurous and enjoy this fully, and know that being a "good girl" is really about enjoying yourself while giving of yourself with the right guy."

"There are a lot of girls who don't have sex on the first date but are bad people overall."

## 8) Redefine external/internal

"Being a "bad girl" isn't about being seen as a slut by people around you. It's about being a "bad girl" with just the right guy... and wouldn't you really rather be a "bad girl" with the right guy than a "good girl" with the wrong guy?"

## 9) Exaggerate (Chunk up)

"So you're saying that anyone who is able to just let go of their self limitations, and enjoy being fully human is fundamentally evil and going to hell?"

## 10) Metaphor

"It's not as simple as that. There is a "Bad girl" in every "Good girl" and a

"Good girl" in every "Bad girl". The question is, who do you want to let yourself be right now that you usually don't have the chance to let yourself be otherwise?"

"You know that everyone has a shadow... that part of you where you keep all your dark desires, and all of those things you wouldn't want anyone to know that you thought about. It balances out the part of you that you show to your friends and to the world. And it's also true that whatever you repress, just grows and grows, until it all spills over into parts of your life that you can't control and are unaware of. If you were to step into your shadow right now, and see the world through the eyes of your shadow, what would it do right now... what would you find yourself enjoying?... Who would you be?"

### **11) Another outcome (What is more relevant)**


"Isn't the real issue about how comfortable you feel, about how you can fully open up and enjoy how you live your life right now."

"Whether I think you're a "bad girl" or that you can enjoy your sexuality isn't really the issue. What's really important is that we can both be with each other in such a way that allows us to fully explore everything that we can enjoy together right now ... without hesitation and without apology for what makes us human."

"In the end the love you take is equal to the love you make."

### **12) Consequence**

"Well you know, if there weren't any "Bad girls" out there, no one would be having any fun, and we'd all be geeks and prudes."

"You'd only be opening yourself up to what you could really enjoy with me, moving past the kind of thinking that left you wondering what it would be like before, and having some fun now for once in your life." 

### 13) Apply to self on belief

"Are you sure that being a "Good girl" is about holding yourself back from really being open and adventurous with just the right guy?"

"Girls that are **really** bad, are those who have a rigid view of themselves, and who limit their own possibilities. That's not how I want to live my life and I hope that you don't either."

Enjoy guys, come up with more and share.

In10se

---

Post: 8/399

Date: Wed Apr 17, 2002 9:55 pm

Subject: Sleight of Mouth

She say's "**Only Bad girls Fuck on the first date.**"

**Apply to self:** (Here's another one)

"Well you better get busy then."

**In10se**

---

Post: 9/399

Date: Fri Apr 19, 2002 12:51 am

Subject: Sleight of Mouth

Hey Guys,

No particular reason why 3 seems to work. One thing I learned though from Mark Cunningham was that hypnotic suggestions work best in 3's ... that is, one suggestion/descriptor after another.

On the topic of "Calibration", some of the things that I look for when calibrating for responsiveness (looking for "Indicators of Interest") is whether they:

- 1) "Move Toward" things
- 2) "Move Away" from things (Polarity responders)
- 3) Sort by their OWN experience being MOST true for them
- 4) Can sort by other's experiences being true for the
- 5) Run through this the element that the brain likes what is the SAME and
- 6) Learns by what is DIFFERENT

Also, I honestly don't even remember most of the time when I do these, what order I do them in, etc. They just tend to flow out. Like, have you ever been speaking to a rhythm... building a rhythm for the listener... when you interrupt the rhythm momentarily, you open the opportunity to embed another structure , then slide back into the rhythm again.

Actually, Swinggcat and I practice these reframes all the time in regular conversation, and are putting together reframes to the most "common objections" that women have... that we have used and collected from hanging with various guys like RJ, Mystery, Chris Poles (Neil), Rick H, etc.

BTW, I especially liked the reframe on


**She says, "Only Bad girls Fuck on the first date."**

REFRAME: "TOO BAD THIS ISN'T A DATE, THEN."

What reframes can you guys come up with for the statement:

"I don't kiss guys that I've just met"

As a side note (my ADHD talking), I remember one objection that my Bro Scott M. told me about. (He's the KING of negs probably because Rick H. is one of his best friends.) He said that it came down to the F-close and the gal said that she couldn't because it was "that time of the month". He had a feeling that it wasn't so he went for the "Rejection then retreat" method. (where you ask for something BIG expecting to get rejected, then after they say no, you ask for something smaller... with which they are more likely to say YES. Cialdini mentions it in his "Influence" book.)

He said, "Well that's OK, we can just do anal" She was shocked, and of course she said no, but they ended up just doing it the regular way (She wasn't on the rag after all) ...

In10se

---


Post: 10/399

Date: Fri Apr 19, 2002 5:47 pm

Subject: The Shadow and the Rising Sun

Hey Guys,

Here's one of my favorite themes to use with a gal. EVERY gal that I have done this with and that my Bro's have done this with get totally drawn in. It must be a "Truism" of sorts. Also, remember that this is a THEME, not a word for word "pattern". This theme is designed to:

- 1) Break her into parts (resulting in decreased resistance)
- 2) Describe the "Shadow" part of her... thus making it real
- 3) Get her to STEP IN to her shadow with you
- 4) And because she more than likely has been repressing this part of her, you are actually HELPING her to achieve a balance, thus UNITING her conflicting parts...
- 5) While you get to enjoy the benefits 

There are some other implications for this theme, like "Installing the Shadow's voice" for those of you that are familiar with "Voice Installation" in hypnotism. There are also NLP type techniques, like making the shadow



grow to over 30 ft tall, dropping it on her, etc.

Be careful though, because you don't want to create a Psycho stalker.

Here it is. Have fun with it and let me know other applications and ways you could use it in your game.

## IN10SE

### The Shadow and the Rising Sun

You know, I was thinking about something the other day...about polarities...about the whole concept of the Yin and Yang...about hot and cold...black and white...light and darkness. And how opposites are really the same thing...just varying degrees on the same spectrum...of possibilities...and how one is defined in relation to the other...and how there are no absolutes.

And then I remembered something that a Psychologist friend of mine said once...She said, "I have to go feed my shadow"...and I wasn't quite sure what she meant at the time until I read something by Jung. He said that everyone has a Shadow...a dark side...a place of forbidden desires. This is **that part of you that you hide** from the rest of the world...maybe even from yourself... where you can **experience and imagine those... thoughts...**the

things that you wouldn't want anyone to ever find out that you long for and dream about...where **you want to experience all the excitement of this moment...to let go of all the things that had been holding you back before...to just let go...**and enjoy all that life has to offer... The Shadow is a good thing, he believed...because it brings a sense of balance.

Now, this sense of balance is very important because the concept that whatever you repress grows and begins to spill over into other parts of your life. **If your shadow is repressed it grows and grows...until it just takes you over completely.** Jung said it was like the Rising Sun... because in the morning, as the Sun rises in the sky..... it **gets higher and higher... closer and closer** to the highest point in its path (midlife) ...until at mid-day it changes polarity completely... and **everything that was once true has now changed...and now the opposite is true...** and the sun goes down. This was the concept behind mid-life crisis. (I usually anchor the path of the rising sun with my hand)

It's like the more you try to deny your shadow, the more intense your shadow becomes...and the more intense your shadow becomes the more you feel that underlying tension growing within you for it to just come out ...until one day it just takes over completely.

So balance then is a good thing.

Now what if you were to step into your shadow right now, and see the world through the eyes of your shadow.... What would that say about the person that you are now vs. who you were before. What is it... that this shadow

most wants and desires right now? What do you deserve to enjoy now?

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 11/399

Date: Fri Apr 19, 2002 9:54 pm

Subject: getting one back

Hey stRi\*\*ed,

Is this the same HB that you talked to me a while back on?

If so, you've already done some pretty heavy stuff on her... stolen all her "Jesus" anchors, etc.

The real point is, what do YOU want? How would YOU want to define things? The reason that I ask is that you should make no apologies for what you want. YOU set the frame.

If your wants and needs are made clear to her in such a way that is fulfilling what her wants and needs are (not what she THINKS she wants... and not what her PAST and social influences tell her that she wants - but what really feels right in this moment), then you open up the frame for you BOTH to enjoy things... now isn't that what it's all about anyway?

You also use the "Parts" dissociation idea. Where you name the part of her that is conservative, and the part of her that just wants to let go, enjoy life, and open up her whole self to fulfillment. And as you begin to describe this part of her, you make it REAL. Then you just allow her to live out this part of

her with you.

(Hell, I'd even give her (this part) a new NAME, and JUST call her by this new name from now on). Rick H. does this thing with gals where he says, "If you were a stripper, what would your stage name be?". And then he calls them by THAT name from that point on.

It's all about CREATING A NEW SELF-IMAGE for her to live up to. People will be who you see them as, and the more you get them to live in this self-image, and the more that you reinforce this new self image with PLEASURE, the more she'll find herself being a "different" person around you... acting in ways, and doing things with you that she cant do with any other. (A Conditioning Process)

Be clear also that if you "take away the cookie" from her, you'll be taking it away from yourself also... that is if you want HER cookie. So shutting her out won't get you anywhere.

Also be aware that people like what is familiar. It's part of that whole "auto-response" thing. If you start spending more time with her, I can guarantee you'll be fucking her again within 2 weeks. You've already been "put" into that box inside her mind. You can use that to your advantage.

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 12/399

Date: Fri Apr 19, 2002 10:00 pm

Subject: Things a PU has at his house

I have a black leather futon couch. What is great about this is that when I start getting hot and heavy with a gal, I just flip it into a BED!

Although I've had a few get suspicious and say that they didn't want to know... (just too convenient)... still f-closed though.

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 14/399

Date: Tue Apr 23, 2002 1:27 pm

Subject: Deida's Natural Woman Pattern (Neil, you'll like

Another way to use this stuff is just to learn the themes, and introduce it using the "quotes" technique... I throw in my own descriptive languaging, and of course amplify and link it to me using ambiguous languaging. Also talking in sentences that never end seems to be a good trance inducer.

"I was reading this book that talked about..."

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 15/399

Date: Tue Apr 23, 2002 1:36 pm

Subject: The Shadow and the Rising Sun

Hey stRi\*\*ed,

I like this. It sounds like it would be great to use for "visual" types, artists, and photographers.

The main element that makes the original version powerful, is the dichotomy that is created within the person. Breaking the person into parts... and then bringing the parts together through the actions of the shadow.

Is there a way that you have thought of or used, to do this? In the last paragraph, you touch on it with your languaging about the unconscious. What other languaging do you use?

Very good stuff BTW... like reading poetry.

**IN10SE**



---

Post: 16/399

Date: Tue Apr 23, 2002 2:00 pm

Subject: Is there a Magic Seduction "bullet"?

I don't think there is. To me all the best PUA's that I've met, have the IDENTITY level qualities of a PUA. They've have made it their own.

To me, you can model success in any area by emulating 3 things in a person who has had previous success:

- 1) What they do
- 2) What their Identity is (Including what their beliefs are about who they are, others, their skills, capabilities, what they deserve, why they do what they do)
- 3) In the same context/environment/situation

For instance, someone could do exactly what Rick H. does, word for word, but without the attitude/identity level beliefs it wouldn't work all that great. It may not work in all contexts either.

I think the same goes for all other techniques like SS, Mystery Method, David D's stuff...

These are all MAPS of others territories. They show you what has worked for them. YOU have to work on the Identity and Context parts of the equation.

The best PUA's that I have met have taken everything that they can get their hands on, and MADE IT THEIR OWN. They have made their OWN maps, and developed the flexibility to adapt to a particular context/situation/environment.

Mystery has done it, Ross has done it, Chris Powles, Swingcat, and SiNN have done it. These are just a few to mention in my own experience.

I think one of the most valuable skills is the flexibility to adapt any combination of PUA styles and skills to fit ANY context. and of course knowing how to calibrate the situation to what styles or skills to use.

Thoughts, comments?

**IN10SE**


---

Post: 17/399

Date: Tue Apr 23, 2002 5:43 pm

Subject: Is there a Magic Seduction "bullet"?

I totally agree. It seems that it is BOTH attitude (Identity) and technique (What is done), that make the successful equation. I added context in there because you always have to take that into account... and the best PUA's are the one's who can do PU's not only in coffee shops, malls etc. but also in bars, clubs, on the street etc. Therefore flexibility is also key.

I met CPowles at the end of summer last year and it has been amazing to watch his progress and how his game has developed. He has made it HIS OWN. Instead of trying to copy and shift from one seduction technique/method to another, he has incorporated everything that works for him, into who HE is. Good stuff... He's a credit to the whole PUA scene. I can say that he's about as hard-core obsessed with this stuff as they come... maybe even more than me. 

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 18/399

Date: Tue Apr 23, 2002 5:47 pm

Subject: The Shadow and the Rising Sun

Hey stRi\*\*ed and Guys,

What are some examples of the demos that you've been using lately? Any good trance inductions/visualizations?

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 19/399

Date: Wed Apr 24, 2002 2:51 pm

Subject: Is there a Magic Seduction "bullet"?

**\*\*\* said:**

**My confidence has its ups and downs also. That effects my game. I don't question that. Each PUA has to be his own man, I don't question that either. But techniques and structures are important also. I don't think all this can be separated.**

I have to agree with this... The take home point is that to me there are 3 elements that are needed.

- 1) Attitude (Identity, Beliefs) of a PUA
- 2) Skills (Capabilities, Behaviors) of a PUA
- 3) Context (Environment)

These cannot be separated and have to be made ONE'S OWN. Run though this the element of flexibility, calibration skills, congruence, and knowing one's intent.

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 20/399

Date: Wed Apr 24, 2002 2:53 pm

Subject: The Shadow and the Rising Sun

Hey stRi\*\*ed,

I've never heard of the dream Chevy, or dream induction. Is it something you could post?

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 21/399

Date: Wed Apr 24, 2002 8:23 pm

Subject: Seduction Metaphors, Stories, and Poems?

I thought I'd start this thread since I know there are alot of great metaphors, stories, and poems out there that you guys are using.

CPowles has a great story that maybe he can share... I used it on an MLTR after I talked to him on the phone. I hadn't even read it ahead of time... just read it to her on faith and got a GREAT result. She was full on into it and in state. She also rewarded it very nicely later on.

I'll post some of my stories/metaphors/poems once this thread starts going.

BTW, stRi\*\*ed, the 40's Chevy is a good metaphorical story.

## IN10SE

---

Post: 22/399

Date: Wed Apr 24, 2002 9:07 pm

Subject: Seduction Metaphors, Stories, and Poems?

Hey Guys,

I have a leather bound Journal book that I write my stories, metaphors, poems and thoughts in. I'll leave it on the coffee table so that when I have an HB over, she can glance through it, and I can go into some sexual metaphors and themes by just reading out the journal. I can fractionate by getting up, and when I sit back down I'll sit closer to her.

If there is a moment of silence, I make it last and use the tension of that



moment to move in and kiss them. No words... just action.

One indicator of interest that I observe is that when I sit back down closer to them, if they don't move away, and if I turn my body toward them, and they turn toward me... then I'll just go in for the full close. Since my leather futon couch turns into a bed, all I have to do once we get hot and heavy is to flip it into a bed.

Here's one story that I wrote for my journal. It's kind of "fairy tale-ish" but the gals have always gotten into state by hearing it... It's kind of like the Butterfly and the moth story. Here it is:

### The Dark Stallion

Once upon a time, there was a young girl who loved to dream. And when she would go to sleep at night, she would have the most amazingly beautiful and vivid dreams. She would visit far away lands... seeing the most amazingly beautiful scenes, hearing the sounds of enchanting melodies echoing through the crystal clear starry nights... as she felt this excitement, this sense of adventure, and the passion of a fearless young girl growing... full of life and possibility... connecting with that place inside where she was free from the expectations of the world and free from her fears, worries, and concerns... where she could just let go...

Now, one night she dreamt that she stood on a misty green pasture... a veil of a fog almost obscuring her vision completely. And in the distance she could see a Dark Stallion ...rearing ...it's neighing echoing through her

dream. And now the Stallion began to run toward her ...and it was like watching a powerful force of nature ...moving with such unbridled and true passion across the landscape ...leaving in its wake an emptiness and longing to once again be filled with the power of that passion...

And it galloped on... closer and closer ...And although she might have felt afraid... in this place she felt so safe ...instead of fear, she began to feel this sense of intrigue... growing and growing... and the closer that the Dark Stallion got, the more excited she felt and the more excited she felt, the more that that sense of intrigue and desire began to grow and grow... and as her awareness began to grow, she thought, "What would it be like to ride this? ...To tame this wild spirit or perhaps join with it ...becoming one ...with sheer sense of will or passion perhaps. ...And what would it be like to feel this strong body ...riding on this bare back... your legs wrapped around it... feeling the rhythm of it's body moving through you ...filling your whole being with this sense of passion ...to transcend the limitations of anything that you had ever experienced before this very moment...

NOW... the Dark Stallion stood before her. And he spoke to her and said, "Because you have found me, and seen me for who I really am, I will grant you the true and unnamed desire of your heart. But you must take this opportunity now, before it passes... it stands now right before you... join with it and make it yours. Do you want this?"

"Please, Oh please", said the young girl... as she felt this desire growing now like a fire ...burning almost into the essence of who she truly was deep inside.

And because the young girl had found this place of truest desires and

passions, this place of dreams and wishes ...her wish came true.

Now, instantly, the Dark Stallion was transformed into the prince standing right before her now... his eyes and heart filled with the essence of that fiery passion burning within. And she was drawn to him.

And he then said to her, "I will be yours... now and forever in your dreams... and in your waking dreams I will be with you always also... and when you see me, you will know me for who I really am... and the fire of our passion will burn as we ride on together into the dark night..."

And then she awoke with his kiss upon her breath...


**IN10SE**

---

Post: 23/399

Date: Thu Apr 25, 2002 12:05 am

Subject: Seduction Metaphors, Stories, and Poems?

LOL, yeah the "Dark Stallion" IS corny as hell.  Direct/Indirect... I figure that if they are at my place alone with me, I can be as direct as possible... otherwise being indirect would be toying with them. Actually my close rate is 100% once they are alone with me.

Actually the stories, metaphors and themes are just Rapport builders for me.  
(As well as the "Cube")

The Demos are my closers. I do sexual value elicitation and I do hypnotic

sexual energy massage, with some tantric stuff thrown in. I also do a version of Mystery's "spinning room" but with the sexual energy component thrown in. (100% close rate) RJ will be teaching this stuff in Chicago.

When I get last minute resistance, I just elicit sexual values more.

### **IN10SE**

---

Post: 24/399

Date: Thu Apr 25, 2002 2:13 am

Subject: Universal negs

**Regarding Universal Negs** (Credit to my Bro Scott M. because this is his process which he got from Rick H.)

Here goes: First of all, the whole key is to "always have a better answer." This is essential. If she tries to be Miss Smarty Pants or Miss Impolite, we always have to outmaneuver her here, whether through a Reframe, Sleight Of Mouth Pattern, Ambiguity, or Mere Putdown. (I like calling them attitude adjusters!! Haha)

Furthermore, I think a big key is to **\*\*ASSUME\*** they are little immature girls on the inside until, and if, they prove otherwise. Thus, if she tries acting smart, that's cute, because she's not really intelligent, now is she? LOL If

there is a chance to correct her on something, do it....

If she thinks she knows everything about X, that's cute, because we are going to point out that she hasn't heard of Y, so I guess she doesn't know everything about X after all!!!

You can also do the frame thing where you notice what possibilities she is leaving out by having the frame she has and then continually outframing here...Sleight Of Mouth stuff....

Finally, another thing to play with is to notice something about them that isn't quite right...i.e the hole in the armor....

**Example:** We went out and had a waitress at the Cheesecake factory getting all hot and bothered, telling us her innermost sexual desires including always wanting to have a lesbian and a threesome in about 30 minutes... not to mention that she was ignoring all the rest of her tables. When I negged her to start with, it was her hair....(nothing wrong with it, it was just different, and since we \*know\* girls are insecure about their looks, here we go....)

Now, instead of saying "Your hair looks retarded", which would have no effect except to piss her off since it's so overt, I said "what's the story with your hair?", which at first glance doesn't sound like a putdown, but it achieves the desired affect in a covert manner by making her self-conscious and making her consider the possibility that perhaps I don't like her hair....I didn't SAY I don't like her hair...but now she is beginning to find herself pondering that very possibility....and there is no resistance for that thought since it is her own!!!!

So the key is to do it as a Trojan horse so it sounds like an innocent question but is filled with presuppositions and things which she must now ponder....

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 25/399

Date: Thu Apr 25, 2002 2:15 am

Subject: Universal negs

BTW Scott M. is one of the guys that will be a guest speaker probably along with Rick H. on day 3 at David D's LA seminar. At least that's what the rumor is.

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 26/399

Date: Thu Apr 25, 2002 8:45 pm

Subject: On seeing the 100% perfect girl one beautiful April morning

Part of what I love about this story is the sad ending. When I field tested this on a gal (MLTR) over the phone, the sad ending made her realize that she didn't want to make the same mistake.



Needless to say, I was nicely rewarded later on. Thanks Chris.

**IN10SE**

Post: 27/399

Date: Mon Apr 29, 2002 6:17 pm

Subject: Proper frame for seducing your primary's friend

Hey Scott,

I just wanted to present the info that you got when you called me for the benefit of all those on the lounge. I myself do not deserve credit for these

frames, but they are GOLD.

It sounds like seducing her itself shouldn't be a problem. I'd say based on what you've posted and told me that you have a 90% or greater chance. Just do the sexual value stuff, (she already feels safe with you since she knows you), and make it about enjoying adventure in the moment...etc.

The synesthesia stuff will also allow you to "BYPASS" and "Fly under the radar" of any objections that she has with her Intellectual/logical mind. You want to seduce her Physical/Emotional selves. So "communicate" with THOSE parts of her.

The primary challenge it seems, is framing the seduction in such a way that;  
1) She is OK with it. 2) She is OK with keeping it from her friend. 3) It shouldn't affect what you have with your primary.

How do you do this?

1) **Frame 1:** "People are not property. No one owns you, no one owns me. And the more you can feel this sense of freedom, where you know that you can be completely in control, and still let go of everything and everyone that holds you back, the more you can open up to really enjoying everything that you've been missing, and everything that you've always wondered about and wanted to do... With me, it's all about being in control of your own experiences, and not letting other people make you feel like they own you."

2) **Frame 2:** "This isn't about her and I, This is about you and I creating our

own space where we can share and enjoy our positive energies. I don't believe in a limited flow of energy, that's for people with a scarcity mentality. Energy is infinite... and when you can be completely open, ...with me I find this opens you up to abundance and you can live this life that other people only dream about..."

Combine frame 1 and frame 2.

Also keep in mind that the "burden of rationalizing the situation" should be ON HER. She will come up with her own reasons for feeling/doing the things she wants to do. The reframes should be all you need to nudge her in that direction.

AND YES, for you guys that go after women who have other primary relationships, these 2 reframes WORK.

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 28/399

Date: Mon Apr 29, 2002 7:10 pm

Subject: On seeing the 100% perfect girl one beautiful April morning

I thought I'd just jump in and give my definition of hypnosis. Part of my model and definition comes from M. H. Erickson, MD and Bandler, both of

whom I find myself continually in AWE of.

To ME, all hypnosis is, is INDUCING A STATE. Whether it's done overtly, covertly, through language (verbally), through touch, through sight (visualizations) and sound, by recalling an experience, by thinking about how one goes through the process of feeling a certain way, by acting "as if", by hearing a story/poem/watching a movie, ...It's ALL hypnosis.

And when you can have the control to induce desired states, and the ability to TRACK the states that people go through, to recognize patterns, and "typical auto-pilot" (state) responses, and to know what states to build on and anchor to yourself, and which to ignore and anchor away from yourself... to be able to break states and insert/induce desired states... to use everything at your disposal... from things INSIDE them like THEIR processes and strategies for getting to a desired state, energy visualizations and demos using their OWN symbology... [LINKING INSIDE TO OUTSIDE NOW] to things outside of them like your voice tonality and languaging/the environment/shifting your OWN state/your body language... and when you have the ability to DO THIS both consciously and unconsciously...both covertly and overtly ...at will ...then you are doing Hypnosis.

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 29/399

Date: Wed May 01, 2002 9:37 pm

Subject: On seeing the 100% perfect girl one beautiful April morning

**"Nothing changes a mans outlook like realizing women like sex. And nothing makes a man realize this like having sex with women."**

I **love** this quote. To me, this has to be one of the greatest quotes in PUA history... Every PUA/Aspiring PUA/PUG needs to have this concept completely internalized and framed on their wall.

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 30/399

Date: Thu May 02, 2002 6:58 pm

Subject: Delinquents: Respond or be booted

Hey Chris,

Go ahead and delete the never used "Adonis" profile. When I joined, I "requested" to join through the MSN service, AND I got an invite from Mystery. So both occurred at the same time.

That should start cleaning things up.

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 31/399

Date: Thu May 02, 2002 7:00 pm

Subject: Delinquents: Respond or be booted

I could delete it (Adonis) myself, but I can't remember the password.

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 32/399

Date: Fri May 03, 2002 4:55 am

Subject: Expanding your game

I've been thinking about this topic lately and maybe you guys can help me with this.

I have a certain "Model" of Seduction that is based on what I have previously studied and what has worked for me... quite successfully too. I am constantly testing my model in "real life" to insure it's ongoing validity. To me, knowledge is not complete unless it has been tested and validated in the real world. It is the manifestation of knowledge which makes it real.

Better yet though, I want to be able to Improve and EXPAND my model into other models that may not completely "mesh" with my previous models, but that nonetheless work in various contexts. How have you guys done this?

I'd also be interested in knowing what "Models" of seduction some of you guys have. Not only would it be a valid resource, but could also be a good way to note similarities and differences among the various models and styles

of seduction that you guys use. I'm sure if "core members" of this list were to come up with and explain each of their own "Models and Methods" of seduction, that everyone would learn.

The other thing is that there seems to be those people that are what I think of as "Contractive" thinkers and those people that are "Expansive" thinkers.

Contractive thinkers close themselves off, wall themselves in and protect their "MAP" of the world when they are presented with new information. They feel most compelled to ARGUE their cases and have to have others believe the same as they do because deep down inside they know that their model is lacking. It's not that their model is lacking, but rather it is the way that they THINK of their model that is lacking. They see the world by how it is different from them. Things are mostly viewed in terms of "Us vs. Them".

Expansive thinkers open themselves up to new ideas and EXPAND their "MAP" of the world when presented with new information. They can "try on" new concepts, play with contexts, and can be OK that others don't believe what they do, because down deep inside they know that they can always ADD to their model... and that it is the "LAW of requisite variety" which gives them the advantage in any situation. (The person who has the most choice/flexibility/variability of responses/behaviors/insights has the advantage over others that don't have the same access to this, and is thus ultimately the most successful.) They see the world and choices by how it is similar to what they already know... and thus they can integrate new knowledge into their map.

There are advantages and disadvantages to both in various contexts. I guess I switch back and forth between these, in various contexts as I'm sure most of you do.

Of course all of this is just my insight and I would welcome others insights as well as appreciate any PUA's "Model and Method" of seduction that is



offered.

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 33/399

Date: Fri May 03, 2002 5:50 am

Subject: Expanding your game

No, it's not my "Model"... actually I'm still in the process of expanding my model.

When I learning, I'm "expansive", once I've committed to DOING, I'm "constrictive".

I know what works in various contexts for me, but I always try to incorporate new knowledge into what I do, and am open to see if anything works better in a particular context.

I guess learning others STRATEGIES for doing what they do would be helpful... Not just WHAT they do, but WHY they do it, how they do it, where/when they do it, and what they think of their own processes as they reflect back on it and compare it to others.

**IN10SE**

---


Post: 34/399

Date: Fri May 03, 2002 6:03 am

Subject: Expanding your game

Hey \*tRi\*\*ed,

Now that I reread what I first wrote, regarding the "Constrictive vs. Expansive" frames, it probably would make a good frame/pattern to set for someone that you want to try new things with, and get to "try on" new behaviors and beliefs.

I'll have to field test it with several women to see what kinds of nasty things I can get them to do with me. 

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 35/399

Date: Fri May 03, 2002 2:42 pm

Subject: Expanding your game

Here's my basic model which I may expand on later as it is context dependent:

1) I don't go out to "Sarge". I go out to have fun with friends, hang out, do things.

2) I expand my awareness out and notice who notices me, what women are open, show any interest, etc.

3) I talk to everyone, guys, people around me, women.

4) My attitude is a combination of "It's my party and I want you to have a good time, and I'm fun and cocky"

5) I notice the environment around a gal, and comment on it. For instance if I see a group of women all together,

I may say, "Girls night out?" and then I'll follow it up with something like, "So how do you all know eachother?", or I may comment on something about her that stands out, or that she obviously wants people to notice. Like if she's wearing velvet or fur, "Oooh, I like that, can I feel?"

6) I will then notice the dynamic in the group, befriend the guys, (even polarize the guys into "Us vs. Them"), and although I may comment on a

woman's attractive qualities (What she's wearing, etc.), I won't compliment. I will tease and say things jokingly like, "That's an awfully tight dress, you're not a ho are you?"

7) I will definitely turn my attention from a target to the targets competition within the group if I can identify it. And this works especially good if it is the cockblocker or if she is an ug. Especially a smart one that can carry on a good conversation far above the head of the target. This helps to draw in the target, and adjust her attitude a bit.

Eventually I'll isolate, and I demonstrate authority. I ask questions about her and what she enjoys. I elicit her processes for pleasurable states, as well as Values/end values. I may "Cold read" her, sorting her into Physical/Emotional/Intellectual types, as well as Visual/Auditory/Kinesthetic types. I also notice how she sorts. If she moves toward things, away from, if things have to be HER experience (she has to make the first move), or can identify with others experiences. I may also do the CUBE. I am constantly touching/anchoring, noticing how she responds. (Looking for indicators of interest)

9) I then get into sexual themes (The Shadow), and my Sexual value elicitation, (transitioning from the sexual topic in the cube, or "physical types" from my cold read). After she feels really sexual and I have anchored by touching the part of her body where she feels these feeling (her lower stomach etc.), I keep my hand there, and I go into my sexual energy demos.

10) I tell her about something I was learning about (Tantric energy, Chakra energy etc.) and "Synesthesia". And then I go into the hypnotic demos. (Touching her, whispering in her ear, having her visualize the energy

dynamics)

11) Depending on the context, (Like if I was alone with her, and if all my indicators of interest were there, I would then go right for the f-close.) If I've already had my hands all over her from the "Energy Massage" then it is easy to go into massaging her up her dress/bra, especially when she is highly aroused and if she is highly physical/sexual to begin with.

12) Once I have a green light, and if there is no resistance, I don't stop and ask permission anymore. I go full ahead at light speed.

Well that's a very basic model, and I haven't detailed specific points. But it should give you a big picture view of my seductions.

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 36/399

Date: Fri May 03, 2002 7:53 pm

Subject: Ovid's Art of Love or Art of Supplication?

Hey guys,

Here's a link to Ovid's classic book "The Art of Love" free online. It makes for a good relaxing short read and provides an interesting perspective on Seduction. It's probably the first book on seduction ever written.

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cla/ovid/lboo/index.htm>

Here's a description after which I will respond with some of my personal thoughts:

**Often called the world's first psychologist of love and sexual behavior, Ovid influenced many people throughout history. He was Chaucer's favorite poet. He showed up in Shakespeare's first poem, Venus and Adonis, and in A Midsummer's Night's Dream. Joseph Campbell, Edith Hamilton, and Thomas Bulfinch all cite his importance in relating the stories of classical mythology. His understanding of male and female sexual psychology also influenced Havelock Ellis, Alfred Kinsey, and Sigmund Freud. Despite Ovid's influence and notoriety, his translated works were banned in the United States until 1960 when courts relaxed their censorship of sexually oriented literature.**

**Does Ovid's enduring ART OF LOVE have any relevance now ... 2,000 years after it was written? Considering how little human nature seems to have changed over the years, this guide to courtship and romance is much more than a fascinating document of history -- it is a manual to be**

heard and then put into practice. Join accomplished lovers throughout the ages who have boasted, "Ovid was my teacher!"

**Publius Ovidius Naso, known as Ovid, was a great Roman classical poet who wrote THE ART OF LOVE and published it about the time of the birth of Jesus, c. 1 BC. According to the introduction, Ovid was a sophisticated man of genius, witty and wise, who devoted his life to studying and writing about sexual love. He wrote these books for the single man and woman, to inform, enlighten, and entertain them on the subject in all its aspects. Truly Ovid can be called the world's first and foremost psychologist of love and sexual behavior.**

Now, to me this book seemed like it could be titled "The Art of Supplication", but beyond the CONTEXT of the book, there WERE some deeper level things going on, including identity level beliefs, presuppositions and assumptions, and some good psychological information regarding women that I think is still relevant.

This book is divided into 3 smaller books and the whole thing can be read in about 45 minutes. The first smaller book has to do with the "Pick up". Included is a lot of "small-chunk" details like where to go, how to dress, what to say as an opener, how to use "obstacles", how to "disarm" the males, etc. I'll review some of the key points. Book 2 is good and has to do with KEEPING a woman once you've got her. Good stuff on how to make promises, etc. Book 3 is for WOMEN on how to seduce men.

The other books like "Love's Cure" has to do with how to get over someone. Good stuff. Some memorable quotes:

"Love steals into our hearts, as it were, by habit; by habit also we can school ourselves to forget it."

"Shall I tell you what is the greatest obstacle to our success? Well, it's this. We give up our mistresses too late, because we flatter ourselves that we are still the object of their affections. Our self-conceit adds fuel to our credulity.



Don't believe in vows, there's nothing more misleading; and don't trust their sacred oaths. Beware of being moved by their tears. They've learnt the art of weeping."

"I would counsel you also to have two mistresses at a time. If you could have more, it would be still better. When your heart is thus divided between two loves, the two passions mutually moderate each other. The mightiest rivers lose their force when split up into several streams; the fire dies down when you take away the fuel that feeds it. One anchor will not hold several ships, and you should always fish with more than one hook in the water. The man who has taken the precaution to have two strings to his bow has thereby made his final victory sure. But if you have been so rash as to confine your affections to a single mistress, lose no time now in adding to the number."  
...(Always have more than one girlfriend... I like it)

And now to Ovid's "The Art of Love" book 1. Here are some key quotes with my thoughts:

1) **"You, who for the first time are taking up arms beneath the standard of Venus, find out, in the first place, the woman you are fain to love. Your next task will be to bend her to your will; your third to safeguard that your love shall endure."**

Find your target in other words, and have a plan, and do things to keep her will bent to yours.

2) **"Now is the time for you to choose a woman and say to her: "You are the only woman that I care for." She's not going to be wafted down to you from heaven on the wings of the wind. You must use your own-eyes to discover the girl that suits you. The hunter knows where to spread his nets in order to snare the stag; he knows the valley where the wild boar has his lair. The bird catcher knows where he should spread his lime; and the fisherman,, what waters most abound in fish. And thou who seekest out the object of a lasting love, learn to know the places which the fair ones most do haunt. You won't have to put to sea in**

**order to do that, or to undertake any distant journeys."**

This implies an ACTIVE role in the PU. Know where they go, etc. Common sense.

**3) "But it is especially at the theatre you should lay your snares; that is where you may hope to have your desires fulfilled. Here you will find women to your taste: one for a moment's dalliance, another to fondle and caress, another to have all for your own. Even as the ants that come and go in long battalions with their stores of food, or as the bees, when they have found plants to plunder of their honey, hover hither and thither among the thyme and the flowers, so, and no less numerous, you may see crowds of lovely women, gaily dressed, hastening away to the theatre. I have often found it difficult to choose from such a galaxy. They come to see and, more important still, to be seen! The theatre's the place where modesty acts a fall."**

He recommends the "Theatre". In today's society, I think he would recommend the club scene or lounges.

**4) "Nevertheless, the Romans carry off the women, sweet booty for their beds, and to many of them, terror lends an added charm. If one shows herself too rebellious and refuses to follow her ravisher, he picks her up and, pressing her lovingly to his bosom, exclaims, "Why with tears do you thus dim the lovely radiance of your eyes? What your father is to your mother, that will I be to you."**

He talks about the rape of the Sabine women by the Romans. And the element of forcefulness and submission that some women find exciting.

**5) "Sit close beside her, as close as you are able; there's nothing to prevent. The narrowness of the space compels you to press against her and, fortunately for you, compels her to acquiesce. Then, of course, you must think of some means of starting the conversation. Begin by saying the sort of thing people generally do say on such occasions. Some**

horses are seen entering the stadium; ask her the name of their owner; and whoever she favours, you should follow suit. And when the solemn procession of the country's gods and goddesses passes along., be sure and give a rousing cheer for Venus, your protectress. If, as not infrequently befalls, a speck of dust lights on your fair one's breast, flick it off with an airy finger; and if there's nothing there, flick it off just the same; anything is good enough to serve as a pretext for paying her attention. Is her dress dragging on the ground? Gather it up, and take special care that nothing soils it. Perchance, to reward you for your kindness, she'll grant you the favour of letting you see her leg. And then again, you must keep an eye on the people seated in the row behind and see that no one thrusts his knee into her soft shoulders. The merest trifle is enough to win these butterfly ladies. Why, hosts of men have succeeded with a woman merely by the attentive manner in which they have arranged a cushion for her, or fanned her with a fan, or put a stool beneath her dainty feet."

Here is the approach and the PU. Is it supplication? Sounds like it. I like the part about flicking off something from her breast, whether it is there or not.

6) "Bringing love and wine together is adding fuel to fire indeed. Don't judge a woman by candle-light, it's deceptive. If you really want to know what she's like, look at her by daylight, and when you're sober. It was broad daylight, and under the open sky, that Paris looked upon the three goddesses and said to Venus, "You are lovelier than your two rivals." Night covers a multitude of blemishes and imperfections. At night there is no such thing as an ugly woman! If you want to look at precious stones, or coloured cloth, you take them out into the light of day; and it's by daylight you should judge a woman's face and figure."

This is pretty funny.

7) "First of all, be quite sure that there isn't a woman who cannot be won, and make up your mind that you will win her. Only you must prepare the ground. Sooner would the birds cease their song in the

springtime, or the grasshopper be silent in the summer, or the hare turn and give chase to a hound of Mænalus, than a woman resist the tender wooing of a youthful lover. Perhaps you think she doesn't want to yield. You're wrong. She wants to. in her heart of hearts. Stolen love is just as sweet to women as it is to us. Man is a poor dissembler; woman is much more skilful in concealing her desire. If all the men agreed that they would never more make the first advance, the women would soon be fawning at our feet. Out in the springy meadow the heifer lows with longing for the bull; the mare neighs at the approach of the stallion. With men and women love is more restrained, and passion is less fierce. They keep within bounds."

Now were getting to some good stuff. These are the kinds of beliefs that make a Seducer. They are: That any woman can be won. That women WANT to yield. "Stolen love" is just as sweet to women as it is to us. Women just hide it better. If men were to never again make the first move, then women would be fawning at our feet.

**"Such are the consequences of woman's unbridled passion. Fiercer it is than ours, with more of frenzy in it."**

When unrestrained, women are actually MORE frenzied and fiercer in their passions.

9) **"Be, then, of good cheer, and never doubt that you will conquer. Not one woman in a thousand will seriously resist. Whether a pretty woman grants or withholds her favours, she always likes to be asked for them. Even if you are repulsed, you don't run any danger. But why should a woman refuse? People don't resist the temptation of new delights. We always deem that other people are more fortunate than ourselves. The crop is always better in our neighbor's field; his cows more rich in milk."**

Interesting. Whether women grants or withholds her favors, she always likes to be asked of them. Hence, you never truly lose.

10) "Now the first thing you have to do is to get on good terms with the fair one's maid. She can make things easy for you. Find out whether she is fully in her mistress's confidence, and if she knows all about her secret dissipations. Leave no stone unturned to win her over. Once you have her on your side, the rest is easy."

Ah, winning over and disarming the friend. Letting her work for you.

11) "And don't, for heaven's sake, have your hair waved, or use powder on your skin. Leave such foppishness as that to the effeminate priests who wail their Phrygian chants in honour of Cybele. Simplicity in dress is what best befits a man. Don't let your hair stick up in tufts on your head; see that your hair and your beard are decently trimmed. See also that your nails are clean and nicely filed; don't have any hair growing out of your nostrils; take care that your breath is sweet, and don't go about reeking like a billy-goat. All other toilet refinements leave to the women or to perverts."

Some advice on simple grooming and cleanliness. And what to avoid. The part about "reeking like a billy-goat" and "leaving all other toilet refinements to the women or to the perverts" is kind of funny.

12) "When, then, you find yourself at a feast where the wine is flowing freely, and where a woman shares the same couch with you, pray to that god whose mysteries are celebrated during the night, that the wine may not overcloud thy brain. 'Tis then thou mayest easily hold converse with thy mistress in hidden words whereof she will easily divine the meaning. A drop of wine will enable you to draw sweet emblems on the table wherein she will read the proof of the love you have for her. Fix well thine eyes on her and so confirm the message of thy love. Ofttimes, without a word being spoken, the eyes can tell a wondrous tale. When she has drunk, be thou the first to seize the cup, and where her lips have touched, there press thine own and drink. Choose thou the dainties that her fingers have lightly touched, and as thou reachest

**for them, let thy hand softly encounter hers."**

Ah, what to do when you're one on one. How to use eye-contact. How to use touch and flirt with her.

**13) "Be courteous to her husband too. Nothing could better serve your plans than to be in his good graces. If, when the dice are thrown, chance crowns thee king of the feast, yield him the honour; take off thy wreath and place it on his brow. Whether he be thy equal or inferior matters not. Let him be served the first, and flatter him in everything you say. The surest and most common means to success is to deceive him under the cloak of friendship."**

Disarm and befriend the boyfriend. Evil.

**14) "Never drink enough to cloud your brain or make your gait unsteady; avoid the quarrels that are born of wine and be not prompt to take offence. Follow not the example of Eurytion, who, like a fool, gave up the ghost because he had drunk too much. The food and the wine should inspire a gentle gaiety. If you have a voice, sing; and if your limbs are supple, dance; in short, do everything you can to make a good impression. Downright drunkenness is a loathsome thing; simulated inebriety may serve a useful purpose. Let your tongue falter with a cunning stammer; pretend it's difficult for you to pronounce your words, so that whatever you do or say a little on the risky side may be put down to the fact that you've had too much liquor."**

Don't drink too much. You can feign drunkenness and blame your aggressive and "rash" behavior on the alcohol. Sneaky.

**15) "And now, we'll say, you've got her to yourself. Now you can talk to her. Avaunt then, rustic modesty! Fortune and Venus favour the brave. Don't ask me to tell you what to say. just take and begin, the words will come fast enough without your having to search for them. You must play the lover for all you're worth. Tell her how you are pining for her;**

**do everything you know to win her over. She will believe you fast enough. Every woman thinks herself attractive; even the plainest is satisfied with the charms she deems that she possesses. By subtle flatteries you may be able to steal into her heart, even as the river insensibly o'erflows the banks which fringe it. Never cease to sing the praises of her face, her hair, her taper fingers and her dainty foot. The coldest beauty is moved by praises of her charms, and even the innocent and greenest girl takes pride and pleasure in the care of her good looks."**

Flattery? or supplication rather? I guess you would have to look at the seducers intent. If he flattered ALL the women, and used it as a TOOL, well then it doesn't seem like supplication. If however he was "In love" with this one woman and was begging her for her affection, well then that seems like supplication. What do you guys think?

**16) "Tears, too, are a mighty useful resource in the matter of love. They would melt a diamond. Make a point, therefore, of letting your mistress see your face all wet with tears. Howbeit, if you cannot manage to squeeze out any tears--and they won't always flow just when you want them to--put your finger in your eyes."**

Put your finger in your eyes to make yourself cry? That's kind of pushing it. It's actually downright manipulative! I like it. NOT.

**17) "Every woman taken by force in a hurricane of passion is transported with delight; nothing you could give her pleases her like that."**

I like this.

**18) "True, if modesty does not permit a woman to make the first advance, it nevertheless delights her to yield when her lover takes the initiative. In truth a lover reposes too much confidence in his good looks if he thinks that a woman will be the first to ask. 'Tis for him to begin,**

for him to entreat her; and to his supplications she will incline her ear. Ask and thou shalt receive; she only waits to be implored. Tell her the cause and origin of your desire. Jove bent the knee to the heroines of old times, and for all his greatness, none ever came of her own accord to entreat him. If, however, you only get disdain for all your pains, draw back and press your suit no farther. Many women long for what eludes them, and like not what is offered them. Cool off; don't let her think you too importunate. Do not betray the hope of too swift a victory; let Love steal in disguised as Friendship. I've often seen a woman thus disarmed, and friendship ripen into love"

This is good. Be first to take the initiative. Ask and you will receive. Many women want what they cant have. If she doesn't respond, withdraw and take it away. Be her friend and disarm her that way.

19) **"But every lover should be pale; pallor is the symptom of Love, it is the hue appropriate to Love. So, deceived by your paleness, let your mistress be tenderly solicitous for your health."**

I guess this falls into the "stick your finger in your eye to make her think you've been crying" routine.

20) **"You must adapt your treatment to the special case. The same soil is not equally good for everything. This land is good for the vine, and this for olives; and here's the place for corn. You'll find as many dispositions in the world as you meet with different figures and faces. A clever man will know how to adapt himself to this diversity of temper and disposition, and suit his conversation to the needs of the hour, even as Proteus, who is now a graceful wave, now a lion, now a tree, and now a boar with bristling hide. It's the same with fish; some you spear, others you take with the line, and others again in the encircling net. Different methods suit different people. You must vary them according to the age of your mistresses. An old hind will descry your machinations from afar. If you display too much skill to the novice, and too much enterprise to the bashful, you'll frighten her and put her on her guard. Thus it**



**sometimes happens that a woman, who has feared to yield to the caresses of a man of breeding, will fall into the arms of a worthless knave."**

Be flexible, know how to vary your approach and method to every context and target. Disguise your skill if need be.

So, what do you guys think. If you've read the online book, what are your reactions? More importantly, what did you pick up that we could use in our Seductions.

Seduction is an old and noble skill. We are the modern day equivalent of what Ovid, Casanova, and Don Juan were in their times.

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 37/399

Date: Fri May 03, 2002 8:57 pm

Subject: Ovid's Art of Love or Art of Supplication?

Hey \*ad \*ash,

Yeah, I think a well placed compliment is GOLD. To me, it has to be earned. When I have green lights and I am in, I'll use a compliment to reward good behavior. Even to ENCOURAGE new bold behavior. For instance if a woman starts acting sexual and aggressive, I'll say, "You are SO sexy."

CPowles mentioned about how SiNN says things like, "Quit looking at me that way, you are turning me on." This is great.

I use a "behavioral re-inforcement" model where you reward good behavior, and neg them when they are bad

I think that if used as a TOOL, compliments/affection are not supplicative. I think the underlying intent determines this. Is it coming out of neediness or out of your overall game plan to seduce her?

Anything that helps me to seduce her can be used as a tool.

If a woman says that being drunk helps her get all wild and sexy, my next words are, "Bartender!...."

It's pretty amazing when you read over some of these old texts and see the same principles at work that we do. The contexts change, the beliefs and attitudes remain the same.

You know, Casanova and Lord Byron would be turning over in their graves if they heard you call them "old farts"!



**IN10SE**

Post: 38/399

Date: Fri May 03, 2002 8:58 pm

Subject: Ovid's Art of Love or Art of Supplication?

Actually the 2nd book (Ovid's "The Art of Love" book 2) is about how to make them fall in love with you.

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 39/399

Date: Sat May 04, 2002 11:56 am

Subject: What is supplication ... really?

Here's what I just read from Ovids "The Art of Love" book 2, which deals with keeping a woman once you have her, and making her fall in love with you. Regarding the supplication issue and buying things:

I'm very much in line with Supplication being "Constantly reacting to a woman's frame." Great definition. Anti-supplication: WE are the one's who set the frames.

Here's what Ovid says in Book 2 of "The Art of Love":

**"I don't advise you to make costly presents to your mistress; offer her a few trifles, but let them be well chosen and appropriate to the occasion. When the country is displaying all its lavish riches, and the branches of the trees are bending beneath their load, set some young slave to leave a basket of fruit at her door."**

CPowles does something where he will offer his targets "trifles" to remember him by. Like a cheap little necklace or ring. What's better I'm sure is the patterns he weaves around them. (Chris, you'll have to let us in on some of those routines.)

BTW, here's more on the take away. You get her used to you, then you take

it away.

"See to it that thy mistress grows accustomed to thee: nothing is so potent as habit. To win her heart, let no trouble be too great. Let her see you continually; let her hear none but you. Day and night be present to her sight. But when you are sure that she will long for you, then leave her alone, so that your absence may give her some anxiety."

Evil, isn't it.

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 40/399

Date: Mon May 06, 2002 7:11 pm

Subject: The Complete Memoirs of Casanova - for CPowles

Hey CPowles and Guys,

Here's a link to the free online download of "The Complete Memoirs of Casanova". I've started reading it and it is pretty good. (BTW, ONLY 122 women... c'mon, I'm already more than halfway there...)

<http://download.com.com/3000-2125-9039940.html?tag=lst-0-2>

### **The Complete Memoirs of Casanova**

"Seducer, spy, diplomat, writer, adventurer, one 'born for the fairer sex', chiefly remembered from his autobiography, which has established his reputation as the most famous erotic hero. Casanova's memoirs are an unreliable account of his adventures with 122 women - according to his own counts - but they also provide an intimate portrait of the manners and life in the 18th century. This edition is based on an 6-volume print edition, originally derived from 12 boxes of Casanova's loose manuscript discovered in the library of Dux in 1894, by Arthur Machen, with the addition of chapters discovered by Arthur Symons."

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 41/399

Date: Mon May 06, 2002 8:08 pm

Subject: The Complete Memoirs of Casanova - for CPowles

Hey \*tRi\*\*ed and Guys,

Yeah, I'll do that as I get through it.

Actually, what I was thinking about doing, is doing a "Strategies of Genius" style of NLP cognitive modeling on Casanova, where I break down his process and strategies, his core beliefs, his identity, his sorting criteria... etc. As well as language "patterns" and "themes" that he used in his seductions.

The purpose being to look beyond the specific content and details of specific events, to the strategies and processes that created them. By putting into a set of steps the relevant mental processes and thinking strategies, in this form they can be transferred to other contexts and situations.

(Dilts has a series called "Strategies of Genius" where he breaks down the thinking processes of geniuses like Albert Einstein, Mozart, Aristotle, etc.)

If you guys are interested, I'll post it here when I'm done. (It will take me some time) Let me know.

**IN10SE**



---

Post: 42/399


Date: Mon May 06, 2002 8:25 pm

Subject: The Complete Memoirs of Casanova - for CPowles

Of course to those that are truly obsessed with Seduction and Persuasion, (Like you and I, and probably like others on this list) there is no such thing as overkill.



It becomes more than just something that you do... It becomes who you ARE.

Of course the more results you get, the more obsessed you get, and the more obsessed you get, the more results you get. 

Anyway, I'll work on the Casanova stuff.

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 43/399

Date: Mon May 06, 2002 9:05 pm  
Subject: getting one back

Hey \*tRi\*\*ed,

I know it's sneaky, and I know it's evil... but notice what her DOORS are.

Everyone has doors. By this I mean, notice what she responds to. She has already let you in on everything that you need to know to get IN.

She is into religion. Well, you can use THAT. Tell her that you want her to tell you about her experience with her religion and what spirituality is to her, and STEAL the anchors. In other words, as she talks about it, and gets all into it, ANCHOR it... point to yourself (subtly of course), and you can even talk vaguely about spirituality as if it were a "relationship"... talking ambiguously about what is between you two, in terms of her spirituality and her religion. You talk about religion ambiguously, she talks about HER spirituality, but what YOU are really talking about is what is between the two of you.

I've had conservative gals singing church songs with me one minute, and then fucking my brains out the next.

Seriously, there was this one gal Milia, 20 years old, with a hot tight little body. 9.0, light brown hair, blue eyes, perky tits, full lips, and a perfect ass. Very conservative, church going, she even would sing solos in front of the church. Well, lucky for me that I play the piano, and I invited her over to go over a few songs. Well, she sat down beside me as I played, and she sang. She started really getting into it. I stopped playing piano and started talking to her and testing the kino. The indicators were there and there was NO resistance to my

gradually increasing the kino.

Then there was a point where everything was obvious. My arm was around her, and our lips/faces were about 2 inches away. I just stopped talking,... a long silence, looked in her eyes, and in the increasing tension of that moment went in for the kiss.

The heavy make-out session turned into the first of many fuck sessions and she enjoyed every bit of it. (She was very wild BTW). It was pretty convenient that she was a neighbor so I had discrete ongoing encounters for awhile. (The only problem was that she "popped over" a few times when I had other female guests there which wasn't too pretty.) She was pretty obsessed with me and even started going to the same school as me, went to work at the same place that I worked, and went to places where she knew I would be. And befriended all of my ex's (They must've had a club... but that's all a different story)

Anyway, the point is that there are different parts to people, and what one part doesn't want, another part is hungry for. (The Shadow pattern)

**IN10SE**

Date: Mon May 06, 2002 9:12 pm

Subject: The Complete Memoirs of Casanova - for CPowles

Hi \*eep\*lue,

You said:

**"Why not "frame" your own view of seduction, in ways that give it a sexy, seductive feeling? Honestly, which FEELS sexier? Thinking of yourself as an exciting conversationalist whose conversation always sounds really fresh, and sensual, and imaginative--kind of like a poet.**

**Women LOVE poets. They love being seduced by poets. The more you view your seduction activities in a sexy seductive light--viewing it all as a form of poetry and art and sensuality and spontaneity, then your own inner view regarding seduction begins to mesh powerfully with a woman's desires on all levels, rather than remaining secretly out of sync with her on some level. And that makes it possible for you to connect with her much more deeply."**

I like this perspective. It is very natural, sensual, and real. This is why, to me, talking about themes and good seductive conversational topics is much better and more natural than "doing patterns".

Nice insight.


**IN10SE**

Date: Mon May 06, 2002 10:04 pm  
Subject: getting one back

stRi\*\*ed,

Yes, I see what you mean. Doing too much for too little. Just remember that whenever she is controlling the frame, it is all too easy to fall into supplication.

You can however, talk with her about her spirituality, even elicit what it means to her, you may even be able to reframe it in terms of "deeper structure" ("spirituality") vs. "surface manifestations of deeper structures" (Which is what "religion" is about) ... in a way that seems like it is "helping you grow spiritually" and you can do this all without buying into her views.

With the previous history, even if you two got together to "just talk about religion", (what you say you're going to do, and what you ACTUALLY end up doing could be two entirely different things), being alone with her at your place... could EASILY lead her into temptation.  (Of course, that would be evil...)

**IN10SE**

Date: Thu May 09, 2002 4:31 am  
Subject: Designing a Great Attitude

Hey Guys,

**"Nothing changes a mans outlook like realizing women like sex. And nothing makes a man realize this like having sex with women."**

This realization is right on... I can vouch for it myself. What's also great about this realization is that if you notice, it is a loop. Part A leads to part B and Part B leads to Part A.

And the more you realize that women like sex, the more it changes your outlook, and the more it changes your outlook, the more results you get, and the more results you get, the more you realize that women like sex... and it loops back on itself and builds ...more and more.

Insights, comments welcome...

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 47/399

Date: Tue May 14, 2002 4:42 pm

Subject: Proper frame for seducing your primary's friend

Hey thanks Mys, you know you tha man! Nice to see your posts...

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 48/399

Date: Wed Jul 09, 2003 2:46 pm

Subject: IN10SE's Journal

Here's my online Seduction Journal - I'll fill it with all kinds of cool stuff, along with all my techniques and ideas on seduction as well as the latest things I'm doing to push the envelope of Seduction.

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 49/399

Date: Thu Jul 10, 2003 10:39 am

Subject: Mark Cunningham teaching Seduction?!

Have you guys heard this? Yep, it's true.

I've never met the guy, and although I respect his work as a hypnotist with the seduction guys, that's all I've seen him work with on the videos... guys. (And on

the Building a better girlfriend tapes, a girl. But she seemed to get turned off real quick when he didn't calibrate her responses and he got too heavy too quick.)

I personally don't have a view one way or another on this because I don't have enough information to be able to make a valid opinion.

My first impression is that he definitely ISN'T a PUA. But then again, I've never seen him work. It's one thing to be able to talk to chicks and a completely different thing to take it to the next level... the Bedroom.

He claims to have interviewed thousands of women... a frame of authority, but ANY Psychologist or counselor has done that, and does THAT make them an authority on women?

It was also my impression and I got the feeling that some of these he'd layed (including married women) which I don't doubt, considering the sheer odds factor.

I know he's married now and all... and that is a good excuse NOT to do PU's... which goes the same for any other guys who are in monogamous LTR's but my question is, when it comes to women... does he have GAME?

Any insights on this? - (remember to keep this info here guys, I don't want any Mark Zombies breathing down my neck because I am asking questions, exercising free thought, or because I have my own impressions or opinions)

Anyone actually SEEN him Pick up a woman and get her interested in him sexually?

**IN10SE**

---



Post: 50/399

Date: Thu Jul 10, 2003 2:51 pm

Subject: Mark Cunningham teaching Seduction?!

Yep it's true... Regarding his seminar, I just don't know if it would be worth it or not.

Seduction should be taught by PUA's!

Since he's not here to defend himself we shouldn't dis him, but just state our opinions... Any one else have any interactions with Mark? Positive vs. negative... game vs. all talk? I don't doubt his skill as a hypnotist... (even though for hypnosis to work, the person being hypnotized does all the work...) and he seems like a smart guy.

I know some of you have had lengthy interactions with him and maybe have gotten to see him "score". Or maybe not... maybe no one has ever seen him with any chick except his wife... Hmmmm...

So Mark is openly teaching seduction now. As of 7/5/03 he sent out a post to the Marknosis group saying essentially that he had for many years held off from this topic since he had a handshake agreement that a "friend" of his wouldn't teach hypnosis and he wouldn't teach seduction. (You know he was referring to RJ)

He said that the agreement is no longer in place.

Mark is supposedly going to teach a weekend of seduction to the somnabulistic sleepwalkers group in Manhattan? (New York) You can contact John Petrocelli for details. (Just don't reveal your source .He's at

-----

[john@trancecoach.com](mailto:john@trancecoach.com)

John Petrocelli - Founder  
Somnambulistic Sleepwalkers Hypnosis Study Intensive  
<http://www.tranceocoach.com>

-----

Comments?

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 51/399  
Date: Thu Jul 10, 2003 9:40 pm  
Subject: Mark Cunningham teaching Seduction?!

I found this out from the Marknosis group... which I seldom read.

Speaking of such, I'm seldom reading all other lists these days, except for this one. (And the DYD newsletters) I have too much going on with real life school/work/chicks and I just don't have the time to spend "educating" newbies on other lists like the SS list and such. There's nothing in it for me and I haven't learned anything new from any of the other lists for the past year or more...!

Compared to everything else, this place has the highest yield for learning about all forms of seduction... whoever (Mystery, Style, Darren...) was responsible for recruiting all the best in the PUA community and keeping them here, has got to be congratulated... Except for the occasional posts of the leaders of the other lists, all the other lists have gone dry... In my humble opinion at least...

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 52/399

Date: Sun Jul 13, 2003 2:20 pm

Subject: FR: Advice on this would be appreciated

Dude... I know about shit tests. I've been with a few chicks like that. You have to turn it around and shit test THEM.

And then you focus not what they're Thinking or saying, but what they're feeling and doing.

Doing=Feeling

Saying=Thinking

I've found with one of my "Just Friends" MLTR's with benefits, that she will often SAY one thing and DO another. I've quit trying to figure her out. It's just one shit test after another... SO, I just take everything as an IOI.

I LOVE to tell her what she SHOULDN'T be doing/feeling, and what she CAN'T do... because she is one big polarity responder. If I tell she shouldn't think about having sex with me, or shouldn't want to kiss me... because we're just friends... right? She goes CRAZY... and there is a part of her that just wants to prove me wrong! Next thing you know the clothes are off and we're doing it on the floor.

I'm not sure if your friend is like this, but if she is then you're in luck.

Here's my approach when a chick shit tests me:

- 1) I throw it right back at her and reverse the frame.
- 2) I tell her what she SHOULDN'T be doing/feeling/want to do.
- 3) I make jokes about her and lame guys... saying "Oh, you guys would make such a cute couple... you should get married"

4) At the same time, I elicit her values... show her that I'm interested in her as a person.

5) I make vague cocky sexual/funny comments - which I may follow with "I'm just kidding...!" depending on how they take it.

Some recent ones are:

- Do you know what the difference is between a Hamburger and Oral Sex? No? Well then let's do lunch!

- Lets go to my place and have some pizza and sex... no? What, you don't like pizza?

- Hmmm, well if I go over to your place you couldn't play "carpenter" with me. What's that? Well, that's where you get me hammered then you nail me!

- Would you have sex with me for \$1000. Good, cause I need the money.

- You might as well sleep with me, because I'm going to tell everyone we did anyway!

- So what time do you want me to wake you up tomorrow morning?

- If you're going to regret sleeping with me in the morning, we'll just sleep in till noon!

- You know those clothes would look great crumpled up on my bedroom floor!

- That dress looks becoming on you... If I were wrapped around you like that, I'd be coming too!

- Heads your place, tails mine.

- I don't know why you're being so picky, I wasn't!

- You know, if I were a chick, I'd do me!

6) Keep it light, Keep it sexual. I also tell sexual jokes and sexual stories. The Sex show story is a good one, as well as reading the Nancy Friday books with a gal.

7) Use kino, do take aways/tease her, and get alone with her. Then just caveman it.

Comments?

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 53/399

Date: Sun Jul 13, 2003 10:59 pm

Subject: Some new lines, Some old

Some are new, some are old, some are corny, some are bold. Just have fun with them!

-----

Miss December, right?

Well here I am. What were your two other wishes?

You need a ride to my place? No problem, it's on my way home.

Why don't we get together and have each other for lunch?

I heard your ankles were having a party. Why don't you invite your pants down?

Besides this one, how many pickup lines have you heard today?

I am a nobody, and nobody's perfect.

Hi, you'll do!

You've got three seconds, then I'm going to hit on you.

Is that change in your bra or are you just happy to see me?

You have kind legs, the kind that should be wrapped around me.

Wanna go do something reproductive?

Would you like to strip my poker?

If you're going to regret sleeping with me in the morning, we can sleep till noon.

I can read you like an open book, but when do I get to read in braille?

Hey, want to go to my place and play carpenter? First we'll get hammered, then I'll nail you.

Hi, I play the piano. Mind if I practice my fingering?

We've got the chemistry, now let's do the physics.

Have you heard the one about you, me, and the things we did? No? You will.

If you were ice cream, I wouldn't waste a single lick.

If you were homework, I would do you on the coffee table.

Can you buy me a drink so that you look better?

If I followed you home, would you keep me?

I'll let you take me home as long as you feed me.

Let me buy you a drink. There's a good store on the way back to my place.

Hey, my name is Haywood. Haywood Jablomee.

Do you know the difference between a hamburger and oral sex? No! D'ya wanna do lunch?

If you can cook like you walk, I'll lick the bottom of the pot.

I don't like sex... unless I'm a part of it.

Would you sleep with me for a thousand bucks? 'Cause I could really use the money.

I can see the future and you're really glad you said "yes."

If you don't have at least two orgasms, that's it, I'll leave you alone.

I really don't know my way around town that well, so can you give me the directions to your house?

I have an idea. Let's go home, get naked and test our willpower...

I'm going to try on some pants, you wanna come?

Hey babe, do you know that my bedroom is soundproof

I'm fighting the urge to make you the happiest woman on earth tonight.

You may as well sleep with me because I'm going to tell everybody we did it anyway.

I may not be what you want, but I got what you need.

What time do you want me to wake you up in the morning?

So what haven't you been told tonight?

Let's get something straight between you and me.

Excuse me, you look lost. Do you need erections? I mean directions?

What time do you get off? Can I watch?

So you lost your virginity, well can I have the box it came in?



Did you know women are like parking spots? All the good ones are taken and the rest are handicapped. Which are you?

Hey, I got the "F" the "C" and the "K". All i need is "U".

What do you say we go back to my place and do some math? Add the bed, subtract the clothes, divide the legs, and multiply!

See this watch, it tells me things telepathically. Right now it says you've got no panties on. Oh sorry, it's running an hour fast!

If you and I were squirrels, could I bust a nut in your hole?

You know what would look good on you?... Me.

I'm feeling a little off today. Would you like to turn me on?

That dress is becoming on you. If I were wrapped around you, I'd be coming too.

Those clothes would look great in a crumpled heap on my bedroom floor.

You might not be the best looking girl here, but beauty is only a light switch away.

Heads your place, tails mine.

You. Me. Whipped cream. Handcuffs. Any Questions?

I don't know why you're being so picky... I wasn't!

Screw me if I'm wrong, but isn't your name Yolanda?

Wanna come over for some pizza and sex? No? What, you don't like pizza?

I'd really like to see how you look when I'm naked.

"I may not be the best looking guy in here, but I'm the only one talking to you."

You know, if I were a chick, I'd do me.

-----

Some of these are embarrassingly corny, but given the right playful cocky attitude, and the right moment... could be funny too...

Any more to add guys?

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 54/399

Date: Tue Jul 15, 2003 5:35 pm

Subject: Sexual Abreaction?

I have a question...

Last night I'm with this chick, a Blond 9.0 21 year old. And we're doing it for the first time... really hot body... tits to die for...

She's like totally getting into it, and next thing you know she's like crying and freaking out saying, "Oh my god! Oh my god! We shouldn't be doing this!" And she's crying and she curls up in a fetal position and doesn't want to be touched at all sexually.

I'm thinking, WTF!

So I just hold her... she's like hyperventilating and I take her through some relaxation visualization... her on the beach... taking deep breaths... watching the clouds drifting by... feeling the wind blowing through her hair... the warmth of the sun shining down on her face...

Then she calms down... (I might as well have taken a cold shower because that totally killed my mood!)

So I hold her... tell her all this emotional stuff... focus on eliciting safety... comfort... security...

Next thing you know, she's like grabbing my c#ck and stroking to get it up again...

And we continue right where we left off!

Have any of you guys had this happen? And what did you do? I've had this happen like with two separate chicks... all on the first time close. I wonder if it's to be

expected with some chicks just because they were closed faster than they had ever been before, or maybe just as a result of my "hypnotic" sexual chemistry elicitation method...

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 55/399

Date: Tue Jul 15, 2003 6:38 pm

Subject: OT: Should \*tri\*\*d be booted from the Lounge?

Yes... \*tRi\*\*ed should be let back in... I'm not sure what kind of personal dynamics are going on but sometimes the online persona's can get in the way of who we really are... If we all met, we'd be the best of buds talking about the game and sharing info.

At the same time, I do agree that everyone should follow the rules of the board and there should be a certain amount of respect amongst all members for eachother - and for the administrators of this place. Sure we can respectfully disagree with one another, but were all here because of the game and that's something that we all have in common.

Now lets get back to the game!

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 56/399

Date: Tue Jul 15, 2003 6:55 pm

Subject: Sexual Abreaction?

Hey Style

Yep... and By the way, one of your CD's from Ameoba records was in my car under my seat. It must have fallen out and been in my car since the last time we hung out. (Ulrich Schnauss- A strange isolated place)

Keen, what you brought up makes me think... about possible sexual abuse issues. I'm sure there are alot of chicks out there who have these kinds of issues and this kind of reaction may be a clue.

And Dr. Jay are you good or what! You were right on about the conservative upbringing, the sexual guilt issues, and the inexperience... she was a virgin! That being said, I don't plan on doing her wrong... It's kind of nice having friends with benefits with a gal that is about 12 years younger than me!

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 57/399

Date: Fri Jul 18, 2003 3:43 pm

Subject: Major Mark responds + vote on inviting him into lounge

As far as I know, RJ and Mark are no longer associates. They haven't been for awhile now.

There is a little more to the story than that, but that is all I can tell you guys.

And another thing is that RJ doesn't have any tabs on this lounge (by his choice at least as far as I know) unless he has been let in under a pseudo name. That being said, this is one of the reasons for lounge security and this is why we all post profiles and pics, and why we have met other members in real life.

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 58/399

Date: Fri Jul 18, 2003 8:20 pm

Subject: Beach barbecue this Saturday, Hermosa Beach CA

Hey \*um,

Email me directions or give me a call. I'm going to be heading out to LA and the beach areas tomorrow with a gal and we may decide to join the party.

IN10SE/Chris

---

Post: 59/399

Date: Tue Jul 22, 2003 7:20 pm

Subject: Friendster

I just joined too guys... have to see what this is about. Go ahead and add me to your lists...

[IN10SE@Hotmail.com](mailto:IN10SE@Hotmail.com)

---

Post: 60/399

Date: Sun Jul 27, 2003 6:58 am

Subject: FR: The Best Opportunity and the Worst Sarging

Hey Style,

I believe Peter North (The Porn Star) has a book on How to Pick up women (Do's

and Don't and tips) called, "Penetrating Insights".

For the Porn chicks, there may be some gold material in there coming from Peter North who is supposedly a major player in the porn world...

I'm trying to track down a copy and I have an email in to Peter North...

Talk to you later,

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 61/399

Date: Sat Aug 02, 2003 5:57 pm

Subject: The Art of Seduction audio book

I uploaded CD's 1, 2, 3 of 5 and will upload the rest later. This is for you guys that don't have time to read the whole book and want the quick version.

I also uploaded "Sexual magic meditations" by Margo Anand. Check out "The Secret Garden" meditation. It is totally like symbol fractionation.

Enjoy,

**IN10SE**

---



Post: 62/399

Date: Mon Aug 04, 2003 7:54 pm

Subject: The Art of Seduction audio book

I'll post the rest of the CD's (4 and 5) for "The Art of Seduction". This Book ROCKS!

I also have the CD audio book "The Rules" and "How to work a room" and "What women want Men to know" by Barbara Deangeles.

Are you guys interested in these?

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 63/399

Date: Tue Aug 05, 2003 5:25 pm

Subject: The Art of Seduction audio book

Hey Zan!

Yes this is this is the audio version of the AOS book by Robert Greene.

I downloaded it from Audible.com (For about \$20) where they have all kinds of audio books and I just thought I'd share the love...

I have a few other good audio books pertinent to seduction with good themes that chicks may dig so I'll post some of those too.

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 64/399

Date: Sun Aug 10, 2003 7:02 pm

Subject: Nightclubs and the sexes - He said/She said Survey results

I just uploaded my own extracted version.

This is the info from the website. - Comments?

### **IN10SE**

#### **"He Said/She Said" Nightclub Survey**

It's thirty minutes until closing time. A man has a choice to leave the club with an attractive woman who is overweight or an unattractive woman with jacked up teeth but a slamming body. What percentage of men would leave with the attractive, overweight woman? What percentage would leave with the unattractive woman with the great body? What percentage would go home alone? What percentage would make their decision based on how much they've had to drink?

Which of the following qualities in men, in the order of importance, appeal to most women in a club: a good dancer, confident, extremely handsome, a good tipper, intelligent, muscular build, outgoing and friendly with others, sense of humor, or well-dressed?

What percentage of women has intentionally given men an incorrect phone number? (a) 20% (b) 50% (c) 70% (d) 95%

The answers to these questions may surprise you!

775 male and 302 female club goers between the ages of 18 to over 50 answered these and other questions in a Nightclubs & the Sexes "He Said/She Said" Survey, the results of which have been published in a fifty-page eBook.

Responses to the survey were received from many small cities and towns to every major city in the U.S. Several responses were also received from Australia, Bahamas, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Finland, Germany, Hungary, India, Japan, Malaysia, Malta, Manila, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Republic of China, Romania, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, United Kingdom, and Zimbabwe.

The survey results provide statistics for the ages, marital status, and locations of the respondents.

Graphical statistics also provide answers to the following questions:

Which of the following types of women, in the order of importance, appeal to most men in a club: classy manner and dress, damn near drunk, dirty dancer, pleasingly plump, professional, provocatively dressed, short, tall, or the weak sheep in the herd?

What percentages of men and women prefer to go out on Friday nights; what percentages prefer to go out on Saturday nights.

Do married women prefer to go out on Fridays or Saturdays?

What percentages of men and women have a favorite club; what percentages prefer to visit different clubs.

What percentages of men and women have had at least one serious relationship with someone they met in a club?

What percentage of women prefers a man to give them his phone number; what percentage will give a man their phone number if they are interested?

What percentage of successful men prefers to ask a woman for her phone number; what percentage prefers to give a woman their phone number?

What age groups of men are the most successful meeting women in clubs?

What percentage of women prefers men approach them; what percentage will approach a man who interests them?

For what percentage of men is beer the choice of drink; are beer drinkers more or less successful than other men?

What percentages of men and women marry someone they met in a club?

The survey results include selected responses from over 200 men to the following two questions:

What do women misunderstand or fail to do in clubs?

What is your most memorable success story?

Selected responses are also included from over 200 women to these two questions:

What do men do wrong in clubs? (This section alone is worth the price of the survey results.)

What is the most memorable manner in which a man approached you?

---

Post: 65/399

Date: Mon Aug 11, 2003 1:00 am

Subject: Nightclubs and the sexes - He said/She said Survey results

---

Post: 66/399

Date: Fri Aug 15, 2003 6:37 pm

Subject: So you want to be a Pimp? Here's how... "The Pimp Game"

Hey guys,

I just got done reading an awesome and chilling book that I literally *devoured* in one night – it's too good not to turn you guys on to it.

It's called "**The Pimp Game – Instructional Guide**" by Mickey Royal, the former Hollywood King Pimp. You can get it from Amazon.com.

He starts off with chapter one – **The Game**. "There is only one game and the game is pimping. You can play or be played; it is your choice. Either you're in the game or at the game. By choosing to play, you will have control over yourself and others. It's all game. You can be whoever you want to be if you can get just one person to believe you... The game has simple rules to follow, simple ones because I know them, have learned them. After reading this book, so will you... you'll never look at life, people or situations the same again. Your whole outlook on life will change; you will have sight beyond sight... The game is to be sold and not told. By writing this book, I am violating this rule. I feel it must be done because the influx of hos and tricks, and with the lost art of macking, has turned the game upside backwards... This book teaches you how to be a pimp and how to master the game. You can take or "buck" another pimp's game; you can develop your own game or you can take on the role of a hustler or mack and carry a pimp's flag or lease some space in his already established game in which to operate. A true pimp can't be pimped. A true pimp understands the rules of the game and when his time is up. But this book is not about the game. This book is about pimping and pimping is more important than the game to the individual because if you ain't a pimp, then why play the game. Only the king enjoys living in the castle... A pimp peeps game in a matter of seconds. You look, a pimp sees. After you read and understand, and read again, you'll peep all game. In any business you have a manufacturer, distributor, wholesaler, retailer, and customers (the tricks). You have pimps, macks, hustlers, hos and tricks. (consumers).

How to knock a bitch and transform her into a ho? It's an intricate process of psychological destruction and emotional construction. How to tell the difference between a pimp and a mack? You will learn ALL by reading this book. You'll be able to peep game and read between the lines and interpret a situation for what it truly is. They're all players in a game where the winner is chosen before the game even starts.

The Chapters are:

- 1) The Game
- 2) The Players
- 3) Center of Attention
- 4) Knocking: How to make a Ho
- 5) No deposit, No Return
- 6) Yes, Master
- 7) Game recognizes Game

Here are some memorable quotes and concepts from the book... my own notes.

- 1) There is only one game and that's pimping.
- 2) One King per kingdom, one pimp per game and you'll have to learn how to peep game in order to buck the game. There can only be one game per pimp.
- 3) Pimps are born not made. Hos are made not born,
- 4) When game is being run on a pimp, game recognizes game, and the game runner realizes his efforts are useless. That is the precise point when they (the two pimps) speak the truth between them.
- 5) The pimp has no love in his heart for a ho. A pimp has no love in his heart for any but himself. When he establishes game, he constructs all paths so that all roads lead to himself.

## **Chapter 2 – The Players**

- 1) To be a pimp, one must give up loves and lusts.
- 2) A pimp must be chosen by the Ho. A pimp will never enter any life or situation without an invitation. A ho must choose him, like a vampire must be invited in. A victim must invite him in.
- 3) Your world or "The" world is your game. A pimp is all powerful in his world like the king and his kingdom. To increase his power, he can either EXPAND his game or TIGHTEN his game.
- 4) A pimp has the power to appear everywhere and nowhere at the same time. A pimp is the God in a ho's world. The only reason people follow, love and fear God is because he remains a mystery. A pimp does and says only what needs to be said and done. A pimp must never appear human. To appear human is to appear vulnerable. Putting up a fence keeps people out at the same time keeping you in. Isolation is part of that price I refer to.
- 5) A pimp isn't cold, he's empty. An empty room is whatever the "renter" wants it to be; it has no form. The potential of an empty room is limitless. The room becomes what the renter needs it to be. A pimps job is to deliver, period. A pimp is the room to his ho (the renter) and a pimp becomes whatever she needs: A father, brother, friend, protector, child, lover, or whatever. That's why a pimp deals with his hos one on one because he's different things to different people and at the same time, everything to everyone.
- 6) Remember, Familiarity breeds contempt". Once his presence is felt, his absence is MANDATORY in order to maintain his power.
- 7) A pimp never hears the word "NO" because he never asks questions which require answers of approval.
- 8) The pimp limits his desires to limit his disappointments.
- 9) A Mack practices Macking, which is a style of pimping that is almost opposite to the reclusive lifestyle of the pimp. A mack works out in the open. You see him. His

high visibility is a necessity to sustain his power. A pimp makes stars but a mack is a star and hos and tricks are just supporting actors in his stage show.

10) A ho chooses a pimp, but a mack chooses his hos. The biggest difference is that a mack is not empty, nor secluded. His room is full

11) A mack is a high priced ho who has mastered the arts of submission and persuasion and has moved into a position to pimp himself, as well as others. He has all the skills and knowledge of a pimp, but what separates him from a pimp is the fact that a mack's desire for money and approval outweighs his lust for power. Charm is his main weapon. His charm is a light, a flame of possibility that attracts the attention of harmless moths.

12) The hos is the pillar that holds up the very game. A ho is enslaved by her own admission and by her own desire. Imagine a horse pulling a plow chasing a carrot tied to a string. The horse has an inner need. (hunger) The carrot can fulfill that need so the horse chases the carrot blindly. Unaware of the fact that she is pulling a plow because her desire is so strong, it's blinding and intoxicating which causes this horse to block out all but the carrot. In the meantime, the farmer (pimp) is getting his field plowed. The horse eventually gets the carrot but only after she has plowed and entire carrot field for the farmer.

13) A ho has low self esteem, a low sense of self worth. A ho has to want something in order to be pimped. To be led or misled, one has to want to go somewhere. A ho believes a pimp can get her what she needs. The ho needs that feeling that one belongs or is a part of something powerful. A ho is the most difficult to understand. She raises the "why" question. A ho is never happy, never satisfied. She is looking and searching for a world that doesn't exist. She is pondering questions that have long been forgotten by her. She pays the pimp for entry into a fairy tale world. She pays in money, time, self-respect and her very soul.

14) Once a ho, always a ho.

15) Ho's, macks, hustlers, tricks and pimps are born from the womb. A pimps



power is to categorize them accordingly.

16) The hustler is more commonly known as a player. A hustler is a player without a game. He's a mercenary in his own right, a gangster without a gang.

### **Chapter 3 Center of Attention; Transformation**

1) Step one; You must begin social suicide. That charisma that only the genius and the insane possess, that flame in which you will snag your victims, this is how you strike the match. You must step above your flock. If you aren't over them, how can they look up to you? Wherever you are, you have somewhere else more important to be. Time is always of the essence. Nothing excites you. Nothing angers you; it's all beneath you. You have to make yourself special. It's human nature to seek acceptance from that which rejects them. Psychologists have it wrong. It's not that a child needs his birth parents. It's the fact that humans must find that which is lost. Another example: A person could have \$200 to go shopping. Now, let's assume this person lost 10 dollars. 9 times out of 10, the person will be more concerned about the lost ten than the remaining \$190. The person won't be able to function, let alone shop until that which is lost is found.

2) You can be anything as long as one person believes you.

3) Step two: the art of being felt without being seen or heard, like a king. When you walk into a room, pause, look all around the room, then enter.

4) The words, "I don't know" can't ever come out from your mouth. If you don't know something, then the proper response for a pimp is, "I don't care".

5) The ho chooses the pimp. If a pimp chooses, then the pimp is admitting to the ho that she has value. Also his powers can't protect him. The King of Spain is all powerful in Spain. If he goes to France he's powerless. That's why it's so important to be chosen.

6) A ho to a pimp is worth nothing, She is actually worth everything, but he must make her believe that she is worthless.

7) A pimp buys her soul. Once she has sold her soul, he has all power over her life. But he can't take it. She must give it to him.

8) How does a man or woman sell his/her soul? When you put a price on that which is priceless to you, you have then become a ho.

9) Remember, pimps are born, hos are made.

#### **Chapter 4 – Knocking: How to make a Ho**

1) She (the ho) must want something. Be it fame, stardom, love, money, respect, security – in order to be a ho, she must want something. That something is that which she is willing to sacrifice ALL to have. That one thing, that need, is what you must attain before the ho does. You must then sell it to her for her soul.

2) A ho is lost. Either she doesn't know where she wants to be but she knows where she doesn't want to be, or she does know where she wants to be, but doesn't know how to get there. She chooses a pimp because he appears to know the directions. Maybe he does and maybe he doesn't. The ho pays for the journey, not the destination.

3) You take away everything she has then give her what she needs. You are the cause as well as the solutions to all of her problems. You give her the poison, then sell her the cure.

4) The best and fastest way to get the ho to choose you and relinquish her soul is to break the bitch down. Once this has happened, she is knocked and completely under your spell. By breaking her down, you leave her no other choice but you.

5) There are two ways to bring a ho under your control:

Number one: After being chosen and invited into a ho's world, you must outshine everything else in her entire world to where you become the sole-controller. This method is referred to as "turning out". (Which is mostly the method of the Mack)

Number two: After being chosen and invited into a ho's world, you begin to pull

her away from that which she loves a most importantly, that which loves her. You have to kill her spirit until she feels it's worthless. She'll then give her soul to you in order to receive the love that she now needs.

6) Women and men can be and are both hos, but most hos are women and I'll tell you why. #1 – Women want. Remember if there is a want, then there is an opportunity for macking and/or pimping. #2 – Women are never satisfied! They bore easily. Women crave danger. They lust for spontaneity and need to be rescued. #3 – Women have a strong need to be protected and revered.

## **Chapter 5 – No Deposit; No Return**

1) You don't do anything for her without receiving sex. You have to get it in her head subconsciously that money and favors come from sex.

2) After your victim is in the habit of exchanging sex for favors, then now it's time for her to be tested. Her first trick should be someone she's met. A friend of yours, preferably a Hustler.

3) A pimp destroys a ho's world and creates a new one that caters to him. If she wishes to leave, you must let her go and forget about her. She'll come back if you don't chase her. But she must work her way back.

4) A pimp is a God to a ho. Why? Because he can do what her father, mother, church etc. cant. He can deliver. Find the demand, find the supply and connect the two.

5) The strength of a pimp comes from a ho's belief that the pimp loves her. You have to know everything about your ho. Some hos need physical abuse. Some hos need emotional mistreatment. Some hos need lies and fantasies. Why? Because you have those T.V. world hos who you have to keep asleep in order to keep presenting dreams. You have the emotionally destroyed ho who was raped by her father or her uncle who you must keep crying.

6) A ho's eyes are always on you. She takes on the characteristics of her pimp as a

dog does its owner. That's why when I'm chosen, one of the first things I do is change the ho's name. Example: If her name is Nicole and her friends call her Nikki, I'll name her Candy. When she starts referring and answering to this name, she is displaying ownership. Your goal is to have her correcting her family. When her mother calls her Nikki and she says my name is Candy, she's yours. Take her!!

7) Give a ho what she wants. You offer only one road. You give her one choice and she'll make a decision. Give her two choices and she'll sit in limbo. If you want someone to pick door #2, then destroy doors 1 and 3.

8) The reason most people are so unhappy is because life isn't enough. Work, home, kids, bills. Four things that TAKE. Now enters the pimp who only wants to GIVE. He meets her needs. He is the only one in her life meeting these needs.

## **Chapter 6 – Yes Master**

1) Keep in mind that it's all Game. The Game is different from any other game. This Game either you choose to play it or it plays you.

2) A pimp is always playing the Game because he is aware of the Game.

3) Don't underestimate the power of love. People kill for and die for love. Tricks pay cash for it. Hos pay an even higher price.

4) A ho is driven by her insecurities. You find out what her insecurities are and use them against her.

5) Pulling the leash is when you put her in a weak, vulnerable state. I used to take a light-skinned ho who was tall and thin around hos who were short, thick and dark. I would point out how beautiful the darker sisters were, and how they drive me crazy. I would do the same to the white girls and then reverse the process.

6) To fantasize, all one needs is an imagination. To dream one needs to be asleep. A mack deals in fantasy. He comes into a ho's life. They choose each other and he makes better what already is. A pimp shows her a dream and she chooses with no

convincing from a pimp. That would imply he wants her, thus shifting power to her court. She is in a dream world that belongs to you. You make the rules, the rewards and the punishments.

7) Find out what a ho wants and then get it. Give them a taste. Let them develop a blinding uncontrollable lust then offer it to them. At that point you'll be able to name your price.

8) Your prey for example may be beautiful women with low self-esteem. If the self-esteem isn't low enough, you must lower it.

9) When determining proper bait you must show them 30% of something they are familiar with. 50% of something they want and 20% of the unknown. And that unknown is never to become known. 30% to put her at ease, 50% to get her to approach and the mystery 20% is what keeps her working. The 50% makes it impossible for her to leave. 30% is the element that allows her to trust you and let her guard down – down long enough to implement your program into her world. Her world will become yours and bring her and those who love her with it to be used how and when you so desire.

10) A pimp never says goodbye, never looks back and never asks permission to be himself.

## **Chapter 7 – Game recognizes Game**

1) One cannot be betrayed if one has no people.

2) You must address every problem that arises in the ho's life. Her life is your life because her soul is yours. You wanted it-you got it. The price to keep a ho down is you have to stay down with her. To keep your foot on her neck means you can't move either.

Feel free to comment/discuss any of the above,

## IN10SE

---

Post: 67/399

Date: Fri Aug 15, 2003 6:38 pm

Subject: So you want to be a Pimp? Here's how... "The Pimp Game"

Hey guys,

I just got done reading an awesome and chilling book that I literally *devoured* in one night – it's too good not to turn you guys on to it.

It's called **"The Pimp Game – Instructional Guide"** by Mickey Royal, the former Hollywood King Pimp. You can get it from Amazon.com.

He starts off with chapter one – **The Game**. "There is only one game and the game is pimping. You can play or be played; it is your choice. Either you're in the game or at the game. By choosing to play, you will have control over yourself and others. It's all game. You can be whoever you want to be if you can get just one person to believe you... The game has simple rules to follow, simple ones because I know them, have learned them. After reading this book, so will you... you'll never look at life, people or situations the same again. Your whole outlook on life will change; you will have sight beyond sight... The game is to be sold and not told. By writing this book, I am violating this rule. I feel it must be done because the influx of hos and tricks, and with the lost art of macking, has turned the game upside backwards... This book teaches you how to be a pimp and how to master the game. You can take or "buck" another pimp's game; you can develop your own game or you can take on the role of a hustler or mack and carry a pimp's flag or lease some space in his already established game in which to operate. A true pimp can't be pimped. A true pimp understands the rules of the game and when his time is up. But this book is not about the game. This book is about pimping and pimping is more important than the game to the individual because if you

ain't a pimp, then why play the game. Only the king enjoys living in the castle... A pimp peeps game in a matter of seconds. You look, a pimp sees. After you read and understand, and read again, you'll peep all game. In any business you have a manufacturer, distributor, wholesaler, retailer, and customers (the tricks). You have pimps, macks, hustlers, hos and tricks. (consumers).

How to knock a bitch and transform her into a ho? It's an intricate process of psychological destruction and emotional construction. How to tell the difference between a pimp and a mack? You will learn ALL by reading this book. You'll be able to peep game and read between the lines and interpret a situation for what it truly is. They're all players in a game where the winner is chosen before the game even starts.

The Chapters are:

- 1) The Game
- 2) The Players
- 3) Center of Attention
- 4) Knocking: How to make a Ho
- 5) No deposit, No Return
- 6) Yes, Master
- 7) Game recognizes Game

Here are some memorable quotes and concepts from the book... my own notes.

- 1) There is only one game and that's pimping.
- 2) One King per kingdom, one pimp per game and you'll have to learn how to peep game in order to buck the game. There can only be one game per pimp.
- 3) Pimps are born not made. Hos are made not born,
- 4) When game is being run on a pimp, game recognizes game, and the game runner realizes his efforts are useless. That is the precise point when they (the two pimps) speak the truth between them.

5) The pimp has no love in his heart for a ho. A pimp has no love in his heart for any but himself. When he establishes game, he constructs all paths so that all roads lead to himself.

## **Chapter 2 – The Players**

1) To be a pimp, one must give up loves and lusts.

2) A pimp must be chosen by the Ho. A pimp will never enter any life or situation without an invitation. A ho must choose him, like a vampire must be invited in. A victim must invite him in.

3) Your world or “The” world is your game. A pimp is all powerful in his world like the king and his kingdom. To increase his power, he can either EXPAND his game or TIGHTEN his game.

4) A pimp has the power to appear everywhere and nowhere at the same time. A pimp is the God in a ho’s world. The only reason people follow, love and fear God is because he remains a mystery. A pimp does and says only what needs to be said and done. A pimp must never appear human. To appear human is to appear vulnerable. Putting up a fence keeps people out at the same time keeping you in. Isolation is part of that price I refer to.

5) A pimp isn’t cold, he’s empty. An empty room is whatever the “renter” wants it to be; it has no form. The potential of an empty room is limitless. The room becomes what the renter needs it to be. A pimps job is to deliver, period. A pimp is the room to his ho (the renter) and a pimp becomes whatever she needs: A father, brother, friend, protector, child, lover, or whatever. That’s why a pimp deals with his hos one on one because he’s different things to different people and at the same time, everything to everyone.

6) Remember, Familiarity breeds contempt”. Once his presence is felt, his absence is MANDATORY in order to maintain his power.

7) A pimp never hears the word “NO” because he never asks questions which



require answers of approval.



The pimp limits his desires to limit his disappointments.

9) A Mack practices Macking, which is a style of pimping that is almost opposite to the reclusive lifestyle of the pimp. A mack works out in the open. You see him. His high visibility is a necessity to sustain his power. A pimp makes stars but a mack is a star and hos and tricks are just supporting actors in his stage show.

10) A ho chooses a pimp, but a mack chooses his hos. The biggest difference is that a mack is not empty, nor secluded. His room is full

11) A mack is a high priced ho who has mastered the arts of submission and persuasion and has moved into a position to pimp himself, as well as others. He has all the skills and knowledge of a pimp, but what separates him from a pimp is the fact that a mack's desire for money and approval outweighs his lust for power. Charm is his main weapon. His charm is a light, a flame of possibility that attracts the attention of harmless moths.

12) The hos is the pillar that holds up the very game. A ho is enslaved by her own admission and by her own desire. Imagine a horse pulling a plow chasing a carrot tied to a string. The horse has an inner need. (hunger) The carrot can fulfill that need so the horse chases the carrot blindly. Unaware of the fact that she is pulling a plow because her desire is so strong, it's blinding and intoxicating which causes this horse to block out all but the carrot. In the meantime, the farmer (pimp) is getting his field plowed. The horse eventually gets the carrot but only after she has plowed and entire carrot field for the farmer.

13) A ho has low self esteem, a low sense of self worth. A ho has to want something in order to be pimped. To be led or misled, one has to want to go somewhere. A ho believes a pimp can get her what she needs. The ho needs that feeling that one belongs or is a part of something powerful. A ho is the most difficult to understand. She raises the "why" question. A ho is never happy, never satisfied. She is looking and searching for a world that doesn't exist. She is

pondering questions that have long been forgotten by her. She pays the pimp for entry into a fairy tale world. She pays in money, time, self-respect and her very soul.

14) Once a ho, always a ho.

15) Ho's, macks, hustlers, tricks and pimps are born from the womb. A pimps power is to categorize them accordingly.

16) The hustler is more commonly known as a player. A hustler is a player without a game. He's a mercenary in his own right, a gangster without a gang.

### **Chapter 3 Center of Attention; Transformation**

1) Step one; You must begin social suicide. That charisma that only the genius and the insane possess, that flame in which you will snag your victims, this is how you strike the match. You must step above your flock. If you aren't over them, how can they look up to you? Wherever you are, you have somewhere else more important to be. Time is always of the essence. Nothing excites you. Nothing angers you; it's all beneath you. You have to make yourself special. It's human nature to seek acceptance from that which rejects them. Psychologists have it wrong. It's not that a child needs his birth parents. It's the fact that humans must find that which is lost. Another example: A person could have \$200 to go shopping. Now, let's assume this person lost 10 dollars. 9 times out of 10, the person will be more concerned about the lost ten than the remaining \$190. The person won't be able to function, let alone shop until that which is lost is found.

2) You can be anything as long as one person believes you.

3) Step two: the art of being felt without being seen or heard, like a king. When you walk into a room, pause, look all around the room, then enter.

4) The words, "I don't know" can't ever come out from your mouth. If you don't know something, then the proper response for a pimp is, "I don't care".

5) The ho chooses the pimp. If a pimp chooses, then the pimp is admitting to the ho that she has value. Also his powers can't protect him. The King of Spain is all powerful in Spain. If he goes to France he's powerless. That's why it's so important to be chosen.

6) A ho to a pimp is worth nothing, She is actually worth everything, but he must make her believe that she is worthless.

7) A pimp buys her soul. Once she has sold her soul, he has all power over her life. But he can't take it. She must give it to him.



How does a man or woman sell his/her soul? When you put a price on that which is priceless to you, you have then become a ho.

9) Remember, pimps are born, hos are made.

#### **Chapter 4 – Knocking: How to make a Ho**

1) She (the ho) must want something. Be it fame, stardom, love, money, respect, security – in order to be a ho, she must want something. That something is that which she is willing to sacrifice ALL to have. That one thing, that need, is what you must attain before the ho does. You must then sell it to her for her soul.

2) A ho is lost. Either she doesn't know where she wants to be but she knows where she doesn't want to be, or she does know where she wants to be, but doesn't know how to get there. She chooses a pimp because he appears to know the directions. Maybe he does and maybe he doesn't. The ho pays for the journey, not the destination.

3) You take away everything she has then give her what she needs. You are the cause as well as the solutions to all of her problems. You give her the poison, then sell her the cure.

4) The best and fastest way to get the ho to choose you and relinquish her soul is

to break the bitch down. Once this has happened, she is knocked and completely under your spell. By breaking her down, you leave her no other choice but you.

5) There are two ways to bring a ho under your control:

Number one: After being chosen and invited into a ho's world, you must outshine everything else in her entire world to where you become the sole-controller. This method is referred to as "turning out". (Which is mostly the method of the Mack)

Number two: After being chosen and invited into a ho's world, you begin to pull her away from that which she loves a most importantly, that which loves her. You have to kill her spirit until she feels it's worthless. She'll then give her soul to you in order to receive the love that she now needs.

6) Women and men can be and are both hos, but most hos are women and I'll tell you why. #1 – Women want. Remember if there is a want, then there is an opportunity for macking and/or pimping. #2 – Women are never satisfied! They bore easily. Women crave danger. They lust for spontaneity and need to be rescued. #3 – Women have a strong need to be protected and revered.

## **Chapter 5 – No Deposit; No Return**

1) You don't do anything for her without receiving sex. You have to get it in her head subconsciously that money and favors come from sex.

2) After your victim is in the habit of exchanging sex for favors, then now it's time for her to be tested. Her first trick should be someone she's met. A friend of yours, preferably a Hustler.

3) A pimp destroys a ho's world and creates a new one that caters to him. If she wishes to leave, you must let her go and forget about her. She'll come back if you don't chase her. But she must work her way back.

4) A pimp is a God to a ho. Why? Because he can do what her father, mother, church etc. cant. He can deliver. Find the demand, find the supply and connect the two.

5) The strength of a pimp comes from a ho's belief that the pimp loves her. You have to know everything about your ho. Some hos need physical abuse. Some hos need emotional mistreatment. Some hos need lies and fantasies. Why? Because you have those T.V. world hos who you have to keep asleep in order to keep presenting dreams. You have the emotionally destroyed ho who was raped by her father or her uncle who you must keep crying.

6) A ho's eyes are always on you. She takes on the characteristics of her pimp as a dog does its owner. That's why when I'm chosen, one of the first things I do is change the ho's name. Example: If her name is Nicole and her friends call her Nikki, I'll name her Candy. When she starts referring and answering to this name, she is displaying ownership. Your goal is to have her correcting her family. When her mother calls her Nikki and she says my name is Candy, she's yours. Take her!!

7) Give a ho what she wants. You offer only one road. You give her one choice and she'll make a decision. Give her two choices and she'll sit in limbo. If you want someone to pick door #2, then destroy doors 1 and 3.



The reason most people are so unhappy is because life isn't enough. Work, home, kids, bills. Four things that TAKE. Now enters the pimp who only wants to GIVE. He meets her needs. He is the only one in her life meeting these needs.

## **Chapter 6 – Yes Master**

1) Keep in mind that it's all Game. The Game is different from any other game. This Game either you choose to play it or it plays you.

2) A pimp is always playing the Game because he is aware of the Game.

3) Don't underestimate the power of love. People kill for and die for love. Tricks pay cash for it. Hos pay an even higher price.

4) A ho is driven by her insecurities. You find out what her insecurities are and use them against her.

5) Pulling the leash is when you put her in a weak, vulnerable state. I used to take a light-skinned ho who was tall and thin around hos who were short, thick and dark. I would point out how beautiful the darker sisters were, and how they drive me crazy. I would do the same to the white girls and then reverse the process.

6) To fantasize, all one needs is an imagination. To dream one needs to be asleep. A mack deals in fantasy. He comes into a ho's life. They choose each other and he makes better what already is. A pimp shows her a dream and she chooses with no convincing from a pimp. That would imply he wants her, thus shifting power to her court. She is in a dream world that belongs to you. You make the rules, the rewards and the punishments.

7) Find out what a ho wants and then get it. Give them a taste. Let them develop a blinding uncontrollable lust then offer it to them. At that point you'll be able to name your price.



Your prey for example may be beautiful women with low self-esteem. If the self-esteem isn't low enough, you must lower it.

9) When determining proper bait you must show them 30% of something they are familiar with. 50% of something they want and 20% of the unknown. And that unknown is never to become known. 30% to put her at ease, 50% to get her to approach and the mystery 20% is what keeps her working. The 50% makes it impossible for her to leave. 30% is the element that allows her to trust you and let her guard down – down long enough to implement your program into her world. Her world will become yours and bring her and those who love her with it to be used how and when you so desire.

10) A pimp never says goodbye, never looks back and never asks permission to be himself.

## **Chapter 7 – Game recognizes Game**

1) One cannot be betrayed if one has no people.

2) You must address every problem that arises in the ho's life. Her life is your life because her soul is yours. You wanted it-you got it. The price to keep a ho down is you have to stay down with her. To keep your foot on her neck means you can't move either.

Feel free to comment/discuss any of the above,

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 68/399

Date: Fri Aug 15, 2003 6:39 pm

Subject: So you want to be a Pimp? Here's how... "The Pimp Game"

Hey guys,

I just got done reading an awesome and chilling book that I literally *devoured* in one night – it's too good not to turn you guys on to it.

It's called "**The Pimp Game – Instructional Guide**" by Mickey Royal, the former Hollywood King Pimp. You can get it from Amazon.com.

He starts off with chapter one – **The Game**. "There is only one game and the game is pimping. You can play or be played; it is your choice. Either you're in the game or at the game. By choosing to play, you will have control over yourself and others. It's all game. You can be whoever you want to be if you can get just one person to believe you... The game has simple rules to follow, simple ones because I know them, have learned them. After reading this book, so will you... you'll never look at life, people or situations the same again. Your whole outlook on life

will change; you will have sight beyond sight... The game is to be sold and not told. By writing this book, I am violating this rule. I feel it must be done because the influx of hos and tricks, and with the lost art of macking, has turned the game upside backwards... This book teaches you how to be a pimp and how to master the game. You can take or “buck” another pimp’s game; you can develop your own game or you can take on the role of a hustler or mack and carry a pimp’s flag or lease some space in his already established game in which to operate. A true pimp can’t be pimped. A true pimp understands the rules of the game and when his time is up. But this book is not about the game. This book is about pimping and pimping is more important than the game to the individual because if you ain’t a pimp, then why play the game. Only the king enjoys living in the castle... A pimp peeps game in a matter of seconds. You look, a pimp sees. After you read and understand, and read again, you’ll peep all game. In any business you have a manufacturer, distributor, wholesaler, retailer, and customers (the tricks). You have pimps, macks, hustlers, hos and tricks. (consumers).

How to knock a bitch and transform her into a ho? It’s an intricate process of psychological destruction and emotional construction. How to tell the difference between a pimp and a mack? You will learn ALL by reading this book. You’ll be able to peep game and read between the lines and interpret a situation for what it truly is. They’re all players in a game where the winner is chosen before the game even starts.

The Chapters are:

- 1) The Game
  - 2) The Players
  - 3) Center of Attention
  - 4) Knocking: How to make a Ho
  - 5) No deposit, No Return
  - 6) Yes, Master
  - 7) Game recognizes Game
-



Post: 69/399

Date: Fri Aug 15, 2003 6:39 pm

Subject: So you want to be a Pimp? Here's how... "The Pimp Game"

Here are some memorable quotes and concepts from the book... my own notes.

- 1) There is only one game and that's pimping.
- 2) One King per kingdom, one pimp per game and you'll have to learn how to peep game in order to buck the game. There can only be one game per pimp.
- 3) Pimps are born not made. Hos are made not born,
- 4) When game is being run on a pimp, game recognizes game, and the game runner realizes his efforts are useless. That is the precise point when they (the two pimps) speak the truth between them.
- 5) The pimp has no love in his heart for a ho. A pimp has no love in his heart for any but himself. When he establishes game, he constructs all paths so that all roads lead to himself.

## **Chapter 2 – The Players**

- 1) To be a pimp, one must give up loves and lusts.
- 2) A pimp must be chosen by the Ho. A pimp will never enter any life or situation without an invitation. A ho must choose him, like a vampire must be invited in. A victim must invite him in.
- 3) Your world or "The" world is your game. A pimp is all powerful in his world like the king and his kingdom. To increase his power, he can either EXPAND his game or TIGHTEN his game.
- 4) A pimp has the power to appear everywhere and nowhere at the same time. A

pimp is the God in a ho's world. The only reason people follow, love and fear God is because he remains a mystery. A pimp does and says only what needs to be said and done. A pimp must never appear human. To appear human is to appear vulnerable. Putting up a fence keeps people out at the same time keeping you in. Isolation is part of that price I refer to.

5) A pimp isn't cold, he's empty. An empty room is whatever the "renter" wants it to be; it has no form. The potential of an empty room is limitless. The room becomes what the renter needs it to be. A pimps job is to deliver, period. A pimp is the room to his ho (the renter) and a pimp becomes whatever she needs: A father, brother, friend, protector, child, lover, or whatever. That's why a pimp deals with his hos one on one because he's different things to different people and at the same time, everything to everyone.

6) Remember, Familiarity breeds contempt". Once his presence is felt, his absence is MANDATORY in order to maintain his power.

7) A pimp never hears the word "NO" because he never asks questions which require answers of approval.



The pimp limits his desires to limit his disappointments.

9) A Mack practices Macking, which is a style of pimping that is almost opposite to the reclusive lifestyle of the pimp. A mack works out in the open. You see him. His high visibility is a necessity to sustain his power. A pimp makes stars but a mack is a star and hos and tricks are just supporting actors in his stage show.

10) A ho chooses a pimp, but a mack chooses his hos. The biggest difference is that a mack is not empty, nor secluded. His room is full

11) A mack is a high priced ho who has mastered the arts of submission and persuasion and has moved into a position to pimp himself, as well as others. He has all the skills and knowledge of a pimp, but what separates him from a pimp is the fact that a mack's desire for money and approval outweighs his lust for

power. Charm is his main weapon. His charm is a light, a flame of possibility that attracts the attention of harmless moths.

12) The ho is the pillar that holds up the very game. A ho is enslaved by her own admission and by her own desire. Imagine a horse pulling a plow chasing a carrot tied to a string. The horse has an inner need. (hunger) The carrot can fulfill that need so the horse chases the carrot blindly. Unaware of the fact that she is pulling a plow because her desire is so strong, it's blinding and intoxicating which causes this horse to block out all but the carrot. In the meantime, the farmer (pimp) is getting his field plowed. The horse eventually gets the carrot but only after she has plowed and entire carrot field for the farmer.

13) A ho has low self esteem, a low sense of self worth. A ho has to want something in order to be pimped. To be led or misled, one has to want to go somewhere. A ho believes a pimp can get her what she needs. The ho needs that feeling that one belongs or is a part of something powerful. A ho is the most difficult to understand. She raises the "why" question. A ho is never happy, never satisfied. She is looking and searching for a world that doesn't exist. She is pondering questions that have long been forgotten by her. She pays the pimp for entry into a fairy tale world. She pays in money, time, self-respect and her very soul.

14) Once a ho, always a ho.

15) Ho's, macks, hustlers, tricks and pimps are born from the womb. A pimps power is to categorize them accordingly.

16) The hustler is more commonly known as a player. A hustler is a player without a game. He's a mercenary in his own right, a gangster without a gang.

### **Chapter 3 Center of Attention; Transformation**

1) Step one; You must begin social suicide. That charisma that only the genius and the insane possess, that flame in which you will snag your victims, this is how you strike the match. You must step above your flock. If you aren't over them, how

can they look up to you? Wherever you are, you have somewhere else more important to be. Time is always of the essence. Nothing excites you. Nothing angers you; it's all beneath you. You have to make yourself special. It's human nature to seek acceptance from that which rejects them. Psychologists have it wrong. It's not that a child needs his birth parents. It's the fact that humans must find that which is lost. Another example: A person could have \$200 to go shopping. Now, let's assume this person lost 10 dollars. 9 times out of 10, the person will be more concerned about the lost ten than the remaining \$190. The person won't be able to function, let alone shop until that which is lost is found.

2) You can be anything as long as one person believes you.

3) Step two: the art of being felt without being seen or heard, like a king. When you walk into a room, pause, look all around the room, then enter.

4) The words, "I don't know" can't ever come out from your mouth. If you don't know something, then the proper response for a pimp is, "I don't care".

5) The ho chooses the pimp. If a pimp chooses, then the pimp is admitting to the ho that she has value. Also his powers can't protect him. The King of Spain is all powerful in Spain. If he goes to France he's powerless. That's why it's so important to be chosen.

6) A ho to a pimp is worth nothing, She is actually worth everything, but he must make her believe that she is worthless.

7) A pimp buys her soul. Once she has sold her soul, he has all power over her life. But he can't take it. She must give it to him.

8) How does a man or woman sell his/her soul? When you put a price on that which is priceless to you, you have then become a ho.

9) Remember, pimps are born, hos are made.

## **Chapter 4 – Knocking: How to make a Ho**

1) She (the ho) must want something. Be it fame, stardom, love, money, respect, security – in order to be a ho, she must want something. That something is that which she is willing to sacrifice ALL to have. That one thing, that need, is what you must attain before the ho does. You must then sell it to her for her soul.

2) A ho is lost. Either she doesn't know where she wants to be but she knows where she doesn't want to be, or she does know where she wants to be, but doesn't know how to get there. She chooses a pimp because he appears to know the directions. Maybe he does and maybe he doesn't. The ho pays for the journey, not the destination.

3) You take away everything she has then give her what she needs. You are the cause as well as the solutions to all of her problems. You give her the poison, then sell her the cure.

4) The best and fastest way to get the ho to choose you and relinquish her soul is to break the bitch down. Once this has happened, she is knocked and completely under your spell. By breaking her down, you leave her no other choice but you.

5) There are two ways to bring a ho under your control:

Number one: After being chosen and invited into a ho's world, you must outshine everything else in her entire world to where you become the sole-controller. This method is referred to as "turning out". (Which is mostly the method of the Mack)

Number two: After being chosen and invited into a ho's world, you begin to pull her away from that which she loves a most importantly, that which loves her. You have to kill her spirit until she feels it's worthless. She'll then give her soul to you in order to receive the love that she now needs.

6) Women and men can be and are both hos, but most hos are women and I'll tell you why. #1 – Women want. Remember if there is a want, then there is an opportunity for macking and/or pimping. #2 – Women are never satisfied! They bore easily. Women crave danger. They lust for spontaneity and need to be rescued. #3 – Women have a strong need to be protected and revered.

---

Post: 70/399

Date: Fri Aug 15, 2003 6:40 pm

Subject: So you want to be a Pimp? Here's how... "The Pimp Game"

## **Chapter 5 – No Deposit; No Return**

- 1) You don't do anything for her without receiving sex. You have to get it in her head subconsciously that money and favors come from sex.
- 2) After your victim is in the habit of exchanging sex for favors, then now it's time for her to be tested. Her first trick should be someone she's met. A friend of yours, preferably a Hustler.
- 3) A pimp destroys a ho's world and creates a new one that caters to him. If she wishes to leave, you must let her go and forget about her. She'll come back if you don't chase her. But she must work her way back.
- 4) A pimp is a God to a ho. Why? Because he can do what her father, mother, church etc. cant. He can deliver. Find the demand, find the supply and connect the two.
- 5) The strength of a pimp comes from a ho's belief that the pimp loves her. You have to know everything about your ho. Some hos need physical abuse. Some hos need emotional mistreatment. Some hos need lies and fantasies. Why? Because you have those T.V. world hos who you have to keep asleep in order to keep presenting dreams. You have the emotionally destroyed ho who was raped by her father or her uncle who you must keep crying.
- 6) A ho's eyes are always on you. She takes on the characteristics of her pimp as a dog does its owner. That's why when I'm chosen, one of the first things I do is change the ho's name. Example: If her name is Nicole and her friends call her Nikki, I'll name her Candy. When she starts referring and answering to this name,

she is displaying ownership. Your goal is to have her correcting her family. When her mother calls her Nikki and she says my name is Candy, she's yours. Take her!!

7) Give a ho what she wants. You offer only one road. You give her one choice and she'll make a decision. Give her two choices and she'll sit in limbo. If you want someone to pick door #2, then destroy doors 1 and 3.



The reason most people are so unhappy is because life isn't enough. Work, home, kids, bills. Four things that TAKE. Now enters the pimp who only wants to GIVE. He meets her needs. He is the only one in her life meeting these needs.

## **Chapter 6 – Yes Master**

1) Keep in mind that it's all Game. The Game is different from any other game. This Game either you choose to play it or it plays you.

2) A pimp is always playing the Game because he is aware of the Game.

3) Don't underestimate the power of love. People kill for and die for love. Tricks pay cash for it. Hos pay an even higher price.

4) A ho is driven by her insecurities. You find out what her insecurities are and use them against her.

5) Pulling the leash is when you put her in a weak, vulnerable state. I used to take a light-skinned ho who was tall and thin around hos who were short, thick and dark. I would point out how beautiful the darker sisters were, and how they drive me crazy. I would do the same to the white girls and then reverse the process.

6) To fantasize, all one needs is an imagination. To dream one needs to be asleep. A mack deals in fantasy. He comes into a ho's life. They choose each other and he makes better what already is. A pimp shows her a dream and she chooses with no convincing from a pimp. That would imply he wants her, thus shifting power to her court. She is in a dream world that belongs to you. You make the rules, the

rewards and the punishments.

7) Find out what a ho wants and then get it. Give them a taste. Let them develop a blinding uncontrollable lust then offer it to them. At that point you'll be able to name your price.

8) Your prey for example may be beautiful women with low self-esteem. If the self-esteem isn't low enough, you must lower it.

9) When determining proper bait you must show them 30% of something they are familiar with. 50% of something they want and 20% of the unknown. And that unknown is never to become known. 30% to put her at ease, 50% to get her to approach and the mystery 20% is what keeps her working. The 50% makes it impossible for her to leave. 30% is the element that allows her to trust you and let her guard down – down long enough to implement your program into her world. Her world will become yours and bring her and those who love her with it to be used how and when you so desire.

10) A pimp never says goodbye, never looks back and never asks permission to be himself.

## **Chapter 7 – Game recognizes Game**

1) One cannot be betrayed if one has no people.

2) You must address every problem that arises in the ho's life. Her life is your life because her soul is yours. You wanted it-you got it. The price to keep a ho down is you have to stay down with her. To keep your foot on her neck means you can't move either.

Feel free to comment/discuss any of the above,

**IN10SE**



---

Post: 71/399

Date: Fri Aug 15, 2003 10:57 pm

Subject: So you want to be a Pimp? Here's how... "The Pimp Game"

Hey Maddash,

Yes definitely... let me know when you're out here again, or if I happen to be in the Chicago area I'll look you up!

You know... on the books back cover it actually says "A modern day guide parallel to "The Prince" by Machiavelli."

This pimp stuff is Hardcore. I think I care too much about women in general to be able to go to this kind of extreme (A true pimp has to be devoid of feeling and empty) but it's interesting nonetheless to look into the mind of a real life pimp and see how they think.

Whats also interesting about "The Pimp Game" is that the rules and structure of the Pimp game seem to apply to almost every area of life... from business to the oval office. Pimp or be pimped, play or be played... you can take the "power" skills and strategies of the pimp and change the contexts to use what works in other areas of life...

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 72/399

Date: Sun Aug 17, 2003 12:27 pm

Subject: So you want to be a Pimp? Here's how... "The Pimp Game"

I'll work on scanning it, although the time commitment may be difficult - I'll do it for you guys though. In the next couple of weeks just look for it in either the uploads section or on the "PUA Gold" FTP server.

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 73/399

Date: Sun Aug 17, 2003 12:30 pm

Subject: So you want to be a Pimp? Here's how... "The Pimp Game"

I'll work on scanning it, although the time commitment may be difficult - I'll do it for you guys though. In the next couple of weeks just look for it in either the uploads section or on the "PUA Gold" FTP server.

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 74/399

Date: Sun Aug 17, 2003 6:11 pm

Subject: what does this mean?

Another thing to consider is the fact that chicks will unconsciously categorize a

guy into either the "Mr. Right" possibility or the "Mr. Right Now" possibility. Short term vs. Long term.

Some chicks will hold back on a guy and use sex as bait to keep a "Mr. Right" possibility interested in her. Imagine what it is like to be a chick... no, not the cross-dressing stuff, just what her experience is like! She's been burned before by guys who she's maybe had sex with who then leave her immediately after. It's interesting that a mans perception of "Attraction" for a woman can be a "10" right before the orgasm then just 10 seconds after the orgasm be a "2"! (Now maybe with the ideal person it wouldn't be - but then that's what everyone wants) In other words, the PROMISE of SEX is her BAIT! Not the sex itself!

Some women will also pretend to want "Short term" (i.e. have casual sex with a guy) in order to hook a guy in and make him pay the price with commitment.

Also many chicks that are looking for a potential mate get turned off by a "Player Vibe". Why would this be? Well in evolutionary terms, this means that less of the mans resources will be available for HER. Even women that are looking for casual sex are more attracted to men that appear to embody their ideals for a long-term mate according to this book I'm reading right now.

I'm reading a book right now called "The Evolution of Desire - Strategies of Human Mating" by David Buss. In the chapter on attracting a partner, he states, "While signals of commitment prove highly effective in attracting long-term mates, the simulation of commitment can be effective in attracting and seducing a woman. Men looking for casual liasons compete by mimicking what women desire in a permanent mate. This tactic is especially potent when women use casual sex to evaluate prospective husbands. Women are more receptive, even in the short term, to men who appear to embody their ideals for a long-term mate. The deception study found that men use several tactics in an attempt to deceive women about their intentions."

- 1) Simulating commitment and feigning long-term intentions
- 2) Displays of honesty.

In fact of the 130 identified tactics to attract a female mate, three of the top ones suggest openness and honesty - (which of course can be feigned)

- 1) Acting honest with the woman
- 2) Communicating feelings to her directly
- 3) Acting himself

In regards to feigning long-term intentions, he says that in fact one of the most effective strategies a man can use to derogate a rival (i.e. boyfriend destroyer) is to get her to believe that he just wants her for sex and really doesn't want a commitment.

Women derogate their rivals (other women) by suggesting that the other woman is a prude or a tease who likes to lead men on... suggesting that a man can put time, energy and effort into getting that woman but in the end she wont deliver. Now what guy wants that!?

Anyway, I guess something to consider would be the idea that sometimes the best seducers don't look like seducers. Of course the opposite is true as well, sometimes the best seducers DO look like seducers.

The KEY is to know which one to be and when - depending on the type of woman that you are seducing. And to do this, look at her PAST to know where she is NOW.

Comments?

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 75/399

Date: Wed Aug 20, 2003 9:01 pm

Subject: how important are anchours?

I myself don't do traditional SS... (SS is just a model for seduction) I have internalized alot of it into the way that I talk and interact with women... but you will never hear me "patterning". I have also internalized alot of other "models" and I don't believe that one way is superior to another. The problem with "models" is that the very stucture that they provide can also be a limitation. By focusing on certain things you (by definition) exclude other things. The person with the most choices and options with the most flexibility in any given situation, will be the one who gets the best results overall.

The way that is superior is what works for YOU in your specific CONTEXT.

So do I buy into NLP... not entirely... it's just a model. And yet the "Model" of perceiving things as models is the essence of NLP.

First about anchoring: I have my own understanding about so called anchoring which may or may not go along with the traditional NLP viewpoint. My idea is:

1) As conscious creatures we have an INTERNAL reality and our *perception* of the external world. All meaning is really made inside our own selves as we take the raw senses and blend and filter them and make "meaning" out of them. So REALITY as we experience it, occurs WITHIN US. (This is our "map" in NLP terms)

2) There is also the EXTERNAL reality... which is just the RAW sensory data, that is APART from the meaning that we give it... (This is the "territory" in NLP terms)

3) People don't usually make the distinction between "External" and "Internal" reality... we experience the blend of the both... and it is all filtered through the ways that we choose (either consciously or unconsciously) to make meaning. To

make REALITY.

4) So when you affect someones EXTERNAL world as they perceive it (whether conscious or unconscious) ... you affect their internal REALITY as well (whether conscious or unconscious).

5) Anchoring is just about you doing this purposefully (so called "intent")... linking another persons INTERNAL state with an EXTERNAL event... and as their REALITY is experience as a Internal/External synthesis... you are really just reaching into their internal reality by influencing it externally. We are learning "machines" and we are always forming associations (whether conscious or unconscious). It is *associations* (either conscious or unconscious) which are the basis for anchoring.

Bandler and Grinder applied the sensory based system of awareness (sight, sound, touch, smell) to "Thought" as a model for how the mind works. In other words, they applied the idea that "Thought" is sensory based... That "Thought" in essence is based on the symbols of associations that we make from the synthesis (synesthesia) of the senses.

Which brings up an interesting philosophical question about thought itself. If someone were to grow up in a sensory deprived environment... where they had never seen, heard, felt, smelled... would there be "Thought" - ANY thought at all?

While you guys ponder that, I'll go on to say that NLP is also about "Modeling". Bandler and Grinder built a model on what Fritz Perls, Virginia Satir, and Milton Erickson did... using the raw data of their words and actions... and they formatted this using the tools that they had at their disposal:

1) Grinder brought the model of Transformational grammar and some cognitive behavioral tools, Korzybski's "Map/Territory" distinction -

2) Bandler brought his model of mimicking, copying language and tonal patterns

3) Both brought the "meta-level" tool (the ability to take an outside perspective) of looking for patterns and finding structures and strategies.

4) And they made this into the "model" of NLP, using the model (process) of NLP itself. (So did NLP invent itself? NLP is both a noun and a verb - a Thing, and a action oriented Process) and when something is BOTH it becomes a Perspective and a Filter that interacts with the mind to make meaning.

The purpose of making models was to allow others to replicate what these people did.

So NLP is just a model about models of thought and behaviors... and when you can step outside all models, (including NLP) is when you wake up to CHOICE... because true choice is really about having the kind of options that give you a greater perspective and more advantages in life...

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 76/399

Date: Sun Aug 24, 2003 12:35 pm

Subject: Seeing the Code: Subcommunicational threads and Human Mating Strategies

-----

I'm with you on this... but what David D. may not know or what others may not know is that Darwin had an additional **second** theory of evolution.

This theory was known as "Sexual Selection".

He was intrigued by characteristics that animals had that appeared to hinder their survival rather than help it. For example, how the peacocks brilliant plumage could evolve and become common when it was such an obvious threat to survival... acting as a lure to predators.

Well the answer was that the peacocks display evolved because it led to the individual peacocks reproductive success, and provided an advantage in the competition for a desirable mate and continuing the peacocks genetic line. These benefits were call "Reproductive Benefits" rather than survival benefits.

So when we "Peacock" it is because it offers "Reproductive Benefits".

In fact the book "The Mating Mind" by Geoffrey Miller is about the theory that the **Human Mind ITSELF** evolved because it offered reproductive benefits - and creations such as art, music and poetry, which aren't neccessary from a survivalist evolutionary viewpoint, exist because they offer REPRODUCTIVE benefits - making the creators more reporductively desireable.

For those who are highly skilled at "Sexual Communication" the evolutionary benefit is conferring reproductive benefit and an advantage in Sexual Selection.



There are 2 forms of sexual selection

- 1) Members of the same sex compete with each other and the outcome of their contest gives the winner greater sexual access to members of the opposite sex.
- 2) Members of one sex choose a mate based on their preferences for particular qualities in a mate.

In the book, "The Evolution of Desire - Strategies of Human Mating" regarding subcommunications and underlying psychological mechanisms David Buss says:

"Each sexual strategy is tailored to a specific adaptive problem, such as identifying a desirable mate or besting competitors in attracting a mate. Underlying each sexual strategy are psychological mechanisms, such as preferences for a particular mate, feelings of love, desire for sex, or jealousy. Each psychological mechanism is sensitive to information or cues from the external world, such as physical features, signs of sexual interest, or hints of potential infidelity. Our psychological mechanisms are also sensitive to information about ourselves, such as our ability to attract a mate who has a certain degree of desirability. The goal of this book is to peel back the layers of adaptive problems that men and women have faced in the course of mating and uncover the complex sexual strategies that have evolved for solving them..."

Comments?

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 77/399

Date: Sun Aug 24, 2003 4:20 pm

Subject: Seeing the Code: Subcommunicational threads and Human Mating Strategies

I agree... UNDERSTANDING "sexual communication" is not enough... you have to actually be able to DO IT! and DO IT WELL!

And this is just ONE of the subcommunication levels that are always present. This is just one aspect of "The Code".

So to bring this from abstract to concrete levels:

1) In what ways can we "be aware of, demonstrate, understand, and communicate" the code on a:

- Sexual level
- Value level
- Physical level
- Trust level

AND also I would say that the **ORDER** in which you focus on demonstrating/communicating these is dependent on the chick you're with.

For example, with a "Physical type" of chick, you would probably focus on:  
Value => Physical => Sexual => Trust

On an "Emotional type" you'd probably focus on:  
Value => Trust => Physical => Sexual

In any case it brings up some good themes to talk to chicks about and I can already see it's use as a sort of elicitation in which a gal ranks what's most

important to her and where you can feed it all back, as well as knowing and mapping out what her "sexual/mating strategy is" - which would probably be pretty useful information.

Once you know the road map, you focus on one aspect and keep working it which leads to the next aspect and on and on.

This is basically "**Mapping out her Sexual Strategy**" (Credit now to TD/IN10SE) and there is some gold that can come out of this!

Comments?

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 78/399

Date: Mon Sep 01, 2003 8:59 am

Subject: LR: Porn Star in the Bathroom

Hey Style,

Nice going man! Don't worry about what happened in the bathroom... it's a mental thing I think. There's been chicks that I've closed so quickly that part of me is still in the "strategizing and seducing" mode and not in the "Let's get on with the Fucking!" mode. When I realized this, it just allowed me to step in to the experience and experience it "First hand" as a participator, not as an "observer". - but viagra works well... even if you are in "observer mode".

By the way, regarding the Sexual EV, it seems like she had a delayed reaction... I've noticed this with some highly sexual chicks. You mentioned that you did this and then went for the isolation to her hotel... and then not long after she mentions her being turned on and the bathroom thing. (I often do the sexual EV both before and after I've isolated as well), but I wonder if for her, part of her CRITERIA for what turns her on is actually DOING IT in a bathroom with a guy that she's just met?! as well as HER needing to make the actual sexual advance- could be...

I tend to notice women's "sorting strategies" and I adjust my seductions to them. Most highly sexual women (or I should say "Overtly" sexual) are really just that way to get a reaction from men. They FEED on it and it feeds their self esteem. Most guys turn into instant putty and can't think when a gal gets overtly sexual and teasing with them. However, my view is to RECOGNIZE that ITS A SHIT TEST!

If a guy gets all aroused and starts making sexual advances with this type of girl, then it's GAME OVER - he's given his POWER AWAY and she now controls the frame.

I think the major realization with this type of gal is to be Sexual, but in a cool way, when she brings up sexual talk - I shut her down and talk about if she can "cook,

clean house, do the laundry too?" or talk about the "weather" - which makes her try even harder to get me sexually aroused so she can control the frame.

I'll sexual EV, do some "teasing" light Kino, then change the topic abruptly... and actually say, "OK, let's talk about the weather... this is getting too intense!" and then I WILL - which frustrates the hell out of them. - Then eventually the convo gets back into sex - I do another sexual EV - and then THEY close ME!

***It's like "reverse" seduction with these types of chicks. You have to seduce them into seducing YOU!***

It's really all about POWER with these chicks - for whom power and sex are intricately linked. They will NOT go for a guy who they have power over...

These are some of the finer points of "sexual psychology" from the school of real life experience!

So nice job and we'll have to get together once you get back to LA...

Comments? (Anyone welcome)

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 79/399

Date: Mon Sep 01, 2003 8:57 pm

Subject: Some of my stuff.

\*constru\*\*,

You're money baby! Those chicks are like little bunnies... fuzzy cute little innocent honey bunnies... and you're like the big bad wolf with it's claws and teeth!!!

Hey, what can I say... "Swingers" is like one of my favorite movies!

Anyway dude...nice stuff,

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 80/399

Date: Tue Sep 02, 2003 7:54 am

Subject: IN10SE's Gold Objection Destroyers

There are several Objection Destroyers that I've been using lately... And lately I have WAY too many chicks that I'm seeing (Like more than 10).

There are a few 9's some 8.5's. nothing less than that. It's almost scary... I seriously cant keep track of all of them in my head. Maybe I need to start keeping files or something.

Anyway, here are a couple of objection destroyers that I've been using. Keep in mind that some of these use "Reward" and some use "Punishment" motivation. A good propulsion mechanism uses BOTH TOGETHER at the same time... So these can be used in combination with each other.

-----

### **1) She asks "Why?" objection destroyer**

**The Objection:** I have a chick thats an 18 year old amateur adult film actress (HB9 long light brown hair - killer body) - she's going to be going away to Northern California to college on the 18th of September so I told her, "We need to get together and have some fun before you go." She said, "Why?" (as if saying whats the point?)

#### **The Response:**

So I said to her, "Actually, the better question is... WHY NOT?"

### **2) The Crowbar Mentalism objection destroyer**

**The Objection:** I've had several chicks that have been firm about certain things like not coming over to my place on like the first or second times that we've met. And so I'll say, "Ok... that's fine, but why don't we do this... Guess a number between 1 and 10 and if I can tell you what this number is, THEN you have to come over OK..."

[Side comment:] Now what this does is take her from her "Solid" position and MOVE HER to the more flexible position of possibility of "Well if he gets the number right - which I doubt he will, THEN I'll go" - This is also known as the "Crowbar" method in sales and persuasion.

**The Response:** (And this has to stay here - It's a mentalism routine, and since it is ALSO a PUA routine, I'll share it for use with PU's only)

- I have her guess the number, get out my Palm pilot and open the program where you can draw on the screen.
- Then she thinks of a number and I act as if I am writing it with my palm stylus. you really don't write anything at all.
- Then I say, "Ok, tell me the number"
- If she objects just say, "It's ok... just tell me the number and I'll show what I wrote down."
- She tells me her number and I'm holding the stylus with my other hand and my palm pilot in the other, with the screen facing down.
- With my THUMB I write the number that she tells me - as she tells it to me so that it takes only a split second... you have to practice this to get it smooth.
- I then show her the number that I "Wrote down" and say, "Let's go" ALWAYS works!

### 3) The "If you could look into the future" objection destroyer

**The Objection:** I've had some chicks hold back, resist, give me shit tests constantly, sometimes just being all around bitchy. In addition to calling them on it after going through one shit test after another (And hot young chicks are especially good at giving shit tests - some ARE just one big constant shit test until you've ridden them and they're moaning in pleasure in your BED!)



**The Response:**

"You know, you're kind of mean... are you like this to everyone?

... Just WHAT IF by some miracle you could look into the future and see that I was the perfect person for you where you're totally happy... where you have everything that you've always wanted in some one... the future of your dreams... just WHAT IF... and looking back to NOW- knowing this, How does this change the way that you're acting toward me?"

**4) The Polarity "Self Image" Objection Destroyer****The Objection:**

She doesn't want to do something and she's a "polarity responder/mismatcher". (Her sorting strategy is that she has to make up her OWN mind about things, if someone tells her something, she looks at all the reasons NOT to do it first, and what is NOT true about what is said first.)

**The Response:**

"Yes... actually you seem too NORMAL to do that... and maybe too old fashioned. You don't seem like the type of person who can just do this and have a great time... No, you SHOULDN'T do this, and you shouldn't be enjoying this, and you definitely SHOULDN'T just let yourself go with it!" Then do a take away.

**5) Good old Guilt Objection destroyer****The Objection:**

She doesn't want to do something.

**The Response:**

"It's ok then... you don't HAVE to do this... even though it would be really nice of you... even though it would totally make my day... even though it would be totally special for me... maybe you just aren't that way... that's fine..." Then do a take away.

## **6) The "Trade" Objection destroyer**

### **The Objection:**

She doesn't want to do something.

### **The Response:**

"OK, I'll tell you what... let's make a trade then... What would I need to do for you, for you to do this for me?" - Then listen and agree.

Another variation is the "Take turns" approach where you say, "Ok, you do this this time and next time it will be my turn."

## **7) The "What would need to happen" Objection Destroyer**

### **The Objection:**

She doesn't want to do something

### **The Response:**

"So what would need to happen then for you to do this?"

-----

Anyway guys, these are a few that I can think right now. Do you guys have any more to add?

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 81/399

Date: Tue Sep 02, 2003 9:14 am

Subject: Online services - Triple your response rate with this tactic


For those of you that try out online services -

The online game can be fun if you want to supplant your real life Pick ups.

Here is a tactic that I've been using to TRIPLE my response rate.

In the "Subject" line I put:

**Read This!! - Hi there from Chris**

That's it! Try it and thank me ...

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 82/399

Date: Fri Sep 05, 2003 1:37 pm

Subject: Notes From a Natural

Hey Style,

How long is this guy staying with you? The reason I ask is because I'm somewhat of an expert in Modeling and Eliciting and would like to further elucidate his processes, strategies, values, beliefs... and all the "Core" factors that make what he does possible.

I DON'T just want to talk about "the game" though... there is MORE going on

here...

Since I don't have any other agenda besides getting laid, I'd like to open up my insights fully and share whatever I could with the guys here...

Anyway... I'm free on Sunday night and could come out to LA. Let me know (909) 799-1112.

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 83/399

Date: Sat Sep 06, 2003 12:45 pm

Subject: Notes From a Natural

Hey Style,

Count me IN for Sunday night. I'll give you a call later...

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 84/399

Date: Sun Sep 07, 2003 12:40 pm

Subject: Nonversations

I've had this happen a few times and I just say, "Well, you seem busy... bye" Then SILENCE...

9 times out of 10 they'll say, "WAIT! why are you being so short! I want to talk to you! Ok, hold on a second..." and then you have their undivided attention.

If they don't say that then they weren't worth calling in the first place.

## **IN10SE**

---

Post: 85/399

Date: Mon Sep 08, 2003 9:56 am

Subject: Notes From a Natural

Haven't been able to meet up yet, although Style and I tried to get together with they guy... who may be leaving LA this week.

My take so far is this:

You have to look at the BIG picture first. What is it that moves this guy? What is his purpose in life? How does he view himself? How does he view women? - I'd like to uncover his inner structures... His Identity - Beliefs - Strategies (Internal/external) - Behaviors - as well as his "Meta-programs" and personal "Matrix" (From the book The Matrix Model")

So from what I know so far, this guy is a VERY spiritual person... he went from worshipping women to worshipping God. There have other well known "Natural" seducers that have followed the same pattern... Casanova, Rasputin - These are "Mysitcs" who can connect with people on an almost "Spiritual" level and this can also be turned into a sexual level as well.

He also seems to be a "LOVER". In his world - it is perfectly natural for him to LOVE women, and for them to LOVE him... for him it is SPIRITUAL.

To imagine what this would be like... Imagine that you were in a movie, and that you were playing "Don Juan" - just like the movie that Johnny Depp was in. And you BECOME this character... you take on all the beliefs of Don Juan, you just DO IT AS IF you had all the skills of Don Juan... no hesitation, with perfect congruency... and total belief...

This is literally CHANGING REALITY, and I have no doubt that it works.

Another thing is this guy started at a very young age. We may call him a "natural", but he just learned his skills earlier. What you FOCUS ON, You'll GET. It all comes down to that. Starting at an earlier age has advantages because it becomes more ingrained into ones Identity. You wouldn't have to "Unlearn" what doesn't work.

Take someone who starts playing piano at an early age, and practices and combined with some natural talent is now seen as a "Natural" with a GIFT - where his every action appears effortless. Take someone now, who takes up the piano in his teens. He works at it, and works, and it takes much longer to get to a certain point in skill level. But if he keeps working at it, in the LONG RUN, years down the line, these two may be seen as equals. Sometimes yes, sometimes no. Occasionally there are Geniuses like Mozart that break all the rules.

So I tried a little experiment. What IF, \*I\* became the LOVER... BECAME Don Juan... affecting the WAY that I did everything. The way I talked, touched her, looked at her, so that every word, action, focus of energy was about sensuality? I did this last night with a 22 y/o Blond MLTR and I've never seen her so turned on... or felt her so wet. She was literally dripping wet. She said, "God! how do you DO that!?"

What if YOU could go out into public and TAKE ON the Don Juan persona... Not just ACTING, but BECOMING... and the world was your stage.

And then acting with total congruency within this persona, from the initial meetings to kissing to taking them home for sex... never ONCE stepping out of the role... not even in your OWN MIND.

Think you could do it? I'd like to hear the results of this for you guys that are brave enough to! I'm going to...

Comments, Questions?

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 86/399

Date: Wed Sep 10, 2003 8:43 am

Subject: LR: most EVIL bf destroyer in galaxy

Nice Badboy!

This take the BF destroyer to a whole new level. It's not just WORDS... but ACTION.

And what's really great is that everyone was happy in the end!

Can you go over how you got him in with the 2 chicks and how you got them kissing? I can think of several ways that I may do it

1) Like playing "Truth or dare" or

2) Having them pose for a picture or

3) Having her PROVE what a great kisser she is or

4) Be the MOVIE DIRECTOR where you have them both "Act out" a "Love scene" where they meet in a club and totally fall in love with each other and it is love at first sight and there is amazing sexual chemistry... and then they kiss at the end of the scene!

5) "Bet her" a dollar that the guy can kiss her without using his lips and then they totally kiss and then say, "Ok here's the dollar, I guess he has to use his lips!")

6) Or have her "Teach you" what a good kisser should do by demonstrating on your friend

7) Or you can teach HER and your friend how to use kissing to channel "TANTRIC ENERGY" or make up some BS like that!

Thanks!

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 87/399

Date: Thu Sep 11, 2003 3:01 pm

Subject: Banging Both the MLTR AND her Best Friend

I have a question for you guys. I'm currently banging a 22 y/o Blond (HB9) and her 24 y/o blond best friend (HB9). The 22 y/o doesn't know that her best friend is banging me and the best friend is game to keep it that way.

But the question is, have any of you guys been in a similar situation and how have kept the drama level down or kept things from exploding or getting ugly?

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 88/399



Date: Thu Sep 11, 2003 3:18 pm

Subject: Banging Both the MLTR AND her Best Friend

By the way, the basic story is that the MLTR was back visiting her family in Washington for the weekend about 2 weeks ago and while she was there she made the mistake of putting her best friend on her cell phone to talk with me. We instantly connected (of course) and she ended up calling me later and talking for about 2 hours that night during which I ran several stories, themes, etc. - essentially getting her hooked.

So the best friend lives in Washington and get this - she drives down to California yesterday to MOVE, go to school here, work here, and be close to me.

Now fatefully, the MLTR happens to be back in Washington again for 9 more days.

So the best friend drives straight to my house. A 16 hour drive. She comes over last night and there was essentially NO overt seduction. Just a strong presupposition that we WERE going to be hooking up while assuming the "Don Juan" lover role. (Although I did do a little Sexual EV) And then all I had to do was some light Kino and say, I bet your tired... Lets go to bed.

We go to bed and got it on... In fact she just left as I write this after we got it on again.

So... I've used the "Energy is Infinite, and this is about us sharing and creating our own space to share this" theme... but other than that - any ideas?

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 89/399

Date: Thu Sep 11, 2003 3:49 pm

Subject: Banging Both the MLTR AND her Best Friend

Yep thats them dude... Saturday I'm going to be hanging with the Best friend chick and Sunday I'm going to be hooking it up with another chick (Brunette MILF HB9) - it's going to be an all day thing.

So I wonder if we can meet during the week next week (I'm off on Tuesday) like one of the week nights... I'm about 45 minutes from Hollywood so give me a call.

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 90/399

Date: Thu Sep 11, 2003 6:10 pm

Subject: Banging Both the MLTR AND her Best Friend

By the way... I was talking to Badboy and I had to mention his suggestion (Maybe he'd care to comment) cause I thought it was great.

It was to make no excuses for your desires as a man. Bring them both together and tell that it's F'd up but that you love them both, ...tell them that you're in a dilemma (you need their help)... and to leave it up to them to find a way... (Poss 3'some situation)

By the way Scott, I remember back when I was talking to you about the Roomate situation... do you remember our phone convo's!? Pretty crazy! So do you keep in touch with either of them now?

And \*ad\*ash, if you did want to keep things going what would you have done?

Thoughts?

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 91/399

Date: Fri Sep 12, 2003 3:41 pm

Subject: Need advice: making her think romantically (esp. IN10SE)

Hey MD,

Actually from what I remember when we met and from what I know about you, ramping up can be potentially the **STRONGEST** part of your game. Even the book "The Art of Seduction" gives great themes to talk about with women to get them ramped up.

Ramping up a woman quickly is definitely something worth developing... So that it's not even really a matter of "phase shifting" but almost like an **ANALOG** scale - like a dimmer switch that you can turn on brighter or darker depending on her reactions.

And I think the key is to **BE** a lover... be someone who wants to **GIVE** her pleasure and add to her life. Find her passions, share yours as well... make a connection.

So what is my approach? I see it as all coming down to "Suggestibility" - in a hypnotic sense. Some people are more suggestible to "physical" approaches, some to "emotional" approaches... but not many to intellectual approaches.

The goal is to get them **FEELING**. Why Because **FEELING = ACTION**. All the talking and "thinking" in world wont do much good if they aren't **FEELING** it.

So how do you get them feeling it? 2 paths depending on the woman- and both lead to the same destination.

If they are a "Physical" type - (that is the type of woman who is action oriented, athletic, would "do it" rather than "think about it", and who experiences the world through her body and knows that she is cared for through physical affection...) then she is suggestible to "Physical" ramping up through talking about physical things, doing physical things, kino, push/pull physical teasing, and most of

all describing BODY sensations to you - specifically the body sensations associated with feeling sensual, turned on, attracted to someone...etc.

If they are an Emotional type - (that is the type of woman who is a dreamer, who wants to be swept away by her prince, who is a romantic, who reads romance novels, who has deep emotional touching experiences, who opens up her "physical" side once her emotional side has been opened up, who experiences the world emotionally, who is sensitive, into art, culture, who experiences music emotionally...etc) then she is suggestible to "Emotional" ramping up through talking and sharing your ideas about relationships, what gives her PASSION in her life, what gives you passion in life, what she wants/needs to have in her life to be happy, how she connects with someone and what this is like, how "love making" is an almost spiritual experience...etc.

On top of this approach I have started to consciously "become a natural" lover of women - a sensualist (As Hunter brought up). Become a man that finds something SENSUAL in every woman that you meet, and focus on this aspect of her, bring it OUT, and give her permission to be SENSUAL with you... (By being sensual with her first if necessary) So that she can be the woman that she's always wanted to be both Physically and Emotionally.

I think that "Natural" seducers perceive women in a certain way - where you can find and see something sensual in any woman and bring it out... getting them feeling it and then causing them to act on it.

When I've wanted to turn it on, I find and see something SENSUAL in a particular woman... and bring out this sensuality through what I say to her, through my energy, through the way I look at her, and to ACT ON IT without a thought as to how she would take it... and you know what, the old axiom is totally true - **You GET what you focus on!**

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 92/399

Date: Fri Sep 12, 2003 11:57 pm

Subject: Need advice: making her think romantically (esp. IN10SE)

One more thing that is a big part of how I communicate is what I call "Process Talk".

There is a difference between "Data" and "Process Information". I skip over data and go straight to process talk.

Process information is what gives you insight into their world, into their view of life, their perspective, and most of all is how I elicit a "Romantic" or any other state.

Now, I TALK in process language... to give you an example read the following which describes the difference between "Data" and "Process Information".

Question: What do you enjoy?

**Data - (What you want to avoid) -**

Example - She says Dancing:

Guy "So where do you dance?"

Girl: At such and such club.

Guy: "So what kind of dancing do you do?"

Girl: Oh techno type

Guy: "So how long have you been dancing?"

Girl: My whole life.

These questions ask for DATA - info which has a low yield for someones internal process. You get the idea. It doesn't tell us much about how she FEELS. It's just superficial DATA.

Now contrast this to "Process Talk" - ("X" and "Y" just represent her specific responses that you can fill the blanks in with)

**Me:** "What do you really enjoy?"

**Her:** Dancing:

**Me:** "So what is it about dancing that you really enjoy?"

**Her:** I really enjoy X and doing this type of thing.

**Me:** "So when you're doing X, and you're really starting to get into it, what is this like?"

**Her:** It's like "Y"

**Me:** "You know when I've danced before it's almost like your experience where you can do X.... and feel Y... it's just amazing"

And as they explain, they go further and further into state.

Here's another example: She says "Music"

I'd want to avoid "Data" responses like "What kind of music" "What groups do you like?" etc.

And I'd GO with process talk:

**Me:** "So what is it that you ENJOY ABOUT music?"

**Her:** She says "I feel X" or if she says I like "X". Then I'd say "So how does "X" make you feel?"

**Me:** So when you're listening to music and really feeling it... what is it like for you?"

**Her:** She says "Y"

**Me:** "I like that... You know, I know for me when I listen to music it's almost like your experience also where you can feel X and you start to Y.... it's amazing"

Now just imagine if I were talking about Sex here... and you have my Sexual EV process.

Comments?

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 93/399

Date: Sun Sep 14, 2003 10:49 am

Subject: Sticking Point (Sexual Confidence) with added LR (The Pearl Girl)

Style... the solution in 3 simple but powerful words -

Act "As If"

Don't think about anything else... don't step out of character for a moment - not even in your own mind...  
until it becomes you.

**Act "As If"**

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 94/399

Date: Thu Sep 18, 2003 1:12 am

Subject: What does sex MEAN to you?

It's all about sex. That's the bottom line. Money, power, social status... every interaction between opposite sexes contains some form of underlying sexual tension. There is "sexual" sub-communication going on ALL the time. It's a very primitive level of communication but it's very real.

Long ago, Darwin proposed the theory of Natural selection... how the most fit genes will be passed down. And along with this theory he proposed the theory of sexual selection. The basic idea of this theory was that all the advantages that lead to increased chances of reproduction - from social skill, to creativity, to intelligence, to charm, to status and increased resources... were all there to



increase the chances of passing down one's genetic material...

In other words passing down the genes is the reason FOR survival from a biologic and evolutionary perspective. You may or may not be able to see the big picture in all this, but isn't it interesting that the most gifted and creative individuals are usually the ones with the greatest libido's?

The drive for sex is one of the most primitive impulses and instincts that we know, second only to survival. And I would say that along with survival, sex is at the root of all other drives. Selfish? yes... Human? yes... Is it why we are here? yes...

What about the drive to serve others? Unselfish drives? These are just where the drives for self-protection and survival are extended to include those who share our genes (family) and those who we love.

So what about money and sex?

Well ask yourself, "Why do I want to be successful and make alot of money?" There are many reasons of course, but if you get to the root of it - Is it because it would lead to more sex?


If you could choose between being somewhat poor but getting laid like a rock star every night of the rest of your life, or making tons of money but never ever getting laid for the rest of your life- what would you choose?

Of course the goal would be to have both the money and the sex!




**IN10SE**

Date: Thu Sep 18, 2003 7:24 am  
Subject: the game of Natural

Yes, regarding the commonalities approach, A few years back I met **SiNN** who was once in the game (now retired so to speak) but is still good friends with Mystery and a few other guys here. He's a genuinely good person inside I believe - as much as he wanted me to believe otherwise (He looks like a vampire 

Anyway, his approach is to find all the commonalities that he can and if he ever stalls he can go back to them. Then he starts stacking the commonalities until he turns it into a "Us vs Them" perspective where it's now him and the chick together looking out at the rest of the world. - the "Our world" frame. He finds things to point out about other people and they both will neg other people, and he gets the chick on his side.

One funny story is that we were all at Skybar one night (Swingcat, SiNN, me, and Style) and we opened up a girl (Hot HB9 blond) and her boyfriend. It turns out that he was just a friend according to her and we started doing some magic for them. They were absolutely amazed (although slightly drunk) and then we started isolating the chick. Classic group theory with SiNN. Anyway, SiNN was the BEST wingman... he pulled that guy away and had him totally isolated while Swingcat and I tag teamed the blond. She would have been ready to go Fuck especially after Swingcat did a classic Symbol fractionation demo and I did sexual EV and continued the symbol fractionation demo where I had my hands all over her tits etc... but the her guy friend gets all freaked out and says "Are you guys vampires or something?" and he was genuinely FREAKED OUT! I'm not sure what SiNN was telling him but I'm sure it had something to do with the occult. Especially after he did his "Telekinesis" routine. So he's pulling her away, she's fighting him wanting to hang with us... and then it's closing time - 2 AM. So we let her go and went to hang out at the Standard's diner - which on the occasions that I've been there is a great place to watch "Natural" guys TRY to game. Good shows anyway. We've sat back and critiqued their games and then sometime WE go get the closes. 

Anyway, "Building Commonalities" is a powerful approach for building rapport.

## **IN10SE**

---

Post: 96/399

Date: Fri Sep 19, 2003 10:14 am

Subject: IN10SE's Journal

Sexual Value Elicitation

By IN10SE

Preconditions

First of all, before even attempting this, there **MUST** be rapport. I make sure to only do this when I have her in a place where I can **LOGISTICALLY CLOSE...** (i.e. you and her alone in a locked room (or private place) with little chance of interruption , whether that be at your place or hers or any other setup)...

This is also done as part of the "Impulse Close" to build up the chemistry and sexual tension where there is a phase shift into a sexual state.

The Sexual Value Elicitation format

There are 3 primary components.

1) The Sexual Value: X

The quality itself that a gal enjoys about sex and wants more of. (i.e. Romantic

sex, Nasty sex, Bondage sex, taboo sex...)

You would elicit this by asking her a question such as:

"What about sex really turns you on?" or "What makes for really good sex?" or after doing the cube, talk about her horse: "You mentioned that your horse was a black stallion, which means that you're turned on by dark erotic passion... "

## 2) The Rule: Y

This is the way that she knows that she has that quality... What she/he DOES. i.e. Her PROCESS

"How do you know when you're having really \_\_\_\_\_ sex or you're feeling really \_\_\_\_\_? What kind's of things do you do, or does the other person do?" "How do you know that you have this sense of \_\_\_\_\_ when you're with this person that's closest to you..."

## 3) Interaction between the Value and the Rule: Z

This is what she were to get from having her sexual quality fulfilled in just the way that she wants it, and what it would be like for her to experience it in just this way... (This gets her rapidly into state! I make sure to anchor to myself, and if possible to use a kinesthetic anchor into which you can incorporate a slide anchor to build intensity.

"So what is it like for you when you have X with this person and you do Y..." or "What do you get out of having X, where you can do Y with this person that you're with..." or So if you had really X sex, and you/this person did Y, what would this be like for you?"

2) Now the next step that I do is to repeat back the value, then her rule for the value, and then the interaction between the two as I focus on anchoring and

intent.

(Value) = X

(Rule) = Y

(Interaction) = Z

"So when you're with this person where you're having the most X sex, where you're/they're doing Y, and you feel this sense of Z ... This is what you really enjoy about it, isn't it..."

Be sure to distinguish their answer as either the value itself or the rule

When you first ask the question, "What about sex really turns you on?" or "What makes for really good sex?" you are trying to elicit the QUALITY. They may give you the RULE.

You must distinguish between the two. Remember the rule is WHAT THEY DO... i.e. action oriented) If they give you the rule, focus back on eliciting the QUALITY.

Now an Example

1) "What makes for really good sex?" someone may respond with "feeling skin on skin"... (This is really Y... what they DO... the RULE... i.e. HOW THEY KNOW)

Focus back on the quality. "So what does feeling skin on skin mean to you?" Then they will respond with something like "Closeness". NOW, Closeness (X) is the quality that you are after.

2) "Closeness" (X Quality) ... "Skin on skin" (Y Rule) to the Interaction between the two (Z)

"What does it give you to have closeness with this person, where you can feel this skin on skin... ?"

3) "I'd feel complete" (Z Interaction between quality and rule... i.e. WHAT IT GIVES THEM)

4) You then repeat it all back to them as you anchor the state.

"So say that you're with this person who is closest to you, where you feel this closeness, this feeling of skin on skin... where you feel this sense of completion... where this is something that you really enjoy and something that you want to do, isn't it..."

---

Date: Fri Sep 19, 2003 10:17 am  
Subject: IN10SE's Sexual EV

## **Sexual Value Elicitation**

By IN10SE

### Preconditions

First of all, before even attempting this, there **MUST** be rapport. I make sure to only do this when I have her in a place where I can **LOGISTICALLY CLOSE...** (i.e. you and her alone in a locked room (or private place) with little chance of interruption , whether that be at your place or hers or any other setup)...

This is also done as part of the "Impulse Close" to build up the chemistry and sexual tension where there is a phase shift into a sexual state.

### The Sexual Value Elicitation format

There are 3 primary components.

#### 1) The Sexual Value: X

The quality itself that a gal enjoys about sex and wants more of. (i.e. Romantic sex, Nasty sex, Bondage sex, taboo sex...)

You would elicit this by asking her a question such as:

"What about sex really turns you on?" or "What makes for really good sex?" or after doing the cube, talk about her horse: "You mentioned that your horse was a black stallion, which means that you're turned on by dark erotic passion... "

## 2) The Rule: Y

This is the way that she knows that she has that quality... What she/he DOES. i.e. Her PROCESS

"How do you know when you're having really \_\_\_\_\_ sex or you're feeling really \_\_\_\_\_? What kind's of things do you do, or does the other person do?" "How do you know that you have this sense of \_\_\_\_\_ when you're with this person that's closest to you..."

## 3) Interaction between the Value and the Rule: Z

This is what she were to get from having her sexual quality fulfilled in just the way that she wants it, and what it would be like for her to experience it in just this way... (This gets her rapidly into state! I make sure to anchor to myself, and if possible to use a kinesthetic anchor into which you can incorporate a slide anchor to build intensity.

"So what is it like for you when you have X with this person and you do Y..." or "What do you get out of having X, where you can do Y with this person that you're with..." or So if you had really X sex, and you/this person did Y, what would this be like for you?"

2) Now the next step that I do is to repeat back the value, then her rule for the value, and then the interaction between the two as I focus on anchoring and intent.

(Value) = X

(Rule) = Y

(Interaction) = Z



"So when you're with this person where you're having the most X sex, where you're/they're doing Y, and you feel this sense of Z ... This is what you really enjoy about it, isn't it..."

Be sure to distinguish their answer as either the value itself or the rule

When you first ask the question, "What about sex really turns you on?" or "What makes for really good sex?" you are trying to elicit the QUALITY. They may give you the RULE.

You must distinguish between the two. Remember the rule is WHAT THEY DO... i.e. action oriented) If they give you the rule, focus back on eliciting the QUALITY.

Now an Example

1) "What makes for really good sex?" someone may respond with "feeling skin on skin"... (This is really Y... what they DO... the RULE... i.e. HOW THEY KNOW)

Focus back on the quality. "So what does feeling skin on skin mean to you?" Then they will respond with something like "Closeness". NOW, Closeness (X) is the quality that you are after.

2) "Closeness" (X Quality) ... "Skin on skin" (Y Rule) to the Interaction between the two (Z)

"What does it give you to have closeness with this person, where you can feel this skin on skin... ?"

3) "I'd feel complete" (Z Interaction between quality and rule... i.e. WHAT IT GIVES THEM)

4) You then repeat it all back to them as you anchor the state.

"So say that you're with this person who is closest to you, where you feel this closeness, this feeling of skin on skin... where you feel this sense of completion..."

where this is something that you really enjoy and something that you want to do, isn't it..."

---

Post: 98/399

Date: Fri Sep 19, 2003 10:21 am

Subject: IN10SE's Journal

1) There is no such thing as NEED... only WANT

2) There is no such thing as rejection then, because there is no NEED

3) I'm often "Not Okay", (Show imperfection, vulnerability, clumsiness, stumble over words intentionally, etc...) so that the other person will feel "Okay" and therefore safe. I put them in a position where they can help ME. Ralph Waldo Emerson said "Your greatest strength is your greatest weakness"

4) I will start with a "No"... meaning that I will early on give them the opportunity to say "no". (The thing is that I can count on one hand the number of times they have said NO...)

"I have like 10 minutes to talk before I have to go, but you look like you may be fun to talk to, if not, then just let me know..."

"You may not be my type, and I may not be yours, I don't know, but if you'd like to find out, I'd be happy to talk a little bit... and if not, then great, I'll be on my way"

"I don't know if you're open to meeting people, but if you are then I like to meet you too..."

"If this doesn't make sense, just tell me and I'll stop talking"

5) The realization that the decision to "Do it Now" is 100% emotional/physical, you have to build desire (either emotionally and/or physically).

6) My own sequence of closing... Prospecting => Qualifying => Building Desire => Closing

7) We experience the world through FILTERS. These filters include how we make/experience/view:

Meaning, Self, Power, Time, Others, the World. And these are all frames, and frames within frames. AKA "The Matrix Model") and these filters all feed back into a sort of "Movie" that we play to ourselves that becomes how we experience our reality.

The thing is that you can recognize these previously invisible filters in people, and in yourself and build in true CHOICE. Another powerful realization is that the only thing that is REAL for you is what is right in front of you and what you experience through your filters. Memories/States can be ANCHORS for these filters and can color your reality... Which is why I aim to build desire through accessing someone's own FILTER of desire. Through which they can SEE ME through.

Accessing is KEY, because if you can access their FILTER for desire, you BECOME their desire in the process.

I always ask for more than I expect to get. If they deny the first request then the "Reciprocation then retreat" principle comes into effect, where I can ask for something smaller, and they are more likely to concede because they feel bad about saying no to the first request.

9) Trading off: Any time an HB asks me for something, I automatically ask for something in return. Why? 1) Because I may just get something. 2) By asking for something in return, I raise the value of what I do for her. 3) It

stops her from continuing to grind away "freebies" from me... there are NO freebies. I also make sure to get her to return the favor BEFORE (or at least commit to it) because she'll be more likely to BEFORE you've done something for her, that AFTER.

10) Some recent language tactics: In response to any objections

"All that aside for now..." then I go on...

Alternate choice examples: "So if you did X, would you Y or Z?"

"So if you did want to X, would you want to do it fast or slow...?"

"So if you were bisexual, would you pick up blonds or brunettes?"

They give an objection... then I say, "That wouldn't stop you from... being/doing/wanting X would it?..."

Another thing is once they've agreed to do something, that is the time to add other little things... so they get on a roll

I also use verb tenses (Past, present, future) to move something into where I want it on the timeline. For example for a "trust" issue it goes like, "So you HAVE FELT that way, haven't you? I've had times when I've felt the same way..." "But, all that aside for now, what would it be like to be with this person, where you can feel this total sense of trust... where you can feel calm inside... letting you open up and just relax... so that later on, you can look back to before this moment, where you're not even able to remember anything but ever feeling this sense of trust for this person that you're with... as you think about it now..."

There's more, but I may post it later if it comes to mind...

Comments, Questions?

IN10SE

---

Post: 99/399

Date: Fri Sep 19, 2003 10:25 am

Subject: IN10SE's Journal

Yeah... this is the first time the strategy has actually been systematized. It is the kind of understanding about chicks (and people in general) that greatly enhance and make the seductions even more effortless.

Since you know the stages of each part of the "Circles", you know what to focus your intent on. For example with Physical types, you start this circle with body sensations and need (Horniness)... this leads to sex... which for them then leads to emotions.

In Physical types, I've found that once you do get to their emotional level, their emotions are even more uninhibited and passionate than what you would think of as an "emotional" girl. I think this is probably because they REPRESS their emotions, their emotions are DEEPER, and when they get let out, you will have them HOOKED on you like nothing else!

In Emotional types, you start the process by focusing on the Emotional stuff... relationships, their "First Love"... feeling a "connection"... and once they feel this, they get sexual... which leads to them releasing their PHYSICAL sides... the side that has been REPRESSED and the deepest part of them. Once you get an Emotional chick to be sexually released with you, you'll have her HOOKED on you like nothing else!

Now, with the circle... With BOTH types, in my experience there has to be a "Two steps forward, One step Back" approach... this is SO true. Another word for this is "Fractionation".

For Physical women, when you pull it back and withhold yourself physically, you create a vacuum... a NEED... this is where she gets HORNY... So what makes a "Physical" woman HORNY? It is creating a VACUUM... Holding it back... teasing.

For Emotional women, when you pull back EMOTIONALLY, and withhold yourself... (Sometimes all it takes is not calling for one day!) you create a VACUUM... a NEED... for emotional "Connection" which THEN leads directly to Sex! See how it works?

Yes... the REAL truth is that people aren't EITHER Physical or Emotional "Types"...

They are most often BOTH.

But the usefulness of this tool is that it put them into a BOX... a box that influences and changes the dynamic of the interaction. See it as creating a self-image for her to live up to... and by doing so and by seeing what certain "type" she is most inclined to, you BRING IT OUT...

Then you use the self image that has been brought out... painting a picture in her mind of how she IS... (using Cold-reading, or an Analysis game like the cube or "Indonesia" story)

And not just how she IS... more specifically, how she IS WITH YOU... and this is what propels the seduction forward with deadly accuracy!

You see, we are not just who we "ARE" when we are alone... we are also who we "ARE" when we are with other people who bring out different parts of us... In part US... in part Reflection/Interaction...

Since most people don't consciously think about that distinction, they accept their own sense of "Identity" as a kind of blur... a vague haze...

But throughout all my readings into Identity formation, Imprinting, Social Development, etc... as well as my own experience, I've come to the realization that if you can change and influence someones Identity... you can have a tremendous affect on what they DO... because you not only influence their behavior... you influence how they ARE at the deepest levels. THIS is powerful.

Let me just say this one more time... THIS is powerful and I probably shouldn't be

sharing this, because it has the potential to be used for both GOOD and BAD. (Use this understanding wisely guys)

Since who we "ARE" and how we see ourselves (And as a result, how we ACT) is the result of the INTERPLAY between what is inside us, and how we REFLECT what others see in us... You can DIRECTLY influence how others see themselves, how they see you... and how they act with you.

It's ALL a matter of SEEING (Or even just imagining it if it's not obvious) the kind of person that you want someone to be...

Have you ever looked at the most plain chick and then thought to yourself "I bet she has a wild side to her... a sexual freakish side..." And so you acted a certain way with her, you said certain things... told her what you saw in her... and SURE ENOUGH... this is what came out! And what really happened is that it was actually the INTERACTION between you two that brought it out and CREATED this side in her. This is how self-fulfilling prophecy works.

This is the next step beyond the concept that "What the Thinker Thinks... the Prover Proves."

What the Perceiver perceives in someone else, reality makes REAL...

Let me repeat this point... because this kind of understanding will give you MASTERY over your interactions with ANYONE you choose...

Since who we "ARE" and how we see ourselves (And as a result, how we ACT) is the result of the INTERPLAY between what is inside us, and how we REFLECT what others see in us... You can DIRECTLY influence how others see themselves, how they see you... and how they act with you.

So when you want to influence someones IDENTITY, (Specifically "who they are when they are with you") You SEE in them how you want them to be... You just PROJECT IT right onto them, as if this were an unshakable belief and then you just let this belief guide your interaction with them. They WILL act accordingly, and

they will then say to you, "It's strange that I don't act this way around anyone else..." or "You have a way of bringing out parts of me that I never even KNEW were there."

This is Gold...

IN10SE

---

Post: 100/399

Date: Fri Sep 19, 2003 10:40 am

Subject: What does sex MEAN to you?

Hey \*ove\*rop,

Speaking of the topic... I thought you were going to hook me up with your cousin!

- Now that I think of it, Swinggcat never introduced me to his sister! Hmmm I wonder why... although RJ's mentioned hooking me up with his neice. One guy came up to me at the SS 2003 LA seminar where I was a guest speaker and he said, "I've heard never to introduce my sister or my mother to you!"

I don't know if it's good or bad to have that kind of notion propagated in the seduction community! hmmm...

I DO consider myself to be a good guy... Anyway, all I need is an intro... I'll do the rest!

**IN10SE**

---



Post: 101/399

Date: Fri Sep 19, 2003 1:52 pm

Subject: What does sex MEAN to you?

Sounds good... I'll check it out. By the way, do you know which ICU she works in (Cardiac, Trauma, Medical, Peds) ?

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 102/399

Date: Fri Sep 19, 2003 9:09 pm

Subject: Victim Theory - By IN10SE

### **The Seducers Victims - General Principles**

I've been thinking about a way to categorize the types of women out there and approaches to these types. I read a part of the Art of Seduction that dealt with this idea and I came up with a few of my own as well as added my thoughts to some of the ones that were mentioned. My goal is to be able to very quickly identify these types and to tailor my seduction to them thus making the distance from point A to point B that much quicker. I also use some of this stuff in my cold readings.

The key is that these types are categorized by what they are missing in life. They will tell you too, either directly through words or actions - or indirectly through looking at their past relationships. It may be adventure, attention, romance, a naughty experience, mental or physical stimulation. Once you identify what it is that they lack, you can be the one to give it to them. Learn to see the reality behind the appearance.

## **Victim Theory**

Nobody in this world feels whole and complete. When you see the people around you, focus on the gaps and on the missing pieces in their psyche. Also remember that if they aren't definitely one victim or another but could be several, that you can bring out the victim aspects that you desire in them by building a self image for them to live up to.

Remember this quote, "**I am not who I think I am, I am not who you think I am - I am who I think YOU think I am.**" - *Henry David Thoreau*

## **Victim type**

### **1) The Reformed "Party Girl"**

**About her:** She is a "physical type. This type of woman is one who used to have nights when she would go out with the girls, flirt with the guys, maybe even had one night stands. She may be in a long term relationship now or may have settled down due to her age, responsibilities and stage in life. Yet there is still a part of her that yearns for those "wild days" and remembers how good they were. Maybe she was quite the seductress and could get any guy into her.

**What she needs:** A taste of the wild side.

**How to seduce her:** Cross her path and offer her the chance to experience even just one night of her "wild days". Talk about her old party days, what she used to do, what she enjoyed about it. Then go DO it. Go out on the town, to her old spots, do some of the things she used to do, party it up and their old ways will come back.

**What to remember:** Make her think she is the one corrupting you, and seducing you and introducing you to the "wild side".

### **2) The Hopeless Romantic**

**About her:** This type of woman is one who has a rich inner world of fantasy and dreams. She imagines one day meeting the man of her dreams who will sweep her off her feet and take her away from life's day to day concerns. She longs to live in the world of Love, Romance, and rich emotions – and she does this through

the Romance novels that she reads, the Soap operas, when she goes to that Romantic comedy at the movies. They may have had to settle for an “ordinary guy” at some point but a part of them still yearns to be swept away. They may suppress their passion in life and it may come out in their home furnishings, the pictures they put on their walls, and their love for art and music.

**What she needs:** Romance, the illusion of the ideal lover, scarcity and mystery.

**How to seduce her:** Give her just a part of what she wants, like a touch of Romance – and mystery. Let her imagine the rest. In this type of woman, for seduction purposes, less is more. Her inner world of fantasy is far richer than what you could create with your words. Talk with her about her ideas of the ideal man, the ideal romance, the ideal relationship. Open up this world within her, show a few romantic gestures and then make yourself scarce – yet balancing and at the same time acting out that scarceness with romantic gestures that show you’re thinking about her.

**What to remember:** Never let reality break the “Romantic” illusion.

### **3) The Daddy’s Girl**

**About her:** This type of woman was spoiled as a child. She was given everything her heart desired as a child and as she grew older, she became bored and now continually looks for variety, switching from person to person and place to place before boredom sets in

**What she needs:** Variety, to be pampered, a daddy figure.

**How to seduce her:** The key is to offer Variety. Provide a lot of distraction – new places to go, new things to do, new things to discover. Maintain a certain mystery to your character as well so that she is continually discovering new things about you. Once they get hooked, they can grow dependent on you, just as she would a daddy figure.

**What to remember:** Never offer a long term relationship to these types, instead

focus on spoiling them and offering new and exciting things and as they grow dependent on you, they will be the ones to initiate a long term relationship. Focus on variety. They are looking for the one person – the parental figure, who can give them the spoiling that they crave.

#### **4) The Conservative Girl**

**About her:** This type of girl is ultra concerned with appearances and what is “proper”. These are girls who have their “Rules” and they are afraid of looking like a slut. Since they are so concerned with what is “proper” the opposite is secretly true as well. They are fascinated by the improper, and deep down are intrigued by dark sinful passions. They sense this and run the other way. Remember the “Shadow” theory – that we all have both a side we show the world and a shadow. The more extreme the character trait, the more extreme the shadow is. What she needs: To be awakened to their shadow.

**How to seduce her:** Make her aware of her shadow. Draw her in to the “helping you reform” mode. Give them opportunities to let go of their self control and to let their shadow out. Synesthesia demos work well with this type of girl, allowing her passion to come out in the form of a symbol/color and then symbolically amplifying it and fractionating it... spreading it throughout her body.

**What to remember:** Don’t pay attention to what they say, pay attention to what they do. Get them to open up their shadow side by talking about it and doing things that would get them to imagine it and then let it out.

#### **5) The Innocent Virgin**

**About her:** This type of girl is inexperienced. She is intensely curious about the ways of the world and about sex. She is still idealistic and wants romance. Most of her ideas of what sex and romance is like come from the media and from movies and romance novels. She is secretly intrigued by the wild side of sex and wants to experience all the things she’s heard about.

**What she needs:** To be corrupted, romanced, swept away and shown the ways of the world by someone with experience

**How to seduce her:** Talk about all the things that she is intrigued by, about sexuality and the kinds of things that people do sexually. Give her the hint that you are very experienced sexually and take on the frame that you are opening up a new world to her... a touch of romance with a touch of corruption.

**What to remember:** Don't go overboard with the corruption, she may get scared away. Keep it romantic and idealistic. Get her to fantasize and lead her imagination down the path of fantasy. Then give her opportunities to open up slowly to this sexuality. Make it corrupt as well at times, talking dirty to her during sex, experimenting with every kind of sexual kink that you know of or have experience with.

## **6) The Drama Queen**

**About her:** This type of woman always has some drama going on and without it gets bored very easily. Since the pain of drama is actually a source of pleasure for her, she is attracted to the "jerk" type of guy and unconsciously craves to be mistreated. She may have grown up in a family where dad was verbally or physically abusive and this has set up her patterns for what she is comfortable with and what she has known all her life. They despise "Nice guys" and see them as wussies. They confuse meanness with confidence and arrogance with assertiveness. They love to complain to their girlfriends about how badly you mistreat her.

**What she needs:** Drama and someone to be a jerk to her

**How to seduce her:** Give her what she wants. Draw her in first and then push her away. Go Hot and then Cold. Ignore her some days. Make comments about how hot other chicks are and never compliment her. She needs to make the connection that her giving you pleasure equals you being nice at first and then mean to her. They unconsciously love the drama and love to be treated like shit once in a while.

**What to remember:** Only be nice after you've mistreated her, never before. If you are nice to her before you've been mean, then you run the risk of her flipping the

roles and creating an argument with you so that she can start the drama cycle which will lead to the nice make up feelings afterwards. The only time you give her nice treatment is when you are making up for how mean you've been to her. "Make up" niceness is the only kind of niceness that is seen as real to them.

## **7) The Codependent**

**About her:** This type of girl probably grew up in a dysfunctional family where the burden of "fixing" things fell on her. She is attracted to people with problems because when they can "help" someone who has problems it secretly gives them a sense of superiority. These type of girls are good listeners and will try to get you to spill your guts about any issues. They will be supportive and mothering.

**What she needs:** To feel like she is "saving" you.

**How to seduce her:** Let her get the sense that you have had to deal with a lot of issues and that you are troubled. That you've done bad things in the past and that you feel guilty as well as being sad about never finding someone to feel connection with. You have problems and you draw her in by talking about your feelings to her, talking to her about issues (whether real or made up). Be troubled, sad and vulnerable. You can also be the sexually troubled man with uncontrollable addictions that she needs to help you with.

**What to remember:** Always be the under dog, the one who gets the short end of the stick, the raw deal. Let her share your loss and to give you encouragement and feel like she's supporting you.



## **The Immature Mature Woman (MILF or Sugar Mama)**

**About her:** This type of woman wants to hold on to her youth. She is older and has a high sex drive. She may not have done all the things that she wanted to do when she was young so is now trying to recapture her desirability. She may have been attractive and had guys all over her when she was younger but now that she has gotten older, she craves the attention that she once had.

**What she needs:** Attention from a young stud.

**How to seduce her:** Give her the attention that she once had. Make her feel desirable and sexy. She wants to feel young again and she's looking for a boy toy. Let her feel like she is corrupting you as well and showing you new sexual pleasures and opening up new worlds of experience to you. Be immature and crazy and act like teenagers together. She wants to do things like make out in a movie theatre and go have sex in the back of the car afterwards. She wants to go to a hill overlooking the city lights and make out like a teenager.

**What to remember:** Don't forget that she wants to be both the sugar mama and the teenager at the same time. Act immature and bring out the immature behavior in her. Do sexually adventurous things with her. Spontaneous sex and sex in public places apply.

## **9) The "10"**

**About her:** This type of woman has always been lusted after for her looks. Guys will either be intimidated by her or will flock around her to feed their lust. She may have only have developed her appearance and may be lacking in depth of character or knowledge – but not always. She is most insecure about her looks because it is often the only thing that sets her apart and makes her special. Because she is always pursued by men, she secretly wants a man that she will have to work hard to get. She longs to be valued for her personality, intelligence, and character. Thus she often feels alone – alienated by both women and men who never see past her appearance to who she is as a person.

**What she needs:** Someone to see her as a person, to stimulate her mind and value her for her personality, character and intelligence.

**How to seduce her:** Treat her like a normal person. She has to choose you. Don't focus on her appearance yet don't ignore it altogether because of her insecurities. Draw her in and then play Hot and Cold with her so she can feel like she needs to work to get you. Demonstrate value.

**What to remember:** Steal her frame of being the object of desire. See past her appearance and make her earn your affection.

## 10) The "Novel" girl

**About her:** This type of girl goes for all things that are exotic and different. For example this is the white chick who loves ethnic guys. They may also be intrigued by different world religions and into "New Age" and yoga or they may be a Rebel punk rocker, or a girl from a small town who wants to see the big city. In any case their Identity is tied up in being different and unique. They really loathe their own culture and themselves at a deep level and look to the exotic to give them temporary escape.

**What she needs:** A touch of the exotic, escape from normality

**How to seduce her:** Play up what makes you different, Peacock - the more extreme the better, vary it up often because what is exotic and novel now will soon become mundane and ordinary. Same with sex. These women LOVE doing kinky things and pushing the limits of sexuality. These are the types that end up having group sex and doing kinky shit with animals.

**What to remember:** Give them escape from the ordinary. But as much as you can offer the exotic to them, nothing will really offer permanent escape from themselves.

Comments?

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 103/399

Date: Sat Sep 20, 2003 10:16 am

Subject: Victim Theory - By IN10SE



I just practice categorizing when I meet people. I'll talk to a woman and I'll ask myself "What does she need?" Remember you can categorize by what they need. Sometimes they will tell you with their words and actions. Sometimes they will tell you indirectly by their past relationships.

For example a chick who says, "I always attract the jerks!" is really just going after her need. It's not that she attracts the jerks, its that she screens and selects for the jerks at some level - whether she'll consciously admit to it or not.

Don't always listen to what a woman says. That is only one level of communication. Sometimes other sub-communication levels are talking louder like her "Meta-programs" as well as her past.

The next question I ask myself is "What meta-programs are they running?" in other words, "How do they work?"

I'll post a something short on meta-programs. Understanding these will help you know how a person functions in terms of thinking, feeling, speaking, and behaving. The advantage to knowing this stuff is that it will help you to instantly figure people for cold reading as well as maximize your seduction/persuasion skills.

## **IN10SE**

---

Post: 104/399

Date: Sat Sep 20, 2003 10:54 am

Subject: Victim Theory - By IN10SE

**Meta-programs** – (From the book "Figuring Out People" by L. Michael Hall)

I don't go through and analyze each one of these for each person. That would be

way too much analyzing and would kill the spontaneity and genuineness. Focus on that first - don't fall into the trap of getting stuck inside your own head like a lot of SS nerds do when they "pattern".

Then if you can chew gum and walk at the same time then you can learn a few of these and as you're talking to the person notice how they sort in different contexts then that would be enough to use that information to your advantage. This stuff is kind of advanced so if any of you don't like this kind of stuff then don't read on.

So how would you use this information? A basic example would be, if I noticed that someone always sorted for what was NOT there or what NOT to do, (polarity responder) then I would tell her NOT to do the things I really wanted her to do.

There are also certain meta-program "clusters" that are conducive to seduction and I've aimed to get the women into these modes. These are:

- 1) Kinesthetic (Feeling mode)
- 2) Associated into the experience (vs. analyzing and dissociation)
- 3) Continuum "grey" thinking (vs. black and white)
- 4) "Feels right" sense
- 5) "Moving toward" motivation (sometimes you have to take away so they will move toward)
- 6) Desire (vs. Necessity)
- 7) Qualitative (vs. quantitative)
- 8) "Now" oriented (vs. past/future oriented)
- 9) Weak super-ego/will-power (vs. strong super-ego) This is the "parental" voice telling them what they should and shouldn't do. I want to put that voice to sleep by amping up their desire so much that it overwhelms everything else. (Sexual EV in a private place where you can close does this)
- 10) "Destiny" thinking (vs. linear cause/effect)

## **The Meta-programs**

### **1) Thinking**

- I. Chunk size: General vs. Specific detail
- II. Relationship: Matching vs. Mismatching (Same vs. Difference)
- III. Representative system: (Visual vs. Auditory vs. Kinesthetic)
- IV. Information gathering: Uptime vs. Downtime
- V. Perceptual categorizing: Black and white thinkers vs. Continuum thinkers
- VI. Scenario thinkers: Optimist vs. Pessimist
- VII. Focus quality: Screeners vs. Non-screeners
- VIII. Communication sort: Verbal digital vs. Non-verbal analogue

## **2) Feeling**

- I. Emotional coping: Passive vs. Aggressive
- II. Feeling reference frame: Self vs. Other
- III. Feeling state: Associated vs. Dissociated
- IV. Somatic responses: Active vs. Reflective
- V. Convincer: Looks vs. sounds vs. feels right
- VI. Emotional direction: multi cs. Uni-directional

## **3) Choosing**

- I. Motivation: Toward vs. away from
- II. Modal operator: necessity vs. desire
- III. Preference: People vs. places vs. things
- IV. People convincer: Trust vs. Mistrust
- V. Value buying: Cost vs. convenience vs. quality

## **4) Responding**

- I. Recharging: Extrovert vs. Introvert
- II. Affiliation: Independent vs. team player
- III. Communication stance: blamer vs. distracter vs. placater vs. analyzer
- IV. General response: Congruent vs. Incongruent, cooperative vs. competitive
- V. Somatic response: Active vs. reflective
- VI. Comparison: Quantity vs. Quality
- VII. Knowledge source: Experience vs. conceptualizing

## **5) Conceptualizing**

- I. Value system

- II. Temper to instruction: stubborn vs. compliant
- III. Self esteem: High SE vs. Low SE
- IV. Self experience: Physical vs. Mental vs. Emotional
- V. Time sense: Past vs. Present vs. Future oriented
- VI. Time experience: In time vs. Through time
- VII. Morality: Strong vs. Weak super ego
- VIII. Ego strength: Stable vs. Unstable
- IX. Causality sort: Linear cause and effect vs. Magical cause and effect (destiny)

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 105/399

Date: Sun Sep 21, 2003 6:23 am

Subject: Rocks and Gold Revisited

Hey man,

If a gal wants to talk in bed and not have sex... I say fine. Of course it is the perfect time to get into sexual EV.

"So what is it that you like about sex" "What about sex really turns you on?" (her answer = "X") [ex: sensuality, passion, closeness, kinkiness...]

"So how do you know when you have this quality (put in her answer "X") with sex? (her answer = "Y") [ex: i do y, they guy does y, I feel y, it feels like y...]

"So what is it like when you have this quality (put in her answer "X"), when you do these things (put in her answer "Y")? (End sexual value = "Z")

"So when you do "Y", you can have this sense of "X" and this leads to feeling "Z"....

(Repeat with 2 more sexual EV)

-----

I'm not saying this would've worked, who knows if anything would've, but sometimes when chicks retreat into their own shells like this... you have to lead them back out. Because once they are feeling the sexual feelings that the sexual EV elicits, it wont matter what the other parts of her brain are saying to her... her primitive sexual urges will take over.

Comments?

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 106/399

Date: Sun Sep 21, 2003 11:02 am

Subject: How do I respond to this email?

I have a saying that goes, "If a chick doesn't want to see you there are a million excuses not to... if she does want to see you there is no reason in the world that will keep her from it."

When chicks give me excuses, I just quote my little quote and say, "Well, I guess you don't want to see me." and then SILENCE. - Think of it this way, whoever talks first loses! Let the tension build.

They usually stammer around and then say, "Yes, I know... you're right, when can we get together?"

Another thing you need to do is steal her frame. Say, "I think you'd be a cool FRIEND." That's right - LJBH her. Then when you get together, let what you DO tell her that you're MORE all the while insisting that you're "just friends". (Apposition of Opposites/Congruent Incongruity) It will draw her in. - Also, when YOU LJBH her, it makes it about YOUR choice, not hers and so it puts you into the position of ACTION not REACTION, and her into REACTION not ACTION. This is my theory of the ACTION frame - or in other words if you're not playing the game, you'll get played. As long as you are in the position of ACTION the other person will more likely fall into REACTION.

Also remember that chicks will show you the frame that works for THEM often by doing it to you first. In other words, once you get her hooked in, you must play the "Hot/Cold" frame to her. That's right - STEAL IT. By doing this to you, she's instinctively telling you what works for HER - whether she knows it or not.

Comments?

## IN10SE

---

Post: 107/399

Date: Sun Sep 21, 2003 11:29 pm

Subject: How do I respond to this email?

Hey stRi\*\*ed!

I just observe... everyone has their own "Map" of what their "Action/Reaction" format is. (from relationships to work to life)

If they are in "Action" mode toward you then they are showing you what to do to get THEM into "Reaction" mode!

Just think about it. For example a chick goes hot and then gets cold and then hot again - SHE is the one in "Action" mode and the guy is the one who is in "Reaction" mode.

Now if the guy who can see beyond what is "seen" happens to see the pattern and then STEALS her frame so that now HE is the one going hot and then cold JUST as she was... then he has "Flipped" the pattern - now HE is in "Action" mode and SHE is in "Reaction" mode.

Since SHE is the one that presented the frame to start with - SHE is more likely to fall into the pattern of the "Reactor" when he steals the frame. - after all, even though she's the one who's "reacting" now, it's STILL her frame in part even though HE now controls it. She may even recognize it at some level because it is HER frame - That's exactly how she likes it.

I just observe what a chick does whether to me or to other guys in the past - and then I do THAT to her... totally hooking them in to their OWN frame but now

REVERSED. Action to Reaction. Works like magic...

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 108/399

Date: Tue Sep 23, 2003 1:49 pm

Subject: Victim Theory - By IN10SE

Exactly - the hopeless romantic is the typical "Emotional" type of girl that wants to live in a world of fantasy - she wants to be swept away and her idea of romance is not what is real but what is dreamed about. "Languaging like that described in the book "The Sexual Key" is what these chicks eat up. Eliciting values, talking about qualities of their ideal lover, topics about relationships, talking about your passions in life, and theirs, as well as spirituality even, their hopes and dreams... music, art, and peak emotional experiences are what get these chicks going...

give them a taste of romance, take them away from ordinary life just a little (not too much) and their world of fantasy will do the rest...

You want them to live within their dream... don't let them wake up!

**IN10SE**

---



Post: 109/399

Date: Tue Sep 23, 2003 1:59 pm

Subject: How do I respond to this email?

Hey another thing... when I met up with Lovedrop a few weeks ago he mentioned about how he had this friend (or maybe it was him?) who set his fax machine so it would automatically call his cell phone like every 5 minutes...

Then he got together with his ex or a chick that had LJB'd him... They're at a restaraunt and his cell phone rings and he's like, "Hey baby... whats up... yes, oh, come over? maybe we'll see - ok I have to run- I'm with a friend!".

and then 5 mintues later, phone rings again, "Oh hey hun, yes, I'm great, I haven't seen you in a while... oh you want to get together... yes definitely..."

then 5 minutes later the phone rings again... "Oh, hey there girl... how are you! Nice to hear from you again... yhes I had a great time too... yes lets do it again definitely!"

Then 5 minutes later...

"Ok, I'm just going to put this phone on vibrate mode and not answer it"  
The phone still goes off like every 5 minutes - The chick is like "Geez! just turn it off!"

But she GETS THE MESSAGE... that you are in DEMAND!

I haven't tried it yet... I guess it would help if I had a cell phone, but it is a fun little thing to try out if the situation ever comes up where I want to get a cold biyatch hot for me!

Comments?

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 110/399

Date: Tue Sep 23, 2003 5:55 pm

Subject: How do I respond to this email?

I know from me it would depend on the dynamic.

If she's playing it cool and you want to warm her up a bit or get her jealous, I would do the frequent phone call thing.

I do have chicks calling me all the time too at home and when you have a chick over who you're getting hot and heavy with nothing is worse than having ANOTHER chick calling you saying she wants to get together... so I just put the answering machine in another room with the volume turned off and I don't even answer the phone when I'm in "F-close" mode

So if she's already hot for you then the frequent phone calls could be a bad thing... if she's playing it cool the frequent phone calls could be a good thing...

Comments?

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 111/399

Date: Tue Sep 23, 2003 6:04 pm

Subject: FR: Field testing the shark/badboy "I like you" MO

Here's something that you guys will be able to conceptualize...

Badboy and I talked about it today and as he explained it to me the whole thing began to make sense...

Picture this: **Active VERBAL interest with Active PHYSICAL disinterest.**

This is the opposite of the "Neg" type of approach where you can do active verbal disinterest and active physical interest.

The same principle is at work... **apposition of opposites**. Where you have two different things going on at the same time... just at different levels - both disinterest and interest.

Just think about what a lot of chicks do... in a lot of glamour magazines they'll have this almost mean look on their face and yet the caption is saying "I want you". Their look says "I despise you" and the words under their picture have something to the effect of "Make her want you" etc... It is this INCONGRUITY and apposition of opposites that is so alluring.

Chicks NATURALLY do this all the time - so do a lot of NATURALS. Where they turn away from you, their expression is saying that they aren't interested, their non-verbal behavior is ALOOF - and yet they have words that are like honey on a rose's thorns! - words that will melt the heart of whomever listens!

It's a REVERSAL of the **verbal disinterest/physical interest** and is about **verbal interest/physical disinterest**...

I'm actually going to consciously start **SWITCHING back and forth** between BOTH modes when I play HOT and COLD. so that it's Physical interest/verbal disinterest

then physical disinterest/verbal interest then back and forth - it's the incongruity that FRIES their circuits and draws them in!

Comments?

## **IN10SE**

---

Post: 112/399

Date: Wed Sep 24, 2003 9:42 pm

Subject: A story: When they tried to cast us PUA's in "The Bachelor"

I'm just checking out "The Bachelor" on TV tonight - all the gals I hang with are with their girlfriends having "The Bachelor" parties.

Anyway - about 2 years ago, I was in Santa Monica and met up with Swinggcat, RJ, Tom (Yum) and we went to a local bar. Swinggcat, Tom and I are there and we actually get approached by a girl who gives us her business card and she says she is casting for a new show on ABC called "The Bachelor". It was actually for the second show because I think the first "Bachelor" was just coming out and wasn't really that big yet.

So I ask her about the show, what it's about, etc... and she says, "Well you have to make a 6 week time commitment and you have to be willing to get married."

I'm like "What!? I don't think so!" But Tom actually agreed and I think she took his picture and got his contact info.

I still laugh when I remember what she told Swinggcat (something like), "You have to be willing to settle down with that ONE special woman. " and he says to her (kind of like the way you'd say to your kid sister - sarcastic and condescending) "Oh... how cute!"

She just glared at him and walked away! I just laughed...

If she'd only known that we were most likely the highly studied and skilled players she'd ever met, I wonder what she would've done... for that matter I wonder if it would even be believed that there is a subculture such as this where PUA's pass along knowledge and skills about the art of seducing women! I have a feeling this sub-culture will be busted open some day! and that some of us will be famous or rather infamous - (another reason to protect you identities outside the lounge)

And I wonder what would've happened if one of us would've gone for it! But then again - PUA turned Bachelor who HAS to pick just ONE of those 24 women to MARRY!

Geez, I kinda feel SORRY for the SUCKER!

### **IN10SE**

---

Post: 113/399

Date: Fri Sep 26, 2003 9:01 pm

Subject: Was this a good move?

Whenever a chick starts qualifying me, before she can get another sentence out I am qualifying HER and I IMMEDIATELY steal her frame. Remember you want to be in the ACTION position NOT the REACTION position. When you put yourself into the ACTION position, they have no choice but REACTION.

For example, after a comment like the one she made about going to the park, I would've turned it around and everything SHE suggested would've been about ME not being safe around HER. Like maybe she would jump me if we were alone on the beach, or if we went somewhere secluded - until it was totally

RIDICULOUS.

Or maybe I'd just laugh and say "Forget it, you screwed up, let me just take you home... you have some kind of funky guy phobia, maybe \*I\* should be the one thats afraid of \*You\* " then SILENCE. For me either she;d have to WORK to get back in my good graces or I WOULD take her home right then and there!

Also qualify HER... I'd bring up, "I don't know if I could go out with someone like you... you'd be too busy, Doctors don't have time for their family, and they think they are too good and that they know everything even though most of the time they don't know SHIT about the real world outside the hospital, and they expect you to worship them - are YOU like that? ... etc.". Until she's finding and sugesting all the reasons why we SHOULD go out.

Just be a big pain in the ASS! She deserves it! But be fun about it and bust her down a few notches. - Here's what she NEEDS - a LIFE.

Make your life INTERESTING to her - be talking about all the cool stuff you do, the parties, the clubs, the people, etc. - because what she LACKS most likely is THIS. Her LIFE most likely is just Medicine - believe me, I know how most Med Students are.

Amd when she asked if I was pissed, I would've been like, "What do you think?! - How would you feel if someone suggested you were an ax murderer or something - that just shows me that someone has some serious trust issues in general where they feel that the world is not a friendly place and when you think about it that way, is that the way you want to live your life or is it a belief you'd want to pass on to your kids one day? People like that end up secluded in some hole in the wall and can't experience LIFE - and can't connect with PEOPLE - it's kind of sad, but hey, who am I to tell you how to live your life?" That's exactly what I would've said. Sometimes you have to BREAK rapport, so that they have to make it up to you. - When she came back, she was ASKING to make it up to you. Any time a chick disses you like that, be PISSED and let them know how they screwed up. Give her the drama that she is probably craving. - and then right in the middle of the heated exchange as you're getting closer in, just KISS her!

Also read the "Victim theory" post and see what it is that she most lacks then how to seduce her type as well. There may still be hope with this chick... but then again - maybe it's not worth the effort - when it ceases to be fun, you know you need to move on.

OK, nuff said... it's a Friday night and I'm going out now...

Comments?

### **IN10SE**

---

Post: 114/399

Date: Sun Sep 28, 2003 1:38 pm

Subject: IN10SE's Journal

HER field report of ME! From IN10SE - note: X-rated --- Sun Jun 08, 2003 10:04 pm  
Recommend this post

-----  
Guys,

Well, I've had several things going on... spent yesterday with my multiorgasmic "virgin" and hanging with Style and RJ in Hollywood. It was a blast and by the end of the night... things were starting to get WAY out of control... My chick is kissing both Style AND me... and there are Bi Chicks hitting on her from every angle. She had a little too much to drink and she was WAY wild... anyway, I'll post some pics of us all later. Her and I will be heading down to Santa Monica in a few weeks to do it again.

NOW to another thing going on. This is from a chick that I met while studying at Starbucks and closed the same night this last week on Wednesday night. She looks MUCH better in person and is a solid 9. She's 24 years old and she keeps an online journal and THIS is her field report on ME. I'm getting together with her tonight so I'll take some pics (shes into that - check out these that she sent me yesterday, these are with NO make-up on) and I'll post them.

Note: This is HER field report (journal entry) and it's X-rated. It's actually kind of cool to read a field report written by the chick about yourself!

comments?

IN10SE

-----

i could see something in his eyes when we met. i couldn't tell if he had a dirty sick side, or if he was as serious as he looked. i found out soon he was as nasty as i am.

through coffee i could see him looking into me. indeed my tits were pouring out of my top, but our conversation followed an intellectual flow. i wondered if he was thinking about fucking me. i hesitated to invite him back to my place when he asked. i told myself i was going to do this "the right way" and end our date at the car. no such luck.

while standing at the car, he held me tightly. i fit so well into his arms, but i felt like a shy girl again. the intensity of his stare had me blushing and wondering if he would have the guts to kiss me. we ended up sitting in the front seats of my car. the doctor (that's what we'll call him) told me to say "ahh" and inspected my



throat, checking to see if i was still infectious from the previous week's sickness. i think he just wanted to get close to my mouth. he kissed my neck, and i began to melt. i knew i was ready to kiss him if he dared.

those lips--so perfectly soft and sweet--met mine, and we kissed for minutes upon end. i couldn't keep my tongue away from him. i was so instantly aroused, i could feel my pussy heating from the inside, welling up with wetness. the kissing had me going, but i was still convinced that our date would end at the car. until, that is, he moved his right hand down and unzipped my jeans.

his fingers reached into my pussy, and from the first moment i could tell he knew what he was doing. instantly i could feel his middle finger making its way almost all the way to my gspot. but i wanted to feel those fingers on my clit. i was so slippery and soaking wet already. he rubbed my clit around and around, and had me nearing climax immediately. how impressive. i was in awe of his dextrous doctor hands. then...he stopped. he pulled his cock out of his corduroy pants and let me play. i enjoyed the unreal stiffness of his dick, a unique curve, and the softest skin. i kissed him and longed to start sucking and licking. he then asked me again if we could venture to my place. this time, i caved.

my time spent dressed was short. he stripped me naked and was down on me within seconds. he was so skilled with his fingers, fucking me hard with a few of them while licking my clit. i had to reach down and start rubbing, too. ramming those perfect fingers into me, i reached the most beautiful orgasm. a long wet explosive one which never seemed to end. then i continued again. my second peak ran into my third, and i felt as if i were about to faint. finally i stopped. i demanded he take his clothes off too and lay flat on my floor.

i wanted him to feel as high as i did. i licked his balls and sucked his cock in a way he had never experienced before. i really enjoyed shoving his cock slowly down my throat; coming up to look at him with tears running down my face and a big smile. i could feel his enjoyment. still, at this point, i didn't think we'd end up fucking. what was i thinking?

my mouth became so turned on by the thrusting of his stiffness into my throat. i

faced his feet as i gave him head. for a little while i moved down and licked his asshole, his balls up against my chin. yummy. the constant up and down motion of my head, the fucking of my face, had me so turned on. i had to fuck him.

we spoke academically about birth control methods for a moment as his cock hovered over my pussy. i asked him one favor: when he came i wanted it in my mouth. he agreed to my request. soon enough we were fucking wildly and he was hitting my every wonderful spot as if he had fucked me a hundred times before. i felt so comfortable and at ease with him. we flipped positions numerous times before i hopped on top of him and began riding.

i could feel his fingers reaching behind me into my asshole yet again. i couldn't wait to feel his dick in my ass. i moved up, pulling him out of my cunt, and then slowly back down again onto his hard waiting cock. i rode him with his cock fully penetrating my asshole. his body rose up and he held me tightly; my body moved back flat to the carpet. we fucked more. he felt so right in my ass. i enjoyed so much looking into his soft eyes. i now knew what "that thing" about him was. he is a dirty fuck just like me. a sweet, sensitive, romantic man with a dirty side. i love it.

he turned me over onto my hands and knees and starting pounding my asshole from behind me. i was experiencing so much pleasure, i had to reach underneath and touch myself for just a moment. soon enough i was having another volcanic other-worldly orgasm. he didn't stop thrusting into me until i was all done cumming. it was then he announced he was about to erupt as well. he pulled out and i turned around, hungrily, and headed toward his cock. i sucked on the head as he throbbed into my mouth, pumping out so much tasty cum, feeding my every desire. after i swallowed it all down we lay for a while on the floor. his fingers examined my breasts carefully, and i laughed.

-----  
Yeah... this was a same day meet same day close. She makes it seem like a "date" in her journal so she wont seem like a slut... She can call it whatever she wants! (She still seems like a slut!)

Now what did I do... well what her field report DIDN'T mention is all the techniques that I used to bring her up to the point of wanting me to first kiss her, and then go home with her.

I stage my intent and purpose in small steps, knowing where my destination leads.

What did I do specifically? Well of course I ran all my typical themes like "Physical vs. Emotional, and cold-read her, gave her a self image to live up to, did some elicitation of "Chemistry" and body sensations, fractionated by telling sexual jokes, did some stories (Style's love spell), did some of my own "scientific" sexual themes while touching her (Style has seen me do this with a chick - touching her breasts, while explaining stuff to her), and did a few other themes, some that I am field testing.

Then took it to the car... first outside, (baby steps) then inside, then did the kiss/make out thing... did some testing by resting my hand on her inner thigh right by her crotch so that the side of my hand was touching her pussy... first indirectly then directly and since she actually started rubbing her hips against my hand I just took it a step further and unzipped her pants... and went straight for her pussy.

She totally loved it and was soon grabbing me so I unbuttoned my button fly pants and let her play...

There were only green lights so I took it a step further and suggested that we go back to her place to hang out a little since "it was getting cold" and it was "too early to call it a night".

And it was not 5 minutes from walking through the front door of her apartment that she was undressed and spread out, legs apart, naked on the couch.

Total time: about 2 hours.

Modesty aside, I'd say that I'm DEADLY at these kinds of closes and have close to perfected whatever it is that I do. There may be some stuff that I am still

unconscious of though.

Part of it is an understanding of the "Psychology" of one night stands... how women perceive them, knowing what to pay attention to and what to ignore, building desire, and presenting something that she can't resist.

It's funny how chick logic works and how a "one night stand" (having sex with a guy once) can be more desirable than having ongoing sex with the same guy because a lot of women want their independence, they want their options, and they don't want the limitations that a relationship brings. Yet who doesn't want sex?

This is something that I've mulled over for a while and David D. recently touched on this idea which I've further expanded on as it relates to my own game.

You have to pay attention to what they DO not what they SAY. What they SAY is based on what they THINK. (Which may be bullshit based on what society has conditioned them to THINK they want, or THINK is what would be good for them) Plus most women can't tell you what they really want anyway. They're confused because what they are taught to THINK is at odds with what they really FEEL!

In contrast, you pay attention to what they DO. What they DO, how they respond, how they act, is based on what they FEEL.

Saying that again, What women DO based on what they FEEL not what they THINK. They're oblivious to this so knowing this gives you the edge. They can fool themselves for only so long before they give in to what they FEEL.

So I aim my seductions toward getting a woman to FEEL...

-----

Here's her journal entry from last night... This chick is one of those "sexually liberated" women who will do ANYTHING sexually... very nice.

IN10SE

give me water...

i am guzzling glass after glass after glass of water. i am still so dehydrated from last night's fun.

i think perhaps i only technically had two full start-to-finish orgasms. the two were, however, LONG and arduous. both times i felt as if i were going to faint. they lasted a few minutes each, i am sure. i screamed, i held my breath, i fought for air, i screamed more. after the first orgasm's lengthiness, he would not stop thrusting his fingers into my cunt, attacking the life of my gspot with full force. i think i appeared to be in great pain. my spirit was on another planet, somewhere floating above. holding so tightly onto the headboard, my insides poured out onto his hand and bed.

damn i am thirsty.

-----

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 115/399

Date: Sun Sep 28, 2003 1:41 pm

Subject: IN10SE's Journal

FR: 21 y/o Blond 9.5 Virgin Babe

Ok let me tell you guys about the latest chick that I'm with. I met this gal while I was at work. She is a student doing an internship rotation. I walked by her and noticed her toes. She had a LONG 2nd toes, much longer than her big toes so of course that

gave me something to open with. I said, "Oh... I like your toes, you know your 2nd toe is alot longer than your big toe."

She laughed and blushed and said NO ONE had ever noticed that... only her mom comments on that and that she has always been self conscious about that. - Now this is coming from a gal who gets continually told how beautiful she is by guys.

So we got to talking, built a connection, exchanged numbers and made plans to meet - that was last week.

So we get together the night before last, and I pulled out all the NEW material that I've been refining... some of the stuff I've shared here and more.

She's a total sweetheart. And she's never been "In Love". (I could turn out to be the first... even though I'm more than 10 years older than her!)

She was a TOTAL physical type, in every way but SEXUALLY - at least at first glance. She's actually still a virgin. She's only had ONE guy in her life give her oral sex and that was a guy she was with for 2 years.

So we went over to my place to "watch a video"... we actually ended up watching "The Exorcist"! How's that for a state breaker!

So we actually finished the video, it's about 12 AM and she's fully comfortable... were here alone at my place laying down on my futon couch.

Then we get back into talking and I start laying on the themes... I'm at the BUILDING DESIRE stage now. And I'm eliciting body sensations, desire, sexual chemistry in her.

Then we start kissing full on. I'm on top of her and she starts full on grinding her hips into me. I run my hands down her hips and feel the strings of her G-string panties... and she SLIDES OFF her pants!

But chick logic being what it is, she WONT take off her panties.

And so we're making out... she puts my hands on her breasts (34 D), and I start to suck on her nipples.

She's like full on loving it so I move down to her stomach and I put my hands under her g-string underwear and she is like SO wet. I start massaging her clit and she is like "That feels SO good"... so I slip a finger deep inside her and start doing the "Deep Spot" method... As I continue to kiss her stomach I slide her panties down just enough to move my lips down to her clit and start sucking...

I use my other hand on top of her mound at the same time. Massaging it while I suck and lick with my lips and tongue... all the while continuing the "Deep spot" technique with my finger inside of her.

As it built up she got SO damn tight I thought she would squeeze my finger out of her... and she was moaning so LOUD that I'm sure my neighbors woke up.

And it got more and more intense until she CAME like contraction after contraction... for it seemed like forever... her whole body just quivering...

She was like "Oh my GOD, oh my GOD! What WAS that!? What did you DO?! How did you DO that!? How did you learn how to DO THAT!?"...

She said, "I've never felt anything like that in my LIFE! That was SO good... that was BEYOND good!"

And to make a long story short, I respected her virginity (even though she told me several times, "Stick yourself inside me")

And about 8 full body orgasms and about 10 shorter orgasms later... at about 5AM in the morning I drove her home.

We'll be getting together tomorrow night and I'll get a picture of her and I and post it here.

Comments?

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 116/399

Date: Sun Sep 28, 2003 1:42 pm

Subject: IN10SE's Journal

This is one of my GOLD sexual endgame strategies...

Enjoy,

IN10SE

-----

Here is a key in Persuasion and Seduction that I've definitely found to be true:

"Get the Kinesthetics on your side, because they always win. Did you ever notice that? That's why people have trouble dieting, you know. They go, "It looks awfully rich in calories, but I feel I want to stuff it in my body."...

Bandler, Persuasion Engineering

IN10SE's 10 Commandments of Eliciting Body Sensations:

(BTW, this doesn't just have to be limited to sex. It could include anything that you want to substitute into the process.)



By the time I bring this up, I've most of the time already categorized a gal as being a "Physical" or "Emotional" type...Described what "they" are like and then I go into Sexual Chemistry Elicitation/Synesthesia. I have the gal describe:

1) What quality she enjoys about sex

("So what kinds of things do you like about sex")

2) How she knows she has it

("So how do you know you have this?")

3) What it is like for her (in her body) as she does it (along with all the details of what she does with this guy when she is getting down and dirty. If she is into oral, I have her describe for me what it is like... what she enjoys about it, how it feels, what she likes doing... and how she does it...)

("So when you're doing this, and this and this, like this, what is it like... and how do you do it?... Just describe it to me...")

4) I then feed it all back to her... word for word, (almost "role playing" it with her, as a semi-hypnotic induction or like a guided visualization) along with...

("So it's like you're doing this... and you start to feel this, and then it makes you want to do this... and the more you do this, the more you feel like this...")

5) Touching and anchoring all the places that she feels the body sensations.

6) I amp up these body sensations by connecting them with a visual image/color/symbol and adjusting the modalities... saying,

("So then with the way that you feel right now and as turned on as you are, what color does it seem to be?... and how does it look?") - She may describe sparks/fire/lightning/electricity etc. coming out of the color etc.

7) I have her ratify her pleasure, her desire, her desire for more pleasure, her desire to allow me to give her more pleasure... (this step isn't always necessary... as long as she is actively participating and into it. If she is hesitant, then I do this)

"I can tell you really like this don't you... and if you could feel it even more intensely, how would you let me know?" (this is also a small test close)

I kinesthetically run the body sensation and visual image that is connected to it, all over her body as I touch her and my touch is linked to the "energy"...

I have her pay attention to the color of the energy where I touch her, as she focuses on the body sensation.

("So just pay attention to this color, as you focus on this feeling...")

I lightly brush her skin with my fingers as she see's/feels the energy just gliding over the surface of her skin...

As I may start on her shoulders/neck area, then to her chest... right in the middle (if there is no resistance and no signs of distress, I go to circling the nipples... once you have done this and there is no resistance, I brush the stomach and then down to her mons pubis... if there is no resistance here, you can be pretty sure you will be closing the deal.

If she felt it in her stomach first, I'll put my hand there and start to rub it in a circle...

Then I'll have her visualize the energy soaking into her body as I rub her body with deeper pressure... harder, massaging... the same areas, face, neck, shoulders, chest down to her clit..

("And just notice now how good this color feels inside you... how you can feel it growing brighter and even more intense... how it penetrates you deeply... how you can just open up to it and let this fill you up totally...")

Usually, the gals will be like in totally ecstasy as you are massaging their clits and most of the time as I move in closer to them, they just open up and start grabbing me, unzipping my pants while I unzip theirs... and it's ON!

9) I test close and if no resistance is met, I full close. (If you are at this point and she is still enjoying it... and hasn't hesitated... this is a GREEN LIGHT to just caveman it. Continue touching her as you slip off BOTH her pants and panties at the same time...

Because once you are touching her all over her body and down to her clit... amssaging it, you are way beyond the Kiss close... there are times that I have started at the face... lightly brushing the energy, and they move their lips to suck on my finger. (Green Light) I then go for the Kiss close and then full close.

10) If resistance is met, I pull back (take away/fractionation/teasing) and say, "We shouldn't be enjoying this so much. Let's talk more..." and I begin the process again at #1 with another sexual chemistry elicitation (another quality). The longer this goes on, the less and less her resistance will be, until...

IN10SE

---

Post: 117/399

Date: Sun Sep 28, 2003 1:45 pm

Subject: IN10SE's Journal

FR: Kristin and her little belly button ring --- Tue Apr 15, 2003 9:18 am

Recommend this post

-----

Well guys...

It's about 2:30 AM. Just got back from Kristin's apartment. Kristin is the gal that I went out with on Saturday night. And it was after I went out with her that I posted the "Jaded" post... because I really like her.

Thanks for all of your comments BTW. Dr. Jay's last post seemed to make alot of good sense. One of the things that I wonder about (and my dialog with stRi\*\*ed made me think about this) is if one day I'll be 80 years old and still doing the PUA thing. Is there an end point? Maybe after I have a good and long fulfilling relationship with the girl(s) of my dreams and spend the good part of my life with her. Besides, it all seems to be about a certain "attitude" and approach to life anyway. The fundamental belief being "I am the prize", which gets translated into the skills.

Well on to the FR. Got together with Kristin tonight. Kristin is a Blond... deep blue eyes. I'd rate her a HB9. She is about 5'4", athletic... works out at the gym every day, and is just beautiful, both inside and out... model material. (I have to post a pic when I can take a picture of her)

On Saturday night, I did some of the standard stuff including some new stories, several "themes" (including the Deep Rapport builder, and The Shadow), as well as the "4 levels" theme. She is a physical type so I focused on that area of her responsiveness to stimulate and evoke physical feelings and states. Lots of touching... kino, and it was reciprocated FULLY. She never stopped me at any point. But I held back by my CHOICE.

Other than that, didn't really do alot of stuff. Just was myself... interested in her... leading her imagination in certain ways. I'm getting away from the hard core "NLP" type stuff, although I'm very aware of my languaging and how and what I anchor. (I did do Papa's Handshake to Spin make out thing early on in the night and it WORKED! Thanks bro.) We actually ended up with a long make out session, and she was totally responsive, totally open, no resistance, no bitch shield, just totally REAL. Something about that kind of vulnerability in someone just makes me want to open up in the same way. Just has that effect on me.

So on to tonight. This was our second meeting. We had made plans to get some take out middle eastern food and get a video. I picked up the food, got a video ("Far from heaven"), and headed over to her place. Well, she answered the door in her Pajama's. At that point, I knew it was going to be ON. She had on one of those pajama tops that has strings over the shoulders with the nipples just peeking out of the loose high top. She also had a cute little belly button ring that I'm sure draws attention to her perfectly toned stomach.

We sat down on her couch and ate a little bit and just talked about our days. I did her "Cube" as we layed down on her couch... her head resting on my chest. Well after that, there really wasn't much more seduction talk going on... not even the "sexual" phase shifting or sexual chemistry elicitation.

We just started making out... I was on top of her and then she started puting her hands down the front of my pants. I said, "This belt is too tight now" and she unbuckled it and then unzipped me. Well, off came the pants. and from there it was a little grinding session until I started to take her pajama bottoms off... All I had to do was start it and she then took them off herself.

Well, the next 2 hrs were awesome. Just watching her perfect face and body moving over mine was a big turn on. And then from behind watching her perfect ass move... And she's so sweet as a person. (Makes me want to be a better man) And the more that I think about it, the more twinges of guilt I'm feeling about being with the other gals. (I got home and for one, Valerie had called... wanting to get it on with me tonight, and then there's Rebecca too...)

Questions, Comments?

IN10SE

Date: Sun Sep 28, 2003 1:49 pm  
Subject: IN10SE's Journal

Style and Mystery said: "A novice can win a chess game in seven moves IF he's playing against another novice, who makes a mistake. BUT a chess MASTER will win the game EVERY time if he waits to do 11 or 12 moves."

This Field report is about Holding Back...

---

(12/1/02) The First Time Meeting

I met a gal for the first time last night... HB 9.5 Gorgeous...

She's 20 y/o, a 5'6 brunette gymnast and diver, works as a lifeguard in the summers... has a KILLER body and an absolutely beautiful face... Heather.

We actually met for coffee after I met her through an online service.

Well, she was definitely more than I had hoped for... We made small talk, talked about her school, mine... and she gave me a "Personality test" from Cosmo magazine...

Well it was time for me to give her MY personality test after, and I broke out with the CUBE... She was blown away with how accurate it was...

She was a pure physical type... very much into body sensations, which led right into SRT.

I had her describe how she felt "Chemistry" with someone and she said, "It's like the hairs on the back of your neck stand up, like SPARKS... and you feel this magnetic Pull..." (Yes, she was totally kinesthetically oriented)

And knowing this, I became more "Kinesthetic" in my interaction with her... I

reached over to brush the back of her neck lightly with my hand, saying, "So what is THIS like... as I brush my fingers over your skin?... do you feel these SPARKS?..."

She just laughed and kind of pulled her shoulders up as she said... "MMmmm, your touch feels good... some people just have a good touch"...

I said, "Really... So I wonder if you're an Ear person or a Neck person... I'll do this just for a second but I just want to see... it's an experiment..." So I leaned over and started lightly nibbling on her ear saying at the same time, "So do you like this..." and then after a little bit I moved to the back of her neck, kissing it and biting it lightly, "Or THIS..."

She totally let out a "Mmmmm" sound and smiled... "I'm definitely a neck person".

It was kind of cold so I gave her my jacket to wear and she said, "I think I need to keep you warm since I am wearing your Jacket"... so I moved in closer and cuddled up to her...

We talked about a few more things like what kinds of things a good kisser does... and about her "Horse" (From the cube)...

After a little while I said, "You know, I'm cold... we should go someplace where it's warm... any ideas?"

"Well we could go inside, or there's a movie theatre, but that wouldn't be good because then we couldn't talk... or I live close by too..."

My ears perked up and I said, "Hmmm, well we'd have to promise to be good since this is the first time we are getting together... you couldn't jump me or anything OK?"

She laughed and said, "Yeah... I have a few DVD's that we could watch too..."

So I followed her over to her condo, and we sat down and started watching a

movie. It was called "Dogma"... but it could've been ANY movie because within 10 minutes we were full on Making out... she was on top of me, grinding herself into me... my hands were on her toned thighs and back... and moved their way down the back of her pants, where I could pull on her thong underwear as it moved up her crack...

Needless to say, things could EASILY have progressed into another Same day close but I HELD BACK...

Why? Well, in my experience (And I know that stRi\*\*ed disagrees!) any same day close never goes anywhere... Maybe I/they put it in the category of "One Night Stand" and that is that...

I actually want this to be something that goes on for longer... something that can be SAVORED...

So I told her... "We need to be good... let's hold off and build RESPONSE POTENTIAL"... She asked what that was, and I answered, "Reponse potential is where you feel so turned on by this person, and you just find yourself thinking about this person all the time... you can't wait to be with this person... because you know that this is going to be something that is worth waiting for... worth savoring... worth wanting intensely"

She smiled and we continued to make out until 2 AM... Good stuff... when you hold back by choice knowing that you want things to last. (just my own experience)

-----

(12/4/02) The Full Close

Well, it's 1:30 AM. I just got home from an AMAZING evening spent with Heather.



Let me describe her. She's 20 y/o. I'd say she's a 9.5. She's a brunette with hair that reaches down to her mid-back, an athlete... a lifeguard during summers and a former gymnast. Not an ounce of fat on her... just pure toned body. She has an absolutely gorgeous face... picture doesn't do her justice.

This was the gal that I went out with for the first time the night before last, and I held back even though she jumped me once we got to her place.

Well let me start off again with what happened tonight. I picked her up at about 830 PM. She looked awesome. Wearing some nice fitting jeans with black boots and a gothic looking shirt. Her hair was down and I immediately greeted her with a hug and a kiss at the door. She lingered a little longer with the kiss so it turned into a full on make out... Then she said, "Well hello!" and she got her coat and we went out to my car. We went out to a Mexican restaurant close to her place to grab a bite to eat. As we drove, we basically made small talk and we talked about each others day.

She said that she had a particularly stressful day so I said, "Well I think you need to unwind".

"Yeah" she said.

"So what do you do to unwind and get relaxed? Since you're a "Physical type" of person, I would think that you would need to do physically oriented things to relax... like work out, get physical, relax in the Jacuzzi, soak yourself in a nice warm relaxing bath, massage..."

"Yeah, all those things are good... sex is good too", she said. "Really", I said as my ears perked up. "So how is sex relaxing for you?" Well, it allows me to just forget about everything else, all the day's stress, and just enjoy it... I get to work out all my physical needs and there's just something about it that lets out tension... masturbation just doesn't cut it" she returned.

By this time we had arrived at the restaurant and every guys eye in the place was on her... gazing. She didn't even seem aware of it. Maybe she was but was just

used to it...

So we continued to talk about a few other various things including the "Map is not the Territory" concept... and we talked about auto-responses... and she even told ME about a certain sociological theory called "The looking glass self" where our sense of self is not who WE think we are but who we think OTHERS think we are... "the MIRRORED self". So we got right in to the "Building a self image for someone to live up to" concept... with which she was full on into.

Well after a little intellectual talk, she was ready to get down and dirty... so she asked me what the most wild thing I'd ever done was... and I asked her too. She said that she had had a threesome with a guy and a girl. And she described it in detail. She also said that she had just about done everything out there sexually...

So we finished up eating and started driving toward her apartment.

"So what is it that you enjoy most about sex?" I asked.

"Hmmm, It's just something that I need to have... I get very unbalanced without it... and I like sensuality... I like to be touched and I like to feel close... as well as releasing the physical tension thing" she said.

"Yeah, balance is important..." and as we walked up to her place I continued, "So you need sensuality... and when you're touched you can have sensuality with this person, and it's like you feel close, and you can just release all this sexual tension that's building up inside you... with me, sexual tension is about DESIRE... and desire is about wanting... where you can have this place inside you filled up and you can just release all the tension that's building up... letting it all go and enjoying it fully..."

Then she kissed me.

We got into her place, and her roommate was away at work. She said that her room was the bigger room of the two and that she really liked her walk in closet. (which was kind of odd now that I think about it) but then she said, "Do you want

to see it?" "Sure" I said and we headed for her room. (This was a strange but convenient excuse to get me into her room

Once we got to her room she opened her closet door and then closed the door to her room and we were immediately making out.

In short time, we were on her bed, clothes off and getting it on. And we continued on for the next 2 hours!

Amazing... no inhibitions, open to EVERYTHING... and got right down and dirty!... lights on and everything, so I could watch her gorgeous face and see her perfect body moving, gyrating, and contracting with pleasure...

Questions, Comments, Realizations?

## **IN10SE**

---

Post: 119/399

Date: Sun Sep 28, 2003 1:52 pm

Subject: IN10SE's Journal

Met her, seduced her, then Banged her in the parking lot --- Wed Nov 27, 2002  
8:23 am Recommend this post

-----  
I thought I'd post a quick field report for you guys that just happened tonight... I had an Online chick meeting flake last minute so I went out to study

The setting: Starbucks Coffee shop

It was about 730 pm and I had just sat down to study. Of course I picked a location right next to an HB8.5 brunette... (MUCH cuter than the gal from online that I was going to originally meet) late 20's, shorter hair like the gal from "Birds of Prey". She was wearing a Black jacket with a fur lined collar and black skin tight pants. Under the black jacket she had a very low cut shirt that revealed her Very nice niced tits (at least D here) which looked to perfect to be real... (They weren't real I later found out) but nonetheless she looked hot. She was reading something too and glanced up at me... I made it a point to catch her eye and smile.

I noticed what she was reading (Some womens magazine) and I commented on it... which led to some small talk and some ball busting about her looking to sexy to be out for just coffee... (I don't mind small talk, busting balls, and being cocky and funny to start things off... it just makes a gal feel like you are someone she can be comfortable around. One point though, is that I never let up... I keep the ball rolling)

Her name was Lisa.

I then went into some cold reading about her... she was definitely very sexual and sensual, a "physical type", a do'er, someone who would rather do things than just think about doing them, also someone that enjoyed herself and could let go at times..., being at home in her own body, knowing what she likes, and what she wants... the type of person who just goes for it..."

I went on a little bit more with the cold read and then switched to an elicitation... "So what do you look for in a guy? What is attractive to you?"... She seemed to be feeling somewhat vulnerable at this point and she said, "I've been telling all about me... I feel kind of vulnerable, you know all this stuff about me, and I don't know anything about you..." So I went into some small talk, a little about me... and then went right back in to the elicitation...

"So you were telling me, what is it that you find attractive about a guy... and how do you know that you're attracted to this guy?" She thought a little and said, "No, you tell me what YOU want and what you find attractive..."

"Passion" I said... "Where you can just let go of everything, and just enjoy this with all your heart... where right now, this is the only thing that really matters, where only this moment exists and you can just lose yourself in this sense of passion with this person..."

Yeah... "Sweet surrender" she said as she smiled... "So what is sweet surrender?" I said. "I don't know... its just when you can just release all your inhibitions, and you just give yourself fully to someone... I'm a very passionate person," she said...

"In what ways are you passionate?" I said... "Well I'm very physically passionate... I love to cum, and have orgasms one right after another..."

At this point, there were people beginning to listen to the convo so I said, "Let's go outside and sit where we can talk without other people listening"

So we move outside in front of Starbucks and sat at a table in the corner...

"So what were you telling me about?... about how you're passionate physically... what you get out of being passionate..."

"I'm not just physically passionate, I'm also passionate about LIFE... I give 110% of myself to every situation..."

"Yeah, I think you can be physically passionate, emotionally passionate, and intellectually passionate... Passion is just something that you are... it's your world and the way you live life... isn't it..."

We fluffed a little more about me, because she wanted to know a little more of what I do, what kinds of things I enjoyed and about my past girlfriends... I skirted some of those topics, but kept it light...

Since it was starting to get cold, I said... "You know, it's getting cold... lets go sit somewhere warm... how about your car, do you have a heater?..." As I held her and and stood up. "Ok" she said and we started walking toward her car. She actually had a large sized Chevy Truck so we climbed in, turned the heat on, and

continued talking.

I started to bring up the "physical" thing again but she said, "You keep talking about sex... not that I'm not interested, but I'd like to talk about something else for a little bit..."

"I'M not the one that brought it up! about Physical passion, I meant it like having a passion for life. You're right, we shouldn't be talking about this... it make us too hot and bothered... and we're enjoying it too much... you shouldn't think about sex..."

"You know", I said, "You seem tense right here" as I reached over to the back of her neck area and began to massage the back of her neck. "You seem to store alot of tension right here..." as I continued and began to move closer in to her and brushing her face... (She was a "physical type" and I felt pretty confident with just moving in with the sexual kino...)

She responded my moving her lips to my hands and we were then making out big time...

I pulled her leg over to ontop of me, put the seat back and pulled her ontop of me, straddling me. We continued the making out and started grinding big time... I put my hands down her back, down her pants, and felt her crack... no underwear as I squeezed her bare cheeks. Then she whiped out her huge tits and put them right in my mouth. She was a VERY kinky and uninhibited gal and she started sucking on HER OWN tit as I was sucking her nipple and kissing her mouth at the same time (Thats how big her tits were!) THEN she asked me to BITE her nipples... and kept saying "Harder... BITE it with your teeth... make it hurt... let me know you want me" So I complied although I was kind of scared that I may make her bleed!

Then she starts getting nasty and says, "Every woman wants to be treated like a slut,.. say "Fuck me, little slut" say "Fuck me, little whore"... Needless to say, I complied because she kept saying "SAY IT" until I did...

As far as the rest of the report, you guys can just use your imagination... let's just say that we made her truck rock, and she was LOUD... I was worried about getting arrested because there were people in the parking lot, and she had multiple squirting orgasms which literally squeezed me out of her several times...

Questions, Comments, Realizations?

IN10SE

-----

More details on what happened during the F-close stage:

Hey Nick,

LOL! Sure I'll expand on the part in the truck...

It started with a massage to her shoulders. "You seem tense", I said as I reached over to her in the driver's seat and started rubbing her shoulders. "You seem to have a lot of tension right here" and I continued to massage her shoulders working my way up and down her neck...

She was loving it as I continued to rub her neck and then brushing her face... she turned her head toward my caress and started to kiss my fingers... then began to suck on them... I leaned over and we started making out full on.

My hands moved to her back under her shirt and I could hear her saying, "Yeah baby..." so I continued to pull her toward me and then reached down and pulled her leg over to me on the passenger's side of the truck...

I pulled her leg over to me and she crawled on top of me straddling me. She then pressed herself down on top of my crotch and started to grind me as I moved my hands down the back of her elastic pants and felt her bare cheeks... no underwear.

My hands continued to move up and down her crack, spreading her cheeks and massaging them... and then my fingers found their way down to her moist wetness...

Then she whiped out her huge tits and put them right in my mouth. She was a VERY kinky and uninhibited gal and she started sucking on HER OWN tit as I was sucking her nipple and kissing her mouth at the same time (Thats how big her tits were!) THEN she asked me to BITE her nipples... and kept saying "Harder... BITE it with your teeth... make it hurt... let me know you want me" So I complied although I was kind of scared that I may make her bleed!

Then she starts getting nasty and says, "Every woman wants to be treated like a slut,.. say "Fuck me, little slut" say "Fuck me, little whore"... Needless to say, I complied because she kept saying "SAY IT" until I did...

She slid off her pants and told me to take off mine because she wouldn't be able to take mine off... I gladly complied and started to feel around my Jacket in the back seat for a condom... she actually didn't want to use one and said that she was disease free... "I am too, but what if you get pregnant?" I said... so she complied...

I slipped on the condom and she sat down onto me... working her way up and down... long and deep... pressing me deep into her... my hands found their way down to the spot right between her anus and where I was penetrating her... and I started to massage that area... She said,"Oh... I like it when you touch my asshole baby" and she continued to moan...

We continued on for a little bit and because of the position I couldn't really get my groove on although it felt good...

We switched positions and she layed down on the inclined passengers seat and I moved my head down to inbetween her legs...

I put my fingers in her with the pads of my fingers (index and middle fingers) facing upwards and in a "hooking motion started to massage the top of the inside



of her vagina... going deep... pulling out (but not all the way), deep, then pulling, deep then pulling... I was licking her clit and she told me "Bite it... use your teeth!"... so I did... and she MOANED... I could totally feel her contracting and she tightened up so hard that it pushed my fingers out a few times... then she let out a huge moan and she squirted out a bunch of fluid...

I continued over and over... changing from the top of the inside of her vagina to the lower part of the inside of her vagina... so that I was totally stimulating her rectum from inside her vagina... she moaned and had another orgasm... squirting... I totally lost count of how many orgasms she had... She said to me, SAY "You know you want it..." so I did... and then say "Say, "You know you want it slut"... "SAY IT"... so I did...

Totally bizarre... I could only imagine what was going on in her head...

She said, "All women want to be treated like a slut... Fuck me... say "Fuck me little whore!"

So I said it... (I kept thinking to myself, "Damn... this chick is a porno star!") She continued to be into it and put her fingers in MY mouth (like she wanted me to suck on them?!) moving them in and out... and put my fingers in her mouth... (Damn... I was in over my HEAD!)

I got on top of her and by this time I was pretty much done because I couldn't get into it because of the spatial constraints so I pulled up my pants and layed down on top of her... (I still hadn't orgasmed yet)

We talked about "Talking dirty" and about how women like to be treated in bed ("Fucked good and hard and treated like a slut") and then I said, "You know what I like about you"... "You're totally passionate, you give yourself totally to the moment... no inhibitions... enjoying it without holding back... That's something that not many women can do..."

She looked at me and kissed me deeply... then reached down... pulled me onto my back as she got on top and climbed down to inbetween my legs... then she

took me into her mouth and gave me the best BJ I've ever had... she deepthroated... she licked down to my balls and even way down below my balls... she deepthroated some more, put me inbetween her tits and moved her tits up and down my shaft as she licked my tip... and then fucked me with her mouth...

I came SO hard and she swallowed every last bit... all the way down her throat...

Well guys... that was it.

I dont know if there was anything that you learned from the technique but that is how it happened... Next time (if there is a next time) there will be pics!

Questions, Comments, Realizations?

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 120/399

Date: Tue Sep 30, 2003 1:12 pm

Subject: How to balance negs & showing interest?

Here's a good balance that I've been doing lately:

Verbal Disinterest combined with Physical signs of Interest. Then I'll switch to Verbal Interest combined with Physical signs of Disinterest.

With me, this is a much more sophisticated way of doing "Hot/Cold" and "Push/Pull" because you're doing both at the same time.

Just one on the Verbal level and one on the Physical level.

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 121/399

Date: Thu Oct 02, 2003 6:36 pm

Subject: IN10SE's Journal

Thanks for the comments and to answer a few questions here is a little more explanation of "Prospecting => Qualifying => Building Desire => Closing".

This is just what works for me. And it probably applies to most business models as well.

The reason that I do it this way is that it makes sense. It improves your SIGNAL TO NOISE RATIO. Why build desire in someone that doesn't qualify, or TRY to close someone who either doesn't qualify or who doesn't have enough desire.

The interesting thing is that once I've found a prospect, I will openly qualify and this helps to set the frame and to build desire as well... then I'll build desire through some elicitation, then maybe loop back into qualifying.

Now the same loop applies when I do the building desire to closing phases. If I test close and there isn't a significant response, then I go back to building desire.

Here's an example.

I had a chick over (early 20's a hot bodied latina) that I had just met at a coffee shop across the street. It was an instant date and the coffee shop had closed so we were so into talking that I just had her come over across the street to continue. We got to my place, and sat on the couch. I started with the closing phases as I began the massage stuff... the Sexual Chemistry elicitation... and began making out

heavily. Now my futon couch turns into a BED so I had her stand up and I flipped it into a BED! Then we laid down and continued to make out as I lay on top of her grinding. She had a mini-skirt on so her mini skirt was all the way up as I was in between her legs grinding against her bare panties... and she was WET and you could smell that musty sexual smell.

I went for the close... and the feel under her panties but she stopped me... OUCH. She said, "I have to go... this is happening too fast..." I said, "Yeah you're right... we shouldn't be enjoying this so much... let's just talk."

And so what did I go back to talking about? About Eliciting Sexual Chemistry. And I had her describe what she enjoys about sex, about what she likes to do, how she feels when she does it... and she describes this amazing BJ... how she LOVES the way it feels inside her mouth... how she puts her tongue all up and down and how she takes the whole thing right down into her throat... and as she's telling me this, I massaging her inner thigh... and then she says, "Fuck it, lets DO IT" and she slides off her panties HERSELF and gets on top of me after I slide off my pants and we GO AT IT hard...

Looping between the phases of Prospecting => Qualifying => Building Desire => Closing... WORKS!

So prospecting is just about finding chicks. Qualifying is about finding the ones that are Available, are READY, and the ones that meet YOUR criteria (You can challenge as well as qualify as in Swinggcat's Model). Some guys just have a KNACK for singling out the ones that are ready and available. Style was telling me about a guy he knew that could walk into a bar and within 5 minutes have singled out the available and READY gal in the crowd and be in a corner making out with her.

So as you gain momentum with the ones that qualify, you can build desire... qualify (and challenge), build desire... and then loop between

close, build desire... CLOSE.

Now the thing about the "Attraction phase" is that I view the whole process as an attraction and rapport is a RESULT of the process not the process itself. Being "Cocky/Using Humor" is just something that you do... and if it is who you are, then do it... as long as it is who you are Naturally and it will all work in your favor. The "Qualifying stage" is where a lot of the "Cocky/Using Humor" stuff comes in to the extent that I do "Cocky/Using Humor" which is there to some degree, but not the sole focus of my game. The sole focus of my game is to Build Desire... (As is what RJ teaches) because THIS is what will get you LAID. Totally does makes sense doesn't it!

Now connecting on a deeper level, is what will distinguish you from a one time fling to a guy that she is with on a regular basis. The thing is, after you've gone to so much work to seduce her, why leave it for just a one time thing? I know, that is the question I ask myself also... because there have been SOOOO many one timers. Sometimes the desire isn't there afterwards for ME though and I guess this has to do with knowing that they didn't affect ME on a deep level. So you have to not only affect THEM, but be open to them connecting with YOU on a deeper level. Good point...

Now about the Physical and Emotional types:

The thing about this process is that it so accurately describes how they are, that when you call them on it, they have to agree... and then you can start to build a self image for them to live up to. A once they have a certain self image in your eyes, they will unconsciously begin to act that way around you.

For instance with a physical type, I will begin describing how physicals are, and how she is... and all the things that tell me that she is a physical type... what she's wearing, the way she acts... what she is into... and THEN I go into how she WILL BEHAVE around me. This includes

things about sex, "Do it Now" type of behavior, being adventurous, spontaneous, etc.

If she ever starts to put a guard up, I make it not about HER, but about "Physical" types, which includes her by implication.

So this gives her permission to let out this physical side of her with me.

Now with Emotional types, I will describe how emotional types are, and how she is... and all the things that tell me that she is an emotional type... what she says, what she has told me... what she thinks is important... how she needs to feel secure, trusting, and comfortable... and THEN I go into how she WILL BEHAVE with me. How once she feels safe and comfortable, how she can then just "Let Go" to the experience, how she can open up and feel this "Connection" with this person that she is with...

If she ever starts to put a guard up, I make it not about HER, but about "Emotional" types, which includes her by implication.

And this gives her permission to allow this emotional side to open up... to "Let Go" and to "feel a connection" which opens the doorway to her physical side.

Now as I said in the earlier post, I elicit "BODY SENSATIONS" for both types... in Physical types, it is the body sensation for "Chemistry"... for Emotional types it is the body sensation for "Connection". Because when she starts to feel body sensations it becomes REAL and she becomes Associated into the experience. It also gives me something to work with if I want to do any 3D mind, Synesthesia Demo's, Fractionation Massage, Chakra Energy type demo's, etc...

Questions, comments, thoughts?

IN10SE

---

Post: 122/399

Date: Thu Oct 02, 2003 6:37 pm

Subject: IN10SE's Journal

Subject: Some of My Process and mini-FR

I was at the Conscious Living Expo here in LA yesterday, hanging with RJ and Swinggcat and Adam G. I have to say that there were tons of women... very suggestible, into ENERGY and "Chakra" synesthesia type demos.

There was one hot petite blond lawyer in the evening, who I "Instant dated" after Swinggcat left and I was on my own (Adam G. met her). And ended up hanging with her for the evening. She had attended a TANTRIC seminar given earlier in the day. So of course she HAD to tell me about it... and describe it to me. All the things that they talked about, how you do TANTRA with your partner, how you contract certain pelvic muscles, time your breathing, look into each others eyes, visualize the energy... and as she described it she began to become VERY aroused. Her pupils dilated as she breathed deeply and continued to DEMONSTRATE and DESCRIBE what you do when you're doing TANTRIC sex. Her voice got deeper, and her face was flushed... as her eyes gazed into mine and I focused on taking in her energy and giving it back and taking it in... (Left eye to left eye)... Good stuff, now I have a new TANTRA partner.



Now for the new guys, here's something that will open up your experience. Talk to at least 10 women a day with the intent of carrying on a deeper conversation. Move very quickly from the initial superficial stuff into her "Passion".

Keep in mind that there is SURFACE structure and there is DEEP structure. It is like looking at a pool where you see waves on the surface... although these surface waves are caused by deeper undercurrents down below. The DEEPER structures and processes are where you want to focus, elicit and where you want to influence.

Now, much of "Automatic behavior" is unconscious... this is stuff that people do without even thinking about it. These are automatic patterns, beliefs, attitudes, filters, and behaviors that are largely INVISIBLE to people. So much automatic behavior is just SURFACE structure, so that we don't really have to think. So that we don't have to go DEEPER.

CHOICE however is about recognizing automatic behavior, and breaking the pattern to make a REAL choice. Most of the time, a gals initial response to you is just her pre-programmed automatic surface structure response. It is strictly PATTERN recognition. Part of her brain recognizes a certain PATTERN (surface structure), in terms of behavior or appearance (surface structure), and then it sends the SIGNAL response which is automatic and largely UNCONSCIOUS. (THUS STAYING surface structure behaviors and responses)

\*And has she made a REAL choice? Has she gotten down to what really moves her? Has she gone DEEPER than just the SURFACE? No... so what I aim to do is to GIVE them REAL choice.\*

Here's what works for me:

1) Find her PASSION, whether it be something PHYSICAL (Like dancing, working out, yoga, etc.) or EMOTIONAL (peak experiences, aha experiences, epiphanies, meaningful moments, etc.) And the initial question is something that is very innocent, "So what do you enjoy doing?"... and if she gives you some fluff, then probe deeper for her PASSION. "C'mon, everyone has at least ONE passion in their life... something that you REALLY enjoy doing..."



2) From her passion (among other things)... her description, I categorize her as a PHYSICAL TYPE, or an EMOTIONAL TYPE. I then gear my conversation and seduction toward either one of those modes.

4) I then introduce and transition the aspect of "Being with someone"... saying,

(Physical types):

"So when you're with someone you probably need to feel chemistry for this person that you're with... and this is how you know that you're attracted to this person... because you can actually FEEL it inside... does this make sense? (She validates and describes) And you probably find that an emotional connection comes only AFTER you feel a physical chemistry with this person... "

(Emotional types):

"So when you're with someone, you probably need to feel a deep connection with this person that you're with... and then you can start to feel physical Chemistry. In fact, you've probably felt like you've known this person before, and you feel completely comfortable with this person... where you can just let go to the experience... and just feel this deep connection."

5) I then go into SRT/elicitation.

(Physical types):

"So how do you know that you feel chemistry with this person?" (Let her talk, and REFLECT BACK EVERYTHING she says softly as she says them, not interrupting her, but as if you are agreeing and learning about her... These are her TRANCE WORDS. You are learning about her PROCESSES and

about her Filters of reality here. This is where your genuine curiosity comes in)

"So what is the first thing that lets you know... the first thing that you feel when you feel Chemistry with this person?" (Let her answer and if she indicates a place, like on her chest or her stomach, I will often actually put my hand there on her... saying "So you feel it right here?"")

"And then what happens?" and I leave my hand there... sometimes massaging.

(Let her talk and get ALL INTO IT... as she describes details... and as you reflect back her trance words to her (IN THE PAUSES)...

(Emotional types):

"So how do you know that you feel this connection with this person that you're with?" (Let her talk, and REFLECT BACK EVERYTHING she says softly as she says them, not interrupting her, but as if you are agreeing and learning about her... These are her TRANCE WORDS. You are learning about her PROCESSES and about her Filters of reality here. This is where your genuine curiosity comes in)

"So what is the first thing that lets you know... the first thing that you feel when you feel a connection with this person?" (Let her answer and if she indicates a place, like on her chest or her stomach, I will often actually put my hand there on her... saying "So you feel it right here?"")

Notice with BOTH, that I have gotten down to the BODY SENSATIONS... because this makes it more REAL, and elicits the FEELINGS/EMOTIONS/DESIRE that will lead to ACTION.

6) Again, with Physical types, I go into "CHEMISTRY", "Body Sensations" mainly, especially SEXUAL CHEMISTRY elicitation and "Do it now" types of approaches. And I pour on the Physical "Kino". With these types I've found that the PHYSICAL aspects of seduction are just as (if not more) important as what you say to them.

With Emotional types, I go into "Connection", deeper meaningful experiences, aha experiences, epiphanies, feeling safe, feeling comfortable, VALUES elicitation... With these types I've found that the EMOTIONAL aspects of a seduction are just as (if not more) important than what you do physically.

7) Logistics and closing.

My own sequence of closing:

Prospecting => Qualifying => Building Desire => Closing

Once I'm at the closing stage, I loop back and forth between the "Building Desire and Closing phases" and if I get any "Female interrupt Mechanism" then I just loop back to building desire and then closing again. The more time that goes by, the more desire is built. And then often times fractionation is key as well as changing PHYSICAL location or position.

You must have all your logistics lined up. This means you must be prepared (condoms, etc.), your place must be clean...

Remember that sometimes things can be logistically worked out, (a car has done well on several occasions), and that logistics are something that can be taken care of well in advance so that you won't have to worry about it when it comes to closing. Having things logistically set up also "PAVES THE WAY" and sets up your INTENT, so that closing will be automatic and you won't stall at any step of the way.

If you rehearse success, if you are prepared for success, and if you focus on success... as you associate yourself into the experience of it, success becomes automatic.

Questions, Comments, Realizations?

## **IN10SE**

---

Post: 123/399

Date: Thu Oct 02, 2003 6:41 pm

Subject: IN10SE's Journal

Field Report: Bringing out the Devil in Angel

Well guys,

You know, something about being a PUA that affects you wherever you go... you carry a certain energy in every situation... and you can read certain energies of gals who are ready ...even when you least expect it.

I went to the local shopping center at about 12 noon today. Just me... and I stopped by the Quizno's sandwich place for a quick bite to eat. I walked in and immediately scanned the room. There were a few couples, there was a mom and her teen daughter, there was a woman in her forties, and sitting near the back was a 30 y/o 8.0 brunette who immediately made xtended eye contact with me. (Hmmm, an indicator of interest)

I went ahead and ordered my sandwich, got my drink and sat at the table right next to her. Convenient. Of course I noticed her "energy" and it was inviting so I turned my body at a slight angle toward her and interestingly she did the same.

I glanced over to her and made a comment, "You know who you look like... never mind" She had a quizzical look on her face and I matched it with mine. I then smiled, and put out my hand and said, "My name is Chris".

She smiled and said, "My name's Angel", as we shook hands, and I held n to her hand and went into Thumb-wrestling. She played along and tarted laughing. She was acting like a teenager.

I noticed though that she had a ring on, but I didn't bring it up. It was kind of interesting how she covered up her left hand with her right hand (almost covering up her ring, a good subconscious sign) as I asked her some fluff stuff. This lasted a short while... enough to make her comfortable. I asked her about what she does... what she enjoys doing around here, and then I went into some basic value elicitation.

"So I'm curious about you, because you remind me of my Ex's sister... basically she was someone that was going out with a guy that was just filling a role, she was a beautiful gal and she knew that a part of her wanted to be with him, but there was also this other part always wondering if there was something more out there."

I noticed her non-verbals, she seemed to agree. So I went on. "Basically, you know how there is a part of you, I know that it is probably true with more people than care to admit it... but are you really fulfilled? I mean, does this part of you really get what it needs in order to be really satisfied in just the way that you want it now?"

She said, "Are you kidding?" "I shouldn't be telling you this, but I've probably been touched twice by my boyfriend in the last month." "Oooo, that's too bad", I said as I made a sour face matching hers. I was done eating and then I said, "So, what do you do all day long then?" She replied with, "Not much, my days are free, from 8am to 4pm when my boyfriend gets home". (Another green light I thought... why would she even be TELLING me this)

I followed with, "Hmmm, so what are you doing this afternoon, is there a park

around here or somewhere that we can go to and just hang out awhile?" She said there was one real close and told me to follow her. I got in my car and followed her to the park. We sat down under a tree by the pond and the ducks swam up to us.

I then went right back into, "So you were telling me... what would you need to have in order to be really fulfilled and really enjoy things?" (Notice I left it vague) She replied with "Sensuousness". Mmmm, just what I wanted to hear as I followed with, "So how do you know that you have this sensuousness with this person that you're with?"

"Well, a really sensuous kiss can make me wet", "It's like you can kiss with your whole body and you can feel it in your body." (Green light I thought... she talking about being WET)

I then said, "So when your with this person, where you can have this sense of sensuousness, where you can kiss this person, and you feel the sensuousness of this kiss in your whole body, and it's like a tingling... like electricity... is this right?" "Right here" as I touched her lower stomach.

She smiled.

"Oh, and you know what else?", she said, "Maybe one person in 100 can do this with their tongue" as she curled it into a U shape... "But only 1 in a million can do this" as she curled it into the opposite hump shape.

"Wow, that means that you have really good control over your tongue muscles and have a really sensitive touch on your tongue". "I like that", I replied.

I leaned back on my back with my head and upper body supported by my elbows. She was facing me sitting up and looked down at my crotch. "You know, that's a dangerous position to be in", she said.

(Green lights all the way, I thought)

"When we have sex, you'll see exactly what I mean", she said. "Assuming that we're going to have sex of course".

(GREEN LIGHTS!)

I immediately followed with "Well, I know that for you, you probably have to feel completely safe and secure with this person... and two, that this is the kind of person that totally turns you on and that you are attracted to, for you to do this." "Exactly" she said.

I followed with, "So what would have to happen for us to have sex?"

She stopped and thought. Then replied with, "Well it definitely couldn't be at my house. It's too dangerous. We could go to your car and find a secluded place.

There is also a motel that shows porn if your into that"

"Let's go to my car", I said. I only have about 45 minutes though. We then went to my car, drove to behind a warehouse area that was secluded. And then went right into kissing, feeling, her shorts and panties off, my shorts and underwear off, and she gave me a BJ, as I slid the seat all the way back, put the back all the way down and put the parking break down. After the BJ (Deep throated awhile too) she climbed on top of me, slid me in and rid me hard. (After I put a condom on of course)

Anyway, I drove her back to her car and she wants me to be her daytime diversion now. She's a pretty wild one. Into taking pictures, exhibitionism, threesomes with both guys and girls, and being tied up and blindfolded. She want's to tie ME up! I'm not sure if I'm into that. I told her I have a digital camera and she told me to bring it next time. She want's to do the 2 guy and a girl thing too so I may call on some of you SoCal Bro's. She is definitely up for group sex and hooking up with other women as well.

Something about her told me when I first saw her, that she was game to play.

Comments, Questions, Insights?

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 124/399

Date: Fri Oct 03, 2003 9:04 am

Subject: Chicago Police looking for College campus Hypnotist/Seducer

I hope this isn't any of you guys! The original story is at  
<http://www.chicagotribune.com/news/local/north/chi-0310020133oct02,1,2516658.story>

Comments?

**IN10SE**

-----

NU students report assaults by hypnotist  
Cops say library site of incidents

By Rex W. Huppke  
Tribune staff reporter  
Published October 2, 2003

EVANSTON -- Northwestern University campus police are investigating reports that a man hypnotized and sexually assaulted a student and attempted to attack others in the school's main library.

A woman filed a report in July saying she had been attacked, and a similar



incident last winter prompted police to increase patrols in the library and issue a community crime alert, Assistant Police Chief Daniel McAleer said Wednesday.

"We believe that the information we've received is credible and we've heard it on a number of occasions," McAleer said. "We're still trying to hopefully find out who has been doing this."

The first report of a hypnotist roaming the library occurred three years ago, when two women told police they entered a room together with a stranger who tried to put them both in a trance, McAleer said.

At the time, a campuswide alert was issued and police received several phone calls from women reporting similar incidents, he said.

Although all reports indicate the man tried to sexually assault the women, only the most recent report alleges that he succeeded, touching the victim "in an inappropriate manner," police said.

In the other two incidents, the women realized something was wrong and escaped unharmed.

Sarah Bush, a Northwestern junior, said the hypnotist tricked her last winter.

In a column published last week in the university newspaper, the Daily Northwestern, she wrote that a man approached her in the library and asked her to help him with an experiment for one of his courses.

"He led me to a classroom nearby, closed the door, asked me some introductory questions, and--although I didn't realize it at the time--hypnotized me," she wrote. "While I was hypnotized, he repeatedly asked me to lie down on the floor as if I were a rag doll."

After she "snapped out of it" and got up to leave, the man blocked her way and she pushed past him, according to her account.

Bush is studying in England and could not be reached Wednesday for comment.

Shortly before she left, she discussed her story with a reporter from the Daily Northwestern.

"It's so outlandish and you feel kind of foolish," Bush told the newspaper. "It seems like this happened enough that this is not a one-time thing."

McAleer confirmed that Bush filed a report on the incident last winter and said her description was similar to one given by the person who filed the report in July.

Police said they are searching for a white male, 20 to 25 years old, who is about 5-foot-6 with a medium build, dark brown hair and acne.

McAleer said the description from the two recent incidents is similar to those given three years ago.

"The description matches somewhat," he said. "They're not perfect or anything like that, but they're similar."

The reports do not give a clear description of how the man hypnotized the women.

"He apparently says something like, 'When I say this word, you'll do this,' but I don't have any indication of exactly how he's putting them in a hypnotic state," McAleer said.

The reports indicate the man has struck during the day and in the evening, McAleer said.

The university library is open to the public during normal business hours, but can only be entered with a student identification card in the evenings and on weekends, said Northwestern spokesman Alan Cubbage.

The university issued a general security alert to heighten awareness of the

reports, Cabbage said.

"This is obviously a pretty unusual situation," he said.

---

Post: 125/399

Date: Sat Oct 04, 2003 3:30 pm

Subject: My 1 year LTR girlfriend cheated on me

Dude, that situation sucks. I've had chicks hang out with other guys when they were hanging out with me, (That was just the understanding - and I even encouraged it because I'm secure enough in myself to KNOW that I'm the best thing that they can EVER have) but I know when theres an "LTR" understanding it hurts. Every one has their own twist on what to do... here's mine. It's kind of harsh, but it's what I would do.

The bottom line is you cant trust her. It's sad I know. I'm about 95% sure that she did WAY more than just light kissing. That's Bullshit! If they were in bed together I'm sure they were doing way more. If you find out that she did do more then you have to NEXT her- she deserves to be "Demoted" to friend with benefits (maybe) status. Tell her you can never trust her again... and that she fucked up!

But that's kind of harsh... and maybe a bit unrealistic to actually do when you truly care about someone. The bottom line is that she betrayed your trust...

To find out if she did do more, you can just tell her that you have a friend who heard from his friend that they actually had sex. Don't give her any more details and just be vague about your sources. Tell her to "Just be honest" and watch her responses. By the way, police and interrogators use this method all the time, where they will say that someone told them what "really" happened, so that the person spills the truth.

So if you DO end up demoting her, she needs to be punished on an ongoing basis. Flake on her several times. You need to go out with other chicks and if she asks, just let her KNOW that you are... and even if you go out with guy friends, you don't need to tell her that they are guys... just be vague and say you're going out with a "friend".

Scale the physical contact WAY down. Don't even touch her. When she tries to be affectionate with you, don't return it. Convey ACTIVE PHYSICAL DISINTEREST, along with verbal ambiguity. Never let her feel secure, since you now have an OPEN relationship (By HER choice, and let her KNOW it)

Be scarce, and don't return her phone calls. Return 1 for her every 3. TELL her to get together with that other guy "Why don't you go FUCK him and then watch him leave you" - (Because she will anyway if she wants to, at least if you outright tell her, she may not do it)

I guess you should ask yourself also what do YOU want. If you DO want her back then you have to do all these things and make her WORK for LTR standing. If it is too much (and you cant live with knowing that you cant really trust her) then just NEXT her and ignore her permanently.

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 126/399

Date: Sun Oct 05, 2003 5:51 pm

Subject: My 1 year LTR girlfriend cheated on me

Since I'm not entirely sure of the context of the relationship along with what all was understood regarding exclusivity between you two, all I can say is that you have to go with the facts of what she has told you thus far.

It's simple deduction. She went to a party with a guy. If he knew she had a BF he obviously didn't care (what guy does?) and if he didn't know then it was because SHE didn't tell him in which case that in ITSELF tells LOTS about her position.

If he was smooth enough to SEDUCE (yes SEDUCE) her into going HOME with him and sleeping in the same BED with him (Or maybe her seducing him - which is a possibility you have to allow for), do you think he really just settled for light kissing? - in the morning at that? - They had to have at LEAST done some heavy petting or even oral sex if not done the deed.

So since you've been in a LTR with her, you have to ask yourself... did she act like a girl with a boyfriend or not?

I don't think she did - and if it were me, I'd say she demoted HERSELF - and that we now have an OPEN relationship - if any!

Remember - chicks SAY what they think, and DO what they feel.

### **IN10SE**

---

Post: 127/399

Date: Sun Oct 05, 2003 6:36 pm

Subject: Why Women Cheat

Based on what has been going on in another thread, I thought I'd explore the "WHY" question - and get to the root of the issue of Why Women Cheat.

There are generally 4 types of affairs that women will have:

**1) Empowering Affairs - *It's a POWER thing***

An example would be the older woman who "experiences" a younger man. As women are more and more able to make money and have some degree of independence and social status, they take "boy toys" the same way that men take mistresses. Since he is a younger man, the relationship may never reach the level emotionally to her where it is a threat to her marriage.

## **2) Love affairs - *It's an EMOTIONAL thing***

This woman takes a lover because she isn't getting her needs of attention, love and affection fulfilled. The husband may be a workaholic or maybe not know how to fulfill these needs for her - (Value elicitation needed here) so she looks elsewhere for what she lacks.

## **3) Sex driven affairs - *It's a PHYSICAL thing***

Most of these occur as women develop a sense of restlessness in their marriage and when they have to ask if their sexual needs have been met. If the answer is NO, then a "Sex driven affair" is likely to occur. Although they may have a sense of Passion with the man they are married to, how can her husband compete?

Imagine a guy who is slightly overweight and balding - with whom she shares a bathroom, who she sees walking around the house with his gut hanging out and in his boxers - and then there's this young stud - handsome, elusive, in his sexual prime, offering excitement and a taste of forbidden fruit... all with a lack of attachment that becomes a drive for the passion in and of itself.

There can be 3 specific circumstances that may be high risk situations:

1) No healthy "Break" - A woman may associate their husband with their family, like a father or a brother and if she never had a healthy "Break" from her family of origin, she may end up recapitulating what she "lost" in regards to her relationship with her family, and try to unconsciously resolve that through her relationship with her husband. - This ends up being a situation where she doesn't feel "Sexy" with her husband, leading to her wanting to feel "Sexy" with someone else.

2) Incest is another circumstance. If she experienced incest as a child, she'll be more prone to having affairs. In this situation, the husband is also associated with her family of origin and she'll want to break free, to have a physical relationship with someone who can offer her a "Whole new life" - emotional autonomy.

3) Dysfunctional family - If she came from a family that was dysfunctional, she'll be more inclined to repeat the same patterns in her own marriage. She'll be restless when she realizes that she is repeating some of the same patterns that her parents did - whether she sees herself as responsible for that or not.

#### **4) Self-esteem affairs - *It's a SELF-ESTEEM thing***

This is the woman whose marriage may embody the past that she is running away from. If she was conditioned by society to want a certain thing in a man, and then later on down the line she realizes that it really wasn't what SHE wanted or was attracted to, but what her family and friends had influenced her to choose.

Another situation is a woman who "Redefines Herself". She may view her husband as restrictive and not developing her growth as a person - in other words she feels like she's outgrown him.

Or she may see being with another married man as a "Victory" over another woman and boost her self esteem that way.

Another situation is when she uses the affair to express and rechannel her hostility or anger in her marriage.

Or she may be trying to recapture her sense of desirability and sexiness that she had maybe when she was single or she may be searching for that outside validation if she "bloomed" sexually during her marriage.

So there are basically these 4 types of Affairs that start to answer the "WHY" question. Can you guys come up with any more?

## IN10SE

---

Post: 128/399

Date: Fri Nov 21, 2003 12:37 pm

Subject: Girlfriends of Mystery Click Here

For any GF coming across the site, all their doubts could be swept away with some romantic notions and then you could turn it around by setting it up as sort of a challenge for her. - Keep it vague and general so that any woman that reads it thinks you are talking about her.

**"I'm looking for the perfect woman - that can be all the woman to me that I would ever want and need, and if you are this woman reading this right now, and you know this deep inside - then either we've already met or we have yet to meet - either way it will happen. I believe this - I believe in destiny - and I believe in you, my perfect woman."**

## IN10SE

---

Post: 129/399

Date: Wed Dec 24, 2003 6:47 pm

Subject: M3, hanging with Mystery, Seattle and The Medusa

Hey Guys,

Well I just thought I'd post a few recent pics and give an update of what I've been up to.



I crashed over at Styles last week and got to spend some time hanging with Mystery as well. I have to say that after spending some time with Mystery, I am truly impressed by the elegance and brilliance of his new M3 method. I won't outline it here because I'm sure it's proprietary and it's Mystery's thing. But if any of you get to spend some one on one with him, do it and he also mentioned that his new workshop/seminar will outline his new M3 model in depth.

I've seen a lot of different models and methods of seduction and I've spent some one on one time with some of the big guys in the community, (like RJ) and I have to say that Mystery's latest stuff is the best that I've seen that details the seduction process in its entirety... the big picture... and every step along the way.

I just spent the last week in Washington and hung out with Dr Jay as well in Seattle. He was kind enough to put my LTR and I up for a night as well as show us around the town. Very cool guy...

We even got to meet Tyler, Papa, and 26. Actually I saw 26 at Pike's Market in Seattle and I approached him. I don't think he recognized me at first because he seemed a little on guard. But once I mentioned the words "seminar", 2-6, and IN10SE, he smiled and we chatted some.

My LTR thinks it's "weird" how I just seem to know all these guys through "friends of friends".

I also got to hang a little with Tyler at the Medusa and he commented on some subcommunication stuff that was going on with me and my LTR. It was kind of interesting since he was doing an ongoing verbal commentary as she was sitting there listening to it. I think most of it went over her head though. She's a great dancer (The kind that other guys/and girls drool over) and so Tyler went to go dance with her, but for some reason one of the bouncers thought he didn't know her and was trying to pick up on her so the bouncer CB'd!

Anyway, it's been a fun past few weeks and I posted a pic of my LTR and I in Seattle (taken by Dr. Jay - thanks man!)

And I hope you all have a Great Christmas and a Happy Hanukka too by the way!

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 130/399

Date: Wed Dec 24, 2003 7:18 pm

Subject: M3, hanging with Mystery, Seattle and The Medusa

Hey \*tRi\*\*ed,

Thanks man! I'll check it out. I think I know where to find it...

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 131/399

Date: Wed Dec 24, 2003 7:46 pm

Subject: M3, hanging with Mystery, Seattle and The Medusa

\*tRi\*\*ed,

Nice theme about the Psyche and I can see it's use for all sorts of things in the Comfort Building stage. And I'm game to open up the Jedi Mind Circle too...

There's some solid gold in there that would fit into Comfort Building and Seduction phases of the M3 method. Mystery's new model is INCLUSIVE of all this stuff and is bigger yet more elegant than both SS and DYD.

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 132/399

Date: Thu Dec 25, 2003 11:59 am

Subject: new condoms

And you can also get CUSTOM fitted condoms at <http://www.condomania.com/>  
Since I'm a G22 (see the size chart - LOL!) these work great for me. Once you try these you wont go back.

There are 55 different sizes - no more of that tight squeezing around the head or rolling up in a tight painful squeezing ring around the base.

### **IN10SE**

From the site:

-----

Introducing They-Fit™ condoms, the world's first Sized-to-Fit condom line in 55 custom-fit sizes.

The custom tailored fit makes these condoms safer, while significantly increasing comfort and pleasure for a more natural experience.

Most men have been there at one time or another. That moment when total sexual exhilaration turns to pure panic and fear...fear that the "little astronaut" out on his moon walk has lost his space suit. Fear that the knight is no longer wearing his shining armor.

The number one reason that condoms break or slip off during the horizontal mambo is that the Johnson in question was not properly dressed. Like shoes or bras, careful consideration must be given to condom size. Yes, all men are created equal - but in very different shapes and sizes when it comes to the trouser

department. And while it may not be the size of the wave that floats your boat, when it comes to choosing a condom, size does matter.

A recent survey by Durex Condoms revealed that the length of an erect penis can range from four to nine inches, while penis widths can vary from just over one inch to more than two inches. The Durex study also found that 50% of the almost 3,000 survey respondents felt that the condoms they regularly used did not fit properly; 25% said the condoms were "too tight," 10% said they were "much too tight," and 15% responded that the condoms were "too loose" or "much too loose." Not surprisingly, 42% of those surveyed indicated that condoms should be "better shaped." A whopping 44% of those surveyed reported they had experienced condom slippage or breakage problems in the past.

The Durex study concluded, "Given the wide range of penis sizes and the relatively narrow range of condoms designed to fit them, it is perhaps unsurprising to find that 50% of respondents felt that the condoms they use did not fit them properly. The answers provided also indicate that condoms which don't fit properly are more likely to break during use..."

Another study performed by La Trobe University in Australia examined the effect of penis dimension on the probability of complete condom slippage and/or condom breakage in actual use. A total of 3,658 condoms were used by 184 men. Over the course of the study, 16% of the men experienced at least one instance of breakage and 19% experienced complete slippage. The study concluded that condom breakage was strongly associated with penis circumference, particularly for men with above-average girth. In fact, each additional centimeter of penis circumference beyond the average 13.19 cm increased the risk of breakage by 50-100%. Like the Durex study, the researchers concluded, "This finding suggests a need to increase either the range of condom sizes currently available or the [girth] of currently available condoms."

It is no secret that many men dislike wearing condoms. Some Men say that condoms interfere with sex, "get in way," or "kill the mood." Most of the time however, these problems arise because the man has difficulty putting on the

condom, or is concerned that the darn thing may slip off.

If a condom is difficult to put on due to size issues, the little soldier may suddenly be unable to stand at attention. A survey conducted by the University of Sydney, Australia found that two-thirds of the men surveyed reported they "sometimes" or "often" lost their erection while trying to put on a condom. Of course without an erection, a condom is impossible to put on at all.

While many men struggle to put on ill-fitting condoms that are too small, many others experience anxiety that the condom may slip off their slimmer girth. This anxiety can also interfere with the ability to keep the flag at full mast. Condoms that are too loose increase the odds of slippage or leakage.

Paradoxically, one of the most common reasons condoms slip off is because they are too tight or too long - if not fully rolled down, the ring at the base can enter the man's partner and be dragged off. Condoms that are too short also increase the risk of exposure to STDs. When condoms are too tight, breakage and slippage is more likely to occur, and sensitivity can be significantly diminished.

The reality is that condom size is very important. Unfortunately, unlike penises, most condoms around the world today are made in a very narrow range of sizes. In fact, the overwhelming majority of condoms do not refer to size at all, and simply are marketed as a "one size fits all" product. While a few companies like Trojan have shown some sensitivity to the size issue by producing some larger sized models, very few such products exist, and even fewer are available for those needing a snugger fit. Millions of men continue to struggle with the "one size fits all" mentality that the condom manufacturers apply to condom size, often leading to very unfortunate results. Given the inherent difficulties in measuring customers to ensure a more tailored condom fit, condom producers simply continue to force round pegs into square holes.

The one size fits all concept of condoms is about to change. A revolutionary new line of condoms that features 55 different sizes will now ensure that every man will have a condom that fits him properly. Backed by two patents in ten countries, They-Fit Condoms are available in a multitude of length and girth combinations. This new line offers sizes that go well beyond the limited range of sizes currently

available, from three inches long to ten inches long, and from super slim to extra roomy. For the first time ever, condoms are being sold like shoes or bras.

They-Fit Condoms protect both the wearer and his partner, reducing both risk and anxiety. "Men everywhere, regardless of their size, will finally be able to get a condom that fits properly in order to have the safest and most enjoyable experience possible," says Frank Sadlo, the inventor of They-Fit Condoms.

Of course, comfort is what consumers will notice most of all about They-Fit Condoms. A custom "wrap" job for each man begins with the simple "Fit Kit," which can be downloaded from Condomania's Web site. The "Fit Kit" enables a man (or even his enthusiastic partner) to quickly and easily measure his penis length and girth according to the Fit Kit's proprietary sizing chart, which then displays the appropriate custom condom size. The dozens of available sizes ensure that men of all shapes and sizes will be able to be dressed properly for their big events.

Men need not worry how they measure up with the "Fit Kit"; the proprietary numbering system is not relative to actual size. Thus ordering a box of B88's is no more embarrassing than ordering a box of Z11's. According to Sadlo, "It is important to note that these numbers are not relative to other letters and numbers, so that no one will be self conscious about the size of the They Fit Condom they buy."

The Fit Kit and They-Fit Condoms are available at Condomania.com and at Condomania's New York City store. The condoms are competitively priced at \$11.95 per dozen.

---

Post: 133/399

Date: Sun Dec 28, 2003 11:29 am

Subject: Info on Kenrick Cleveland

I don't know about Kenrick Cleveland being in prison, but RJ told me awhile back that Kenrick was a former teacher of his. I guess he started out teaching NLP at some kind of "Learning annex" in Santa Monica.

From what I've heard, Kenrick is kind of shady, (This is the opinion that was expressed to me) and allegedly cheated students out of their money. This is just second hand info though. Keep that in mind.

### **IN10SE**

---

Post: 134/399

Date: Mon Dec 29, 2003 4:48 pm

Subject: PHASE: Getting TARGET to volunteer DHVs to us

I've always just said:

**"Tell me all the reasons I should be with you" and "You have to give me a reason to want to be with you, either by what you do or what you say... I don't just go for anyone, I'm pretty selective... you have to show me that I want to be with you."**

- It virtually eliminates LMR as well because it puts the burden of "proof" (the seduction) onto THEM. - I just call it the "Reverse Seduction" principle.

Comments?

### **IN10SE**

---

Post: 135/399

Date: Mon Dec 29, 2003 7:43 pm

Subject: sexual rapport modeling?

The idea of "sexual cues" is that people use the easily-assessed physical cues as filtering devices to decide who to talk to; they use conversations to decide who to have sex with; and they use sexual relations and capacity for intimacy to decide who to have children with.

This looks interesting, especially the idea of modeling "Sexual Rapport". Just imagine how you act physically around someone that you're having sex with (Like the way you look at her, touch her, talk to her, things you do like feeding her fresh fruit, brushing her hair, etc) and then assume that same rapport with a chick that you want to establish that kind of rapport with. It sounds like a systematic approach to Kino.

### **IN10SE**

---

Post: 136/399

Date: Tue Dec 30, 2003 7:36 am

Subject: Sarge in progres...i mean "in progress" ....!

nice man... she's being playful... teasing... and you're keeping up with her. But you need to move it to the next level - get her on the phone.

Don't let her sexual comments make you lose your control... they're just her way of shit testing. She wants to see if you'll lose composure just like all the other guys.



It's like waving candy in front of a baby and she knows it. When you get her on the phone she most likely won't be that forward at first... but you can be assured she has a kinky side!

Keep up your front about her being too sexually forward and you not sleeping with just anyone. - in short, be a challenge to her.

But you've got to get it to the next level - the phone, and remember the purpose of the phone convo is 2 things: 1) To build comfort 2) to set up a meeting at a safe comfortable public place.

Then you can take it from there using all the tools you already have - you've just primed her to be more receptive because she's been anticipating and building you up in her mind. (Her comfort level has been increased right from the beginning)

### **IN10SE**

---

Post: 137/399

Date: Wed Jan 21, 2004 11:06 pm

Subject: END GAME

Listen up guys - this is a post that will get you laid even more because I'm going to share some of my END GAME strategies and thought processes.

One thing does get you the girl - **The way she FEELS.**

There are many ways to get to this - from demonstrating higher value, challenging her, fulfilling her needs, cocky and funny, social proof, eliciting states (my personal favorite) - yet ALL of these lead to just one thing...

The way she FEELS.

A woman doesn't fall in love with you, neither does she decide consciously to need you, and its not too often that a woman will just "decide" on an intellectual level to have sex with you...

She falls in love with the way you make her FEEL. She has SEX with a man based on the way he makes her feel and what she GETS from the interaction - and even if she SAYS she'd rather give than receive pleasure, most of the time that's just something that sounds nice because even if it were true, she's usually getting something (like emotional pleasure) out of giving physical pleasure as well.

So you have to keep doing the things that amplify her FEELING.

So what are these things that amplify feeling and how do you do them?

- Here are some of my favorite ways to amplify a feeling in the END GAME. (By the way, as far as END GAME goes, I have probably the tightest end game of ANYONE that I know of - even to the point that once I've isolated a woman after the comfort building stage, I can full close virtually 9 out of 10 times. I've personally shared some of my strategies with guys like Style, RJ, Swinggcat etc.)

I will do many things at times, like:

### **1) FRACTIONATE**

This is where you get them REALLY deep into a state, like a SEXUAL state and at just the moment where the TENSION builds, you suddenly change the topic and talk about "The weather" or some other superficial topic. After awhile, you bring up the sexual topic again and start to build the state and elicit it within them even DEEPER this time - and at just the moment where the sexual tension feels SO HOT, you break the state and talk about something superficial like what you did that day, etc.

You can also PHYSICALLY fractionate the seduction. This is where you may touch her leg briefly or sit close to her or touch her in some way - then you just suddenly

STOP... and after awhile you touch her again, this time on areas that are more sensitive like her neck/face/inner thigh/inner arm - then you just STOP... and on and on.

The idea of FRACTIONATION is that it creates a VACUUM for a woman to get sucked into. As the fractionation goes on it gets more and more intimate until SHE is the one that is initiating the SEDUCTION and it is less about you seducing her and more about HER seducing you. Imagine that with a powerful FRACTIONATION technique, you've sucked her into a vacuum and the momentum of that "PULL" makes HER take action.

## **2) Using OPEN LOOPS**

There's alot to say about OPEN LOOPS. Part of this has to do with creating interest in what you're saying because she feels like she is always "Hanging" when you do things like tell her a story without telling the endings, or when you have multiple OPEN LOOPS (threads) going at the same time, and have several unfinished stories it tends to have a hypnotic effect. But be careful not to over do it. You may come off as having a slight case of Attention Deficit Disorder like a few well known PUA's and Seduction teachers that I know. - Hey, at times I may be guilty of this as well!


## **3) Using AMBIGUITY**

The book to read for this is "The Sexual Key". I'm not talking about the phonetic ambiguities like the corny "New Directions" (NUDE ERECTIONS) and that stuff - I'm talking about talking in a way that lets their imagination FILL IN THE BLANKS.

For example, since women are always trying to INTERPRET things rather than just taking them at face value, why not use that to your advantage.

For example when coming back from dinner on a first meeting with a woman, I may say something like, "You know, I LOVE talking with you - I can't stay up late, but lets take this UPSTAIRS for a little while and see what happens, of course we would JUST be talking! - (said with a mischevious grin) -Notice that I also put in a

false time constraint to build her comfort level.

In general the approach that I use for ambiguity is that I will say things that on the surface SEEM innocent (and if called on, that's OF COURSE the way that I MEANT them!  but that can be suggestive as well if seen from a sexual perspective.

#### **4) Eliciting SEXUAL states and Building SEXUAL RAPPORT**

This is one of my trademarks. I have a whole system for eliciting SEXUAL STATES and have developed a new system for building SEXUAL RAPPORT. -It's amazing stuff, and some of it I didn't even REALIZE that I did until a few women pointed out these things to me.

I won't go into the details of this here because I could write a whole BOOK on it (And I just MAY!) but let me just say that Eliciting Sexual States is something that WILL get you laid. I've made women feel ready to have sex in less than 20 minutes time from meeting them and have had several ENCOUNTERS of the "full on SEX kind" in the CARS of women who couldn't hold back on the FIRST NIGHT that I had met them!

And SEXUAL RAPPORT BUILDING is an entirely new concept and set of strategies that I've put together based on what WOMEN I've slept with have pointed out to me that \*I\* do. Some of this stuff I didn't even realize that I was doing!

This goes beyond JUST rapport building and building comfort. Sexual Rapport Building starts from the moment that a woman meets you. -Starting within the first 10-30 seconds in fact! You're either building negative sexual rapport or positive sexual rapport. And then there's the "Pendulum affect" as well which I may discuss in more detail at some time in the future.

Imagine that a woman is thinking, "I could have sex with him" and then better yet ASSUME that you're ALREADY sleeping together. Imagine some of the things that you do and you may have an idea on what some of my strategies are based.

Imagine the whole interaction from beginning to middle to end as SEXUALIZED. Imagine that SEX is the underlying presupposition and PURPOSE of the ENTIRE interaction from Attract to Comfort Building to End Game. Again, I could go on and on about this, but this deserves an entire BOOK!

## **5) Applying APPOSITION of OPPOSITES**

This consists of Physically "moving TOWARD" while verbally "moving AWAY from" and switching back and forth between that and verbal "moving TOWARD" with physical "moving AWAY from" -

For example I may SAY, "You know, I don't know if it would ever work out between us... we're too different" while at the same time touching her or physically seducing her as if we WERE already sleeping together. And continue doing the same thing for awhile.

Then I would withdraw physically/STOP touching her but say, "I LOVE talking to you - you're not like any other woman that I've talked to." And continue doing the same thing for awhile.

This is MORE than just HOT/COLD and MORE than just PUSH/PULL. It is BOTH all at the same time.

In other words I am purposefully INCONGRUENT with my WORDS and my ACTIONS toward her. This not only throws them for a loop, but offers a challenge and they not only find this interesting, but also builds the attraction and SEXUAL TENSION.

Lots I could say about this as well. I got this idea from talking with Badboy and Shark.

**6) PHYSICAL seduction:** (Fractionation Massage, Using body language, gestures, and actions that ASSUME that we are ALREADY sleeping together

- This includes the way I look at them and eye contact, the way I touch them, and

even doing little things that ASSUME SEXUAL RAPPORT as I mentioned before: like "Feeding them", sharing their drink glass at dinner, sharing dessert, touching their face/neck/lips -if even to "brush off some lint", there are TONS more stuff that I do on this level.

Now do I do "Symbol Fractionation"? Well, yes sometimes... and I do many of my own variations of it, from using SYMBOLS to using FILTERS, but most of the time it's really not necessary and I only do it if the woman is highly visual or is already into Hypnosis or Visualization. -Otherwise it can come off as creepy.

### **7) Challenge their SELF-IMAGE into a new SELF-IMAGE that I've created for them.**

Often I do this through "Cold reading them - and build up a self image for them as a "Physical Type" of woman who is very much at home in her own body, who knows that she is cared for through touch and by expressing it through physical affection, who is active, spontaneous, and would rather DO IT than just "think about doing it"

So again, these are just some of my favorite ways to amplify a feeling in the END GAME. And like Mystery and I have talked about, it's important to have "SOLID GAME", where you've built the attraction, you've build the comfort level, to the degree to which a woman will SEDUCE you as well in the end and be happy about it afterward.

The END GAME is BUILT on and gains it's momentum from everything that comes before it:

**From: Building attraction/sexual tension => building comfort/sexual rapport => END GAME/Amplifying Sexual FEELINGS.**

Comments, Questions?

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 138/399

Date: Thu Jan 22, 2004 11:32 am

Subject: END GAME

**Shark wrote:**

Super post

Sometimes I think that the feeling she is being loved is a must-have for sex and best horny making thing...what do you think about that In10se, thanks.

SHARK

I think it depends. I think one key to understanding women is this:

Some women unlock their SEXUALITY through feeling EMOTIONS, while other women unlock their EMOTIONS through feeling SEXUAL.

So when I talk about amplifying FEELING it can be either SEXUAL feeling or EMOTIONAL feeling depending on the woman. And then either of those can be linked to BODY SENSATIONS in order to sexualize it and to get them going right then and there.

I've slept with women that didn't have the slightest inclination for an emotional connection, although at those times we may have PRETENDED that we would be together or at least the possibility was there for the long term relationship. - They often have to do this to be "ok" with themselves.

Either way though, you're right - most of the time the "Emotional aspect" comes up before the sex. -whether the woman actually NEEDS emotions before sex or whether she gets to emotions THROUGH sex while telling herself that she feels an emotional connection with a guy before sleeping with him (just so she can not see herself as a complete slut).

Now of course there are the exceptions - and those ARE the complete sluts who know that they are and are ok with it - but those are rare to come by, (unless you create one! -Through "self-image" and "Symbol fractionation" techniques which I've played around with as well)

And Peacock to answer your question, I do apply these techniques with women that I'm in long term relationships with as well because it keeps up the attraction, rapport and amplifies their sexual/emotional feelings.

Comments, Questions?

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 139/399

Date: Thu Feb 05, 2004 12:31 am

Subject: Ross Jeffries goes insane with anger and flames everyone -- Mystery and TD included?

Well, I guess I can now consider myself on the "kicked and banned" list as well!

Long story... sordid details... lots of anger and accusations today (not on my part)... and the phone call ending with, "Don't ever call me again!" (click)...

Hmmm... Too bad, my affiliation with SS has come to an end...



## **IN10SE**

P.S. Lets keep this here guys... I don't even want my NAME brought up to RJ... Call me paranoid, but I'd rather not have to deal with anymore of what I had to deal with today - ever again... the reason I post stuff like this here is because I trust you guys with confidentiality...

---

Post: 140/399

Date: Thu Feb 05, 2004 10:26 am

Subject: Private Hollywood Mansion Party Site

I just came across this guys site and I saw the peacocking and the hot party chicks... One of the chicks in the photo's looks like Paris Hilton. Very upscale, very Hollywood...

Apparently some kind of party organizer in LA... seems like he would fit right in here... The parties are for single women and couples only and there may be sex involved... Hmmm... Next event is on Valentines day.

Anyone want to turn him on to this community?

<http://www.euphoriaworld.com/>

## **IN10SE**

---

Post: 141/399

Date: Sat Feb 07, 2004 3:47 pm  
Subject: Ross threatens Thundercat

This situation has gotten insane! It just keeps escalating and escalating... I think you've made the right move Thundercat by offering an apology of sorts... whether it was a serious one or a joke (which it seems to partially be) - how RJ will take it, I don't know.

I just know that to RJ, this is his LIFE - it's his livelihood... not just something on the internet or some message board - it's SURVIVAL.

Being one of the ones that knows him best, he WILL fight tooth and nail for ANYTHING that is a threat to him...

And now TD seems to be the object of that as well.

The best you can hope for is a mutual respect where both parties have agreed to back off.

Best to let things cool down a bit... It's crazy and yet the whole thing is entertaining in a "Drama" sort of way!

And by the way, for you guys that pay attention to PROCESS, I just read what he wrote about "vast ball of self-pity, self-loathing and fear that makes up the center of your psyche..." bit - A good example of how to use NLP for the Dark Side! Isn't there a "Dark Side" product out there? I'm pretty certain that you'll see the same type of thing in it!

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 142/399

Date: Sun Feb 08, 2004 10:41 am

Subject: Cold Reading

Quote Ralph Waldo Emerson:

"I am not who I think I am... I am not who you think I am... I am who I think you think I am"

When we cold read people, we give them a self image. THIS is the power in cold reading - not just to let them feel understood... but to bring out parts of them that we desire to be brought out.

I'll start out cold readings with things that I observe about a woman (The book "Reading People" by Jo Ellen Dimitrius is a good read - she's a professional jury selector who's job it is to pick the right jury - she did the OJ Simpson jury by the way)

After I've built up enough "hits" then I'll start to introduce "Things she may not even know about HERSELF"... and these get into more of her physical desires etc...

This sets up her SELF IMAGE to behave that way when END GAME comes around.

Comments, Questions?

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 143/399

Date: Mon Feb 09, 2004 11:29 am

Subject: Cold Reading

Exactly - and just so there's no confusion in the future, using COLD-READING as a pace and lead induction is a concept that SWINGGCAT and I came up with - I don't want anyone else taking credit or claiming that they came up with it back in LA99!

## **IN10SE**

---

Post: 144/399

Date: Mon Feb 09, 2004 12:43 pm

Subject: Cold Reading

### **Instead of "Building it", *Strip it away***

This may be a bit off the topic of "Cold Reading" but it has to do with the "Self-Image" concept.

My opinions on this have actually changed 180 degrees - I think it's much more effective and authentic to drop the whole notion of "Creating a Self-Image for someone to live up to" (RJ told me about this) and to instead just "Strip away the Self-Image".

Here's a MID-game (Comfort building) theme that I've been using lately:

-----Begin theme

The 'Self-Image' is what we think others think we are and it shapes the way we can act in any given situation. So why does this limit us?

These self-images lead us to suppress, deny or be ashamed of many parts of our authentic natures. We learn to be what we are taught we ought to be or we end up with a self-image that doesn't support who we fully are or can be. (This is also related to the concept of "The Shadow" which is created out of our unconscious need for balance)

Why do people feel guilty then?

People develop self-images instead of developing the 'self'. They may be so good at it that they even fool themselves. They may never know who they really are and then feel guilty when they act the way they “want” rather than the way they “should”.

Acting the way that you “should” just leads people to pretend, play at and adopt roles that aren’t who they really are and this leads to all kinds of mental torture and internal conflict.

How do we avoid this?

This all can be avoided if you just strip away these images not only of yourself, but of the others around you and start interacting in an authentic way with the deepest parts of others from the deepest parts of yourself.

It is then that you can create a space with the other person - and it's in this space where you can share a deep connection with this person that you're with.

-----End theme

So how do we use this theme to build Rapport and a sense of connection with the people around us?

Well for example, I'll talk about this idea with someone and then say, “So I want you to be who you really are... Not who you are when you’re at work, or when you’re with your friends, or when you’re with family... just you. - Open and honest. I don’t know who that person is yet... and maybe you don’t either... but I’m willing to be authentic with you so you can be the same way with me.”

Comments, Questions?

## **IN10SE**

---

Post: 145/399

Date: Thu Feb 19, 2004 9:25 am

Subject: Revealing insights into a woman's mind...

Nice man - I liked the way you used the "softener" for the "Go home with me tonight" - Saying, "You know, I don't want to sound like we're in highschool, but if you come home with me tonight, it doesn't mean we have to do everything." -It was honest, and I think thats what gave it power.

- It seems the attraction was there initially and that you probably could've closed her that night if there was more comfort and rapport. I think in this example, you went for isolation before the buying temperature was high enough - but no worries, because it seemed she just had to have her OWN time to amp these up. And the time further increased the tension - thus further increasing the attraction, yet at the same time increasing the comfort level - nice...

## **IN10SE**

---

Post: 146/399

Date: Thu Feb 19, 2004 9:37 am

Subject: Question on Body Language

I tend to be much more overt when I notice peoples body language.

I have a chick moving when I was talking to her and I've said, "Do you have to go to the bathroom or something? You keep moving around..." and then I put my

hands on both of her arms and said "Stay here!". And then we smiled at each other.

Now this was all done in a lighthearted way and it went over well.

Another thing I'll do is if I notice a chick's arms crossed while I'm talking to her, I'll put my hand on her arms and push them both down lightly - which uncrosses them while I tease her saying, "Don't cross your arms... didn't your mom ever tell you that it's rude?"

I intend to "open up" a woman's physical body if I see that it's closed because if you open up the body, the mind follows.

Comments, Questions?

## **IN10SE**

---

Post: 147/399

Date: Mon Feb 23, 2004 3:11 pm

Subject: IN10Se's "Baiting" technique for Mid Game

Ok guys, I'm going to GIVE AWAY one of my GOLD techniques so pay attention...

and to the guys that don't read this... well their loss and your gain!



One of the things that I do early on is to give a woman a sense that there is "something more".

I may start off as being overly confident and tease her just like a good PUA would - but then I'll let her "discover" that I keep a journal... or drop a line about some random act of kindness that I just did... or mention something that I did for my mom recently ("I took my mom out for dinner last Valentine's day")... let her get a

hint of a "softer" side that I'm trying to hide.

And I just leave it at that... a one sentence hint about what I did or do, and then move on to the next topic as if I don't really want to talk about it.

If they DON'T ask about it, you can bet they're THINKING about it and will bring it up later -often times after sleeping with you when you ask them "So what were some of the things about me that first attracted you?".

If they DO ask about it - I may mention a little more and then say, "It's not really a big deal... it's just me. I don't usually tell people about it because guys aren't supposed to "do" those kinds of things." Then they'll say things like, "Well REAL guys do!" And then she begins to "discover" what a great guy you are... and humble too because you don't talk about it much. And they'll LOVE you for it.

I call this technique of mine "Baiting". Because it's what you offer to hook them in.

Questions, Comments?

IN10SE

---

Post: 148/399

Date: Mon Feb 23, 2004 9:57 pm

Subject: IN10Se's "Baiting" technique for Mid Game

I come across as a genuine, cool guy - but I act cool and reserved at first... like I'm testing the waters with them and I "warm up" to them as rapport is built.

**IN10SE**



---

Post: 149/399


Date: Tue Feb 24, 2004 3:29 pm

Subject: IN10Se's "Baiting" technique for Mid Game

Good comments from all you guys...

\*tRi\*\*ed: Vulnerability can be a good thing to show a woman. You know, men often times aren't the only ones to depersonalize the opposite sex. Women can do it too, and when you show them your "human" side, you become more of a PERSON to her and more REAL. In all my interactions, from social to PU - My intent is to be REAL to the person... to be a part of their world.

I think that as we go through life and interact with people... it's almost like some people are more REAL than others. I know it's kind of abstract because everyone is "real" in a literal sense, but I mean "real" as in "real to you" and as in "people that become a part of your life".

It's like some people are just background, and some are "extras" and some have one liners, and some are "main players". And sometimes when you meet someone, you can just TELL that this is someone that is going to be a part of your life. Do you know what I mean? (And no I'm not trying to pattern you - but it does make a good theme doesn't it? I think I'll try it out. 

It's all about being REAL.

The One: You mentioned how when you come across as "decent" you can't really use this. I come across as decent, but I still use this as if I were "not wanting to talk much about it". I think it's this "not wanting to talk about it" aspect that's the "bait" - as well as the hint of the softer side itself.

Badboy: You mentioned the "Power of Contrast". You know, contrast is indeed powerful. After all, all knowing, experiencing and learning is built on "Comparing"

what we're actually experiencing to what we HAVE experienced. And when you display BOTH contrasts it makes you more "Believable". In other words, you can avoid the "too good to be true" trap with a woman because you've allowed her to see both sides of you.

And I remember the thing about the Dolphins... And how you were telling me that one day you may be old, maybe living on a private island somewhere and even after all the women have faded into the past, you'd still be surrounded by your dolphins...

Pheromone: You bring up a good point about there having to be CONTRAST. In other words, a BETA displaying using this technique would only come across as more beta, but an ALPHA using this technique would just further support his status. Interesting how that works huh?

### **IN10SE**

---

Post: 150/399

Date: Tue Feb 24, 2004 6:05 pm

Subject: FR (part 2): Mystery meets HB9.2

Mystery said: "JEALOUSY IS GOOD: IT REVEALS TO WOMEN THEY LIKE YOU"

-----

SO true... Jealousy is the kind of "tension" that you want that can accelerate you from the "Comfort" stage into the "Seduction" stage.

My 22 year old blond MLTR basically came to the realization that she wanted me (I was stalled out in "Comfort stage" with her) when I started seducing her BEST FRIEND - and when her best friend fell for me. (I did lay the best friend too, but

my MLTR has never found out about that!) -Crazy drama!

Good stuff... especially if you can get two women competing with each other for you.!

### **IN10SE**

---

Post: 151/399

Date: Fri Feb 27, 2004 1:52 pm

Subject: some sticking points and questions....

In addition to what's already been said (providing contrast and hinting at a deeper side in you) I use the cube to bring out a woman's "physical" side or rather to point it out to her.

For the people that have read the actual book, "The Secrets of the Cube" by Anne Gottlieb you may remember how if a person's cube is on the ground it means she is a "Realist" - essentially a "physical" person at home in their body, would rather do something than just think about it.

And I'd say that 95% of the cubes that I've done the woman has had her cube flat on the ground.

I really play this up.

I use this to bring out the "Physical" side and as the woman validates this - she has to act accordingly.

And of course being "physical" is very good for seduction.

Comments. Questions?

## **IN10SE**

---

Post: 152/399

Date: Fri Feb 27, 2004 2:45 pm

Subject: some sticking points and questions....

**\*tRi\*\*ed wrote:**

**IN10SE wrote:**


I use this to bring out the "Physical" side and as the woman validates this - she has to act accordingly.

And of course being "physical" is very good for seduction.

Comments. Questions?

Yes. Where do you go from there?

Hey \*tRi\*\*ed,

You know my MO  I amplify the attraction, deepen the comfort and go into End Game. One interesting thing that I do now that I think about it is that in the End Game phase, I will actually bring up again that she's a "physical" type. And ask

her, "So according to your cube, you're a physical type... so in what other ways are you physical?"

Then she has to tell me and show me all of these ways. (Commitment and Consistency) And this is one thing that accelerates End Game.

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 153/399

Date: Sat Feb 28, 2004 5:28 pm

Subject: some sticking points and questions....

Oh yes... I've tried doing the cube in several different contexts and I can tell you one thing... If a chick is drunk or has a short attention span or is in a stimulating environment (i.e. nightclub) then doing the cube is a BAD idea.

Much better to do this during isolation in a quiet area like a lounge or private table where you can focus on building comfort and rapport.

To bring this up, I usually just say something like, "Oh... there's this cool personality test that I was reading about and supposedly it tells all about you... of course most of it will be me bullshitting you but hey... you never know what you may find out... Ok... now first imagine that you're in a desert..."

And then I go back and forth whether I'm just bullshitting or not, because it's so accurate most of the time. They never really ever find out... and I don't do "in depth" drawn out explanations... I just have fun with it... and move on if it starts stalling out.

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 154/399

Date: Wed Mar 03, 2004 4:29 pm

Subject: Almost LR -- The MySpace.com Party

Hey Thundercat,

Nice FR! Sounds like you guys ended up having a great time... I wish I could've joined but I had a group of chicks on my hands.

I actually ended up seeing Style and I cruised back to the PH mansion with an MLTR to check it out.

Ok... now I was reading the part about where you were going to kiss and you wished that you had memorized the "evolution kiss close".

If i'm getting signals, here's what I do.

Me: "So are you a neck person or an ear person?"

Her: "What do you mean?"

Me: "Well, what really turns you on more... being kissed on your neck or on your ears?"

Her: "Neck" (or "Ears")

Me: "Really? I think the Neck/(or Ears) are so much better! (I pick the OPPOSITE of the answer that she just gave me.)

Me: "So you're telling me that this... (I slowly kiss/lick/nibble on her neck/ear - whatever she told me)

feels better than this?..." (kiss/lick/nibble on ear/neck - the opposite of what she

told me)

And I take my time to make it feel good...

Me: "Or does this... (I kiss/lick/nibble on the opposite of what she told me)

feel better than this?... (I kiss/lick/nibble on her neck/ear - Whatever she told me)

-----

By this time she's so hot and amped up that it just goes straight to the make out.

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 155/399

Date: Thu Mar 04, 2004 11:41 am

Subject: OT: 10 PUA's needed to give feedback on my 100 page Pre-Release Ebook

Hey guys,

I just finished my Ebook. It's 100 pages of solid seduction material

I'm looking for 10 PUA's to give me feedback on it before I release it to the public.

If you're willing to provide feedback, you'll receive it for free.

The Ebook is set up so that you have to Register and unlock it and I'll send Registration instructions along with the book. All information will remain confidential.

Contact me at [IN10SE@Hotmail.com](mailto:IN10SE@Hotmail.com)

Thanks!

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 156/399

Date: Thu Mar 04, 2004 8:12 pm

Subject: OT: 10 PUA's needed to give feedback on my 100 page Pre-Release Ebook

Thanks to the guys that have responded. I'll have more than enough feedback now.

I'll be looking to release this in a few weeks... so for the rest of you guys, keep an eye out.

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 157/399

Date: Sat Mar 06, 2004 4:17 pm

Subject: The IN10SE Propulsion System of Seduction

Here is a page from the my new Ebook:

This is the IN10SE Propulsion System of Seduction. Now lets look at what's going on here:

1) In the center box, we see where a woman is presently. This is her current



situational context. She may be ready to hook up, she may need to be motivated, she may not be in the mood yet... This is also the context of the environment. Where is she right now? Is this an atmosphere that's conducive to seduction?

2) In the first box, we see what a woman wants more of or lacks in her life. These are the "Reasons" – the drives that PUSH her and the needs that motivate her. As she gains a PHYSICAL awareness of these "lacks", a Sexual Dissatisfaction with where she is at now BUILDS. The motivation here is primarily PHYSICAL. This has the effect of PUSHING her forward. Some of the physical techniques that create this dissatisfaction include:

- Being physically HOT and then COLD – Turn her on physically, then STOP, then turn her on physically, then STOP
- Do this with teasing flirtatious touching and caressing, like massaging her neck, brushing her neck with your lips, nibbling on her ears, stroking the insides of her arms...
- Make sure not to cross the line into sexual touch, don't full on kiss her yet or touch her breasts/genital area yet – you want to build the tension FIRST and make her physically aware of what she LACKS.

3) In the last box, we see what is possible. These are the "Results" – the drives that PULL her from her present context into Seduction. The motivation here is primarily created through VERBAL/VISUAL/MENTAL stimulation. As she is stimulated, the anticipation BUILDS and amps up her buying temperature. Some of the Verbal/Mental/Visual techniques that create this anticipation include:

- Sexual Value Elicitation – which elicits a sexual state
- Talking about sex (Describing how an orgasm feels, how different positions feel...)
- Thinking about sex

· Visualizing sex (Can be visualized in manuals, books, movies, etc.)

4) Both Sexual Dissatisfaction and Sexual Anticipation create the Sexual Tension that propels to the Seduction. This is both Pushing and Pulling at the same time through both Physical and Verbal/Mental/Visual stimulation

### **IN10SE**

Copyright (C) 2004 Social Mastery

[www.Social-Mastery.com](http://www.Social-Mastery.com)

---

Post: 158/399

Date: Wed Mar 10, 2004 12:20 pm

Subject: Sarging Cops - lounge eyes only

I gotten out of a ticket every time for the past 6 times I've been stopped... Havent gotten a ticket in... what - 10 or more years?

One cop after he saw my Drivers Licence - said, oh I grew up on that street too. (And this is 50 miles away from that city) - now REALLY, what is the chance of THAT? I think he was giving an excuse NOT to give me a ticket.

Alot of cops are just LOOKING for one.

Anyway, some of the things I do is:

1) Never ADMIT to anything.

No matter WHAT a cop accuses you of - DENY IT or be VAGUE about it.

The first thing they'll say to you is: Do you know how fast you were going? or Do

you know why I pulled you over?

Then they are WAITING for an admission of GUILT that can put them into their AUTO-RESPONSE MODE of giving you a ticket.

2) The more you can up the dialog before they go into their "Ticket writing mode" - the better. Talk about whatever - how you're sure you stopped at the stop sign, or how you've never driven here before...

3) They need to feel SAFE

LOL... some things carry over here! There was one time I got pulled over just as I was driving into my driveway. I had apparently run a stop sign. My GF was over and she came out and started becoming argumentative.

I could see the Police Officer with his hand on his gun and he was starting to get into defensive mode. I said to her in a FIRM commanding voice - GET IN THE HOUSE - NOW!

She shut up and walked right in without saying a word.

I looked up to the Officer and said, "Sorry Sir, Go Ahead..."

He said, "You know, I'm just going to give you a warning... drive safely"

3) Use KEY phrases:

"Well, I'm POSITIVE that I was going **with the flow of traffic**"

"I know you're doing your job and **you want to keep things safe**... I appreciate that"

If he's checking you for drunk driving and looking at your eyes, "No I don't have Nystagmus"... (If you're in the Medical field, just tell him that's how you know"

PRESUPPOSE that he WONT give you a ticket even before he gets into that mode - because once they do, it'll be OVER, "I appreciate you doing your job, and I'm going to do my best to drive safely... "

4) As soon as he asks you ANYTHING else about you (i.e. "What do you do, Where are you from...? etc.) It means he's LOOKING for an excuse NOT to give you a ticket.

Good sign

They may even take your drivers licence and "run it" - it's their auto-response... and if it's CLEAN (No prior tickets) your chances are that much better.

5) If you do ANY kind of work that helps the public like Firefighter, ER Nurse, Doctor, Law Enforcement, Armed Forces, Paramedic/EMT, even Firefighter Volunteer... etc. If you just mention THAT, your chances of getting out of it will be ALOT higher.

### **IN10SE**

---

Post: 159/399

Date: Sun Mar 14, 2004 8:22 pm

Subject: OT: Website links and my new Pen Name

Hey guys,

If you have a link sections on your webpages, you can go ahead and list my site. Although it's under my new pen name "Blake Richards" (Keep it on the down low), I plan on marketing to the General population - not just the seduction community. (Hence the new pen name)

My site address is: [www.Social-Mastery.com/Game.html](http://www.Social-Mastery.com/Game.html)

If you'd like banners with the link send me an email @ [Blake@social-Mastery.com](mailto:Blake@social-Mastery.com)

In fact, if you join the affiliate program you could make some \$\$\$... I've just gone through a major search engine optimization program so I should be getting tons of traffic soon. If you want me to link your sites as well, let me know.

Thanks and talk to you soon,

IN10SE aka (Blake Richards)

---

Post: 160/399

Date: Sun Mar 14, 2004 8:56 pm

Subject: OT: Website links and my new Pen Name

But you LOVE it though!

Blake! (aka IN10SE)

---

Post: 161/399

Date: Mon Mar 15, 2004 3:23 am

Subject: Top 10 End Game Mistakes

Hey guys, here's a post of one of my "Get Game" Newsletters. I thought I'd share it with you guys as well.

---

## **Blake Richards Top 10 End Game Mistakes**

First of all, let me tell you what End Game is. All successful seductions have an End Game phase. This is where you have built up the attraction and comfort and you're alone with the woman. So it's at THIS stage that the results of the Seduction are playing out. This is where so many guys screw up... and it's often focused on the least in seduction because to tell you the truth, not many guys get there. There off getting phone numbers – and that's IT. Believe me – the focus of my book, "GAME" is about how to get PAST that point and on to the Seduction.

Ok, now to the top 10 End Game mistakes that most guys make and what you can do to avoid these mistakes:

### **1) Bad Logistics**

One guy I used to know would go out and say, "I'm going to get laid tonight!" And then we'd get to the club and he'd go home to his parents house – no lay. I told him, "Now exactly where are you going to do this? And do you have condoms – ON you, and if a woman were to walk up to you right now and want to have sex with you, would you be ready?" – Hmmm? was his answer.

The point is, if you WANT success, you have to be READY for it. Now, when I want to get laid, I have a framework of how I want it to happen. Sure- it can be spontaneous and I have to have some flexibility built in, but one of the keys to End Game is Isolation and not just that, but logistics ALREADY in place for every Isolation scenario that you could come up with.

For example, I have condoms in my CAR... Now did they come in handy? – Well last WEEK they did when I was out with a chick at a DRIVE IN. Same day close with her...

### **2) They trigger her automatic responses**

Now all chicks have an automatic response for a guy getting physical with them – It's just something that's BUILT IN – through evolution to protect their productive resources. And when you think about it, they HAVE to have this in place because then they would end up being a HO or be pregnant their whole lives!

So what are the typical triggers? I'll list a couple:

- When a guy gets too sexual too fast
- When a guy stops “talking” and just goes into LUST mode before she does
- When she gets the feeling that a guy just wants her for SEX or just sees her as an object
- When a guy goes straight for the crotch –most of the time at least
- When a guy seems too eager to get down her pants
- When a guy seems sneaky and dishonest

You get the point. The key is to go slow, keep talking to her, be suggestive without being overtly sexual, and wait until SHE goes first with being physically sexual.

### **3) They engage her logical mind**

Just imagine this: you're on the couch with a chick, maybe watching a movie or talking, and you start to notice the VIBE as the sexual tension is building. You know that it COULD be GAME ON if you play your cards right... Now what do a lot of guys do? They get all nervous at this point and start talking about GUY stuff... LOGICAL stuff like work, school, analyzing this and that... BIG mistake!

You want her logical mind OFF at this point. Don't say or DO anything that could engage her logical mind. You don't want her solving MATH while you're trying to get her in bed!

The focus should be on the FEELINGS. Get her arousal AMPED UP. Build the sexual tension. In my book, I go into depth on how to build this using a PROPUSION mechanism – and for those of you that don't know what that is, it's a motivational system where you have both PUSH from avoiding pain and PULL from pursuing pleasure.

#### **4) They don't build up the comfort enough**

A chick will RARELY get physical with a guy that she's not comfortable with. You need to build up the comfort and rapport before you go into END GAME. When you hear a chick say, "But I hardly know you!" – Then you know you need more comfort building!

In my book I extensively cover MID GAME which focuses on Comfort building and Rapport – so Check it out!

#### **5) They take the first sign of resistance as failure**

Now not all chicks will go to bed with you the first time you make your move. Most of the times, chicks need REPEATED attempts where you FLIRT with her comfort zone.

You know, every chick has a comfort zone – a line where things go from being Rated "R" to being rated "X". And if you push that line too much, it may shut her down – so FLIRT with that line. When she offers resistance, PULL BACK. And I'm talking ANY resistance – and I pull WAY back and go back into comfort building (MID GAME).

Then as I approach that line again, I can come that much CLOSER to that line until I have to pull back again. As this may be repeated several times, you get that much closer and closer to her comfort zone line until before she knows it, you're INSIDE her! (I talk about this in my book in the chapter on the Gradient Principle)

#### **6) They follow THEIR OWN automatic responses and don't make the bold move**

You know that ONE POINT in the date, where you know it could go one way or the other. And you know that what you do at that point could MAKE or BREAK the seduction? Have you guys been there? I have – too many times, but I've learned something.



Too many times before I would just GO WITH THE FLOW... and to tell you the truth – that’s just not conducive to seduction!

How many times have you been over at a chick’s house... it’s late at night and you can tell that it could be “Game On”, and then she tells you, “It’s getting late... I should go to bed” and you say, “Ok... well I enjoyed hanging out with you... and I’ll talk to you later...”

Then as you hear the door shut you’re wondering where you went wrong... you could be in BED with her right NOW!

So how do you get over this? Well first of all, be AWARE of your automatic responses and hers as well. And know that you can use whatever a woman gives you. Like in the example above, what if you were to say... “Go to bed?! But I hardly know you! I’m not that easy... but I could be if you gave me a massage!”

So you see how you need to interrupt the auto-response! And humor works best followed up with a suggestive comment.

## **7) They don’t focus on the moment**

At this phase in the Game, a lot of guys are in their own heads and not focusing on the moment. They may be thinking of the last pattern to use or what to say next... but to tell you the truth – at this stage in the game, you need to throw those out and focus on getting her to FEEL in the MOMENT. This is where seduction happens!

And you want to get her associated into the moment as well by getting her to FEEL (including body feelings). The thing about FEELINGS is that they draw a person into the moment. Like when someone is angry for instance – and they can’t think about anything else... or when someone feels pain – that’s VERY real in the moment. The same goes for feeling pleasure and for feeling AROUSED sexually.



## **They think that the woman will lead them by the hand**

At this stage in the game, even women that seem sexually aggressive will want the MAN to take action first. One chick that I was with said she wanted a guy that was “Confident”. I asked her, “So how do you know when a guy is confident?” She said, “When he’s able to do with me what I really want him to do without me telling him how to do it.”

When you get certain “buying signals” from a woman, you need to close QUICKLY. Now not all buying signals are equal. For example, a suggestive flirtatious smile when you offer to massage her is much different then when she pulls her pants down and bends over! Let your buying signals tell you how quickly to move...

## **9) They’re attached too much to the outcome**

One thing that women have radar for is “Neediness”. In fact a guy who’s willing to walk AWAY from her has more power than she does in the “negotiation”.

Instead of focusing on the outcome ("the home run"), focus a little on the process ("how you swing the bat") – but mostly be in the MOMENT.

If a woman does a take away from you and you don’t respond... it tells her that YOU are in control and it communicates that YOU have CHOICE. – After all, how many guys would actually decline an offer of sex from an attractive woman? And if she senses that you would – then you’ve upped your value in her eyes... as well as made yourself a challenge for her!

## **10) They go too fast and out of her “sequence” without amping up the desire enough**

Remember, building desire is about building the sexual tension. Take time to let her get her buying temperature up. Tease her, play hot/cold, FLIRT with her comfort line (the line where things go from being rated R to being rated X) until

SHE crosses it.

And go the typical “physical” sequence unless she gives you resistance – in which case you pull back to Mid Game, then as you go back into End Game, you test again at the NEXT higher level.

I call these “Courtship Stages” and I talk way more in depth about them in my book. These are the typical physical steps in a seduction. Now the order doesn’t always apply, but for the most part they do. For example, if you go straight from “hand to hand” to “Hand to Genitals”, most chicks will resist. So know this natural sequence.

Here’s an abbreviated version:

*hand to hand => arm to waist => mouth to mouth => hand to head => hand to body => mouth to breast => hand to genitals => genitals to genitals or mouth to genitals*

To wrap up, there you have it guys, my top 10 End Game Mistakes and how to overcome them!

Questions, Comments?

**Blake Richards**

[www.social-mastery.com/Game.html](http://www.social-mastery.com/Game.html)

---

Post: 162/399

Date: Mon Mar 15, 2004 11:01 am

Subject: Top 10 End Game Mistakes

Yeah... I tend to be REALLY good at same day closes - but then again I run into the same problem - keeping the chick after a same day close.

Like I've had 3 same day closes in the last two weeks - and I haven't called/heard from any of them. But then again, I don't have time for them... and 2 of the 3 have boyfriends.

I like how you approach things from the perspective that if you're on the 3rd date - sex is inevitable.

For me, on the first meet (or 2nd after a phone number follow up) if I get certain buying signals and am easily able to do many venue changes as well as get good responses to my sexual "testing" - then I take the perspective that sex is inevitable that same day!

But yeah, for some reason in most chicks minds, Same day close = One night stand - even if I inoculate by saying "Every LTR I've had has started out passionately" - Maybe it's just too deeply imprinted on the American womans psyche? Who knows...

**Blake Richards**

[www.social-mastery.com/Game.html](http://www.social-mastery.com/Game.html)

---

Post: 163/399

Date: Tue Mar 16, 2004 6:18 am

Subject: Top 10 End Game Mistakes

Thanks for the responses guys...

Ozwald - Nice format for your sequence... I'd say my sequence is very similar and I

liked how you mention that you don't kiss or make a move unless you can close... I actually outline this same type of thing in my "Impulse Close" technique (In my book and in the archive here I believe...) It WORKS doesn't it!

I take it a step further and accelerate the End Game in the same way - I don't step over the "rated R" line to the "rated X" line and I FLIRT with that line until SHE'S crossed over it. - there's a lot of things going on here at a deeper level... It's ONE part of the PROPULSION mechanism - the PUSH of making her aware of what she LACKS... This is a Physical/kinesthetic awareness

The other component that I do through what I SAY and how I lead her mentally, is the PULL - the sexual EV stuff that I've talked about. In my book I call it "The 3 simple questions that will cause her to JUMP you!"

So you put the PUSH and the PULL together and you have an ACCELERATED seduction process.

Now - as far as new material - I'm not aware of ANYONE else out there who has even touched on this stuff. This is ORIGINAL and NEW and understanding these concepts is basically one of the KEYS to unlocking ALL seductions. (Covered in more depth in the book)

And Christophe; It's good to realize when you're IN - when you have a day 2 - it's like since it is a day 2 you have more confidence... and you just have to get out of your own way and not screw things up...

I know with me, I can be more "Natural" here as well - but I still want to maintain my focus of building both comfort and attraction.

Now something interesting - I've asked SO many chicks what they want in a guy and in a relationship over my lifetime... (And they answer with things like "honesty, trust, confidence, humor, etc...")

But do you KNOW what all their answers boil down to? 2 things really...

Attraction and Comfort

Yep the 2 very things that WE focus on building in the seduction!

Just think about it - Honesty leads to comfort, Trust leads to comfort, confidence leads to attraction, humor leads to attraction... etc.

All qualities lead BACK to those 2 things - ATTRACTION and COMFORT!

Anyway... I kind of got off on a tangent but I'll be putting out these Newsletters PACKED with good seduction stuff EVERY week...

Questions, Comments?

Blake Richards

IN10SE

[www.social-mastery.com/Game.html](http://www.social-mastery.com/Game.html)

P.S. By the way... the Ebook sales are taking OFF! Like 1 out of every 10 visitors to the site BUYS! - If any of you guys have your own website and want to be affiliates then go to: <http://www.social-mastery.com/ashop/affiliate/signupform.php>

---

Post: 164/399

Date: Tue Mar 16, 2004 4:25 pm

Subject: Finally - The SECRET to What women REALLY want

This is another one of my Get Game Newsletters and I thought I'd share it here because it's GOLD!

---

## **The SECRET to what women REALLY want – Finally discovered**

What if I were to tell you that I KNOW what women REALLY want... would you believe me?

Yeah, I know what you're thinking... a lot of people have claimed to have discovered what they THINK women want... but I'm going to fill you in on the INFO and let YOU decide. What's more... you can run it by the WOMEN that you know and let THEM decide!

You know this is the age old question... "What do women want?" Well, I have the answer.

The reason that it was never discovered before is because men didn't have the mental TOOLS to be able to figure this out!

They only focused on SURFACE qualities – as did women, but not the DEEPER qualities. Now as you know, SURFACE qualities are those qualities that can vary from woman to woman... depending on how they were raised... where they lived, and that's why it was so confusing!

One woman would say she wanted a guy that was smart... another would want someone that was rich, another would want someone with social status... and on and on...

Well the answers are coming up... Read on and you'll GET IT!

Now, I've asked SO many chicks what they want in a guy and in a relationship over my lifetime... (And they answer with things like "honesty, trust, confidence, humor, etc...)

But do you KNOW what all their answers boil down to? 2 things really...

## Attraction and Comfort

Yep the 2 very things that WE focus on building in the seduction!

Just think about it - Honesty leads to comfort, Trust leads to comfort, confidence leads to attraction, humor leads to attraction... etc.

All qualities lead BACK to those 2 things - ATTRACTION and COMFORT!

These are the DEEPER qualities. These are the underlying qualities that MOTIVATE all the others.

Go ahead and ask a chick to list everything she wants in a guy and in a relationship and write down those things. Now in your mind you can look over that list and RELATE EVERYTHING to either attraction or comfort. And also be aware that one quality may mean attraction to one woman and comfort to another... very confusing... which is why the men before us never figured this out!

For example here's just a short list:

cocky/funny => attraction,  
social status => attraction  
money => comfort  
honesty => comfort  
adventurousness => attraction  
open-mindedness => attraction  
sensitivity => attraction/comfort  
style => attraction  
good looking => attraction  
strong => attraction/comfort

And the list could go on and on... but everything would just relate back to those 2 things.



Great for Mid Game (to build comfort) and I've even field tested this as an "opinion opener";

"Hey guys... I need a female perspective on this... Do you think Guys really know what women want...? Because I was talking it over with this girl that I know, and basically I've come up with the answer..."

They can give their feedback and I tell them the 2 qualities... then ask them to list out all the qualities that they want... and after every quality that they list out, I say either, "Attraction" or "comfort" depending on what the quality is that they say...

After a few of these, they're like... "Yeah... you're right..."

Questions, Comments?

**Blake Richards**

(aka IN10SE)

P.S. I cover this in alot more detail and with more key points in my book!

<http://www.social-mastery.com/Game.html>

---

Post: 165/399

Date: Tue Mar 16, 2004 5:17 pm

Subject: OT: I'm moving all the way across the US - Anyone in N Carolina?

Well guys... I have to move from Sunny Southern California to the East Coast...

I'm kind of looking forward to it... I got accepted into a Surgery program there...

So any of you guys in North Carolina?

**Blake**

(aka IN10SE)

---

Post: 166/399

Date: Tue Mar 16, 2004 7:10 pm


Subject: OT: I'm moving all the way across the US - Anyone in N Carolina?

---

Post: 167/399

Date: Tue Mar 16, 2004 8:20 pm

Subject: OT: I'm moving all the way across the US

I know man...  SoCal is like the Olympics for attractive people

I mean it's like women from all over the country come to SoCal (Especially Hollywood) with dreams of modeling and stardom...

I'm optimistic though... there are attractive women everywhere... plus it will give me a chance to practice my Game in a different venue...

By the way, what are Southern women like? Anyone know? They definitely have cute accents and I think southerners are very warm in general...

I just hope I don't run into "Conservative" Bible belt types... (no offense to the religious out there - but you know what I mean about some of them) but then again, the ones that have been holding back their whole lives have the biggest "Shadows" (i.e. Naughty sides)

**Blake**

IN10se

---

Post: 168/399

Date: Thu Mar 18, 2004 10:02 am

Subject: OT: I'm moving all the way across the US - Anyone in N Carolina?

**Toecu\*\*er** - Great comments man, thanks - I'm used to the Game here in SoCal, but not anywhere else... so the stuff about comfort really helps...

And actually after reading your reply Toecu\*\*er - I'm starting to get a clearer picture of these women - and the culture down there... Slow laid back, relaxed, warm...

I'm in for a culture shock!

Now what I'm actually worried about in a place like the south is the "Small town" mentality (Is there such a thing?) where all the women talk and gossip - and it could be bad on the Game...

Another thing is that in a place like that, if you Game them, do they expect you to like marry them or something...?! I'm going to have their dads coming after me with shotguns! Or that they're going to be "Gold Digging" types...

But yeah... if anyone has any insight into the southern women, that would be great - because some of them can be sexy and alluring as hell... especially the "good girls gone bad" types!

**Lovedrop:** Yeah man... let me know when you're coming up next time... we'll get

together. I may be coming down to speak at the SD PLAY meeting next month before I go as well...

**The One:** Hey man, thanks for the encouragement... 5 chicks on a given night! - and I bet I may run into the **Jlaix method** down there too... with all those AMOG types thinking I'm gaming on "their" girl. They probably think that everyone from California is either Gay or some New Age freak! - so I'll have to beat them to their AMOG comments and come up with some good material for those...

I figure **Tyler** has some of the best AMOG game out there so do you know any for those man? Or does anyone else have any material for AMOG's that put down California guys? (I'm just laughing about applying principles from some of the ones I know already...)

AMOG says, "Dude... you're from California... your not GAY are you?!"

You say, "Actually man, it's not all the gay guys down there that are the problem... it's all the hot chicks... there's just TOO many of them... but I heard that you had MORE hot chicks over here and that you guys were cooler... so I had to come here and check it out for myself... You DO have more hot chicks over here than in California dont you?"

Anyway... any suggestions on how to deal with the AMOGS, especially the ones that ride around in the back of pickups, drinking beer, and frequent the local KKK chapters?

**Harmless:** Hey man... hook me up. Give me a call and give me the scoop on the scene down there!

Anyway guys, thanks all for your input and comments! I'm kind of stressed about it but I'm sure it will work out.

**Blake**  
IN10SE

---

Post: 170/399

Date: Fri Mar 26, 2004 2:00 pm

Subject: PUA Summit April 1-5. From PAPA

I'm going to try to be there - at least for part of it or in the evenings.

If anyone wants to hang out give me a call - (909) 519-0575

**IN10SE**

(aka Blake Richards)

---

Post: 171/399

Date: Mon Mar 29, 2004 4:21 pm

Subject: Would like input on serious decision

Hey \*ad\*ash,

I would suggest do a "Value Elicitation" on YOURSELF first to see if she meets YOUR criteria for fulfillment. This will give you CLARITY and it's easy and doesn't take much time. (Apart from having real value, this is one of the ways that I put myself in a position to Qualify chicks)

2 quick questions to this:

1) What quality would you need to have in a woman to be happy and fulfilled?

2) How would you KNOW that you have this quality in someone?

Now do this for 3 qualities and put them in ORDER of importance of what you absolutely need to have to what you just want.

- Now these are YOUR "values" -

Look at your relationship with this girl and ask yourself honestly - "Does this girl fulfill my values in the way that I know that they're fulfilled?"

Three possibilities now:

1) If she DOES then stay with her.

2) If she does fulfill your values but it isn't quite to your liking HOW she does it - then communicate to her HOW she needs to show you that she HAS these values - so you can KNOW that she is fulfilling them.

3) If she DOESN'T fulfill your values and isn't even close to fulfilling them the way that you know they'd be fulfilled - then move on.

One other thing to keep in mind ... "The heart does things for reasons, which reason cannot understand" - You can analyze this until you get alzheimers - but the bottom line is "How does she make you FEEL?"

That's what's important... you've got to be happy, she has to be happy - and you have to both be happy making eachother happy.

- just my 2 cents...

**IN10SE**

(aka Blake Richards)

P.S. Also realize that "Drama" is the only way that some girls know how to keep up the "Sexual Tension" - (I don't know if this is the case with Kelly) But if you stay with her, give her enough variation/excitement/adventure/taboo to diffuse her need for DRAMA...

P.P.S. Hey "The One" thanks for calling me out -

---

Post: 172/399

Date: Tue Mar 30, 2004 8:02 am

Subject: Getting girls to open up

Hey TD,

Glad you asked because this happens to be a specialty of mine...

Now, there's just a certain way that I talk. And if you do this too.. and women will feel like you're LISTENING TO THEM.

Even if you're just saying the WORDS I'm going to tell you. In other words, you can PRETEND, and GET AWAY WITH IT!

Seriously though, Deep communication is what gives you insight into their world, into their view of life, their perspective, and most of all is how I elicit a "Romantic/Sexual/Aroused" or any other state.

Here's an example that illustrates the difference between "Deep" and "Superficial Communication".

"SO WHAT IS IT ABOUT...?" and then "SO WHAT IS IT LIKE...?"

Now first what NOT to do -

Question: What do you enjoy?

Superficial - (This is what you want to avoid - it's fine early on, but as you build rapport, go for DEEPER communication)

Example - She says Dancing:

Guy "So where do you dance?"

Girl: At such and such club.

Guy: "So what kind of dancing do you do?"

Girl: Oh techno type

Guy: "So how long have you been dancing?"

Girl: My whole life.

See where this goes... NOWHERE. But the thing is that MOST GUYS communicate like this!

Now contrast this to "Deep Communication" - ("X" and "Y" just represent her specific responses that you can fill the blanks in with)

Me: "What do you really enjoy?"

Her: Dancing:

Me: "SO WHAT IS IT ABOUT dancing that you really enjoy?"

Her: I really enjoy X and doing this type of thing.

Me: "So when you're doing X, and you're really starting to get into it, what is this like?" (You are EVOKING THE FEELING NOW)

Her: It's like "Y"

Me: "You know when I've danced before it's almost like your experience where you can do X.... and feel Y... it's just amazing" (And adding YOUR perspective using HER words!) -By now she's going glassy eyed because she's FEELING so GOOD.

Here's another example: She says "Music"

I'd want to avoid "Superficial" responses like "What kind of music" "What groups do you like?" etc.



GO with Deep communication:

Me: "SO WHAT IS IT ABOUT music that you enjoy?" or you could say, "SO WHAT DO YOU REALLY ENJOY ABOUT music?"

Her: She says "I feel X" or if she says I like "X". Then I'd say "So how does "X" make you feel?"

Me: So when you're listening to music and really feeling it... WHAT IS IT LIKE for you?"

Her: She says "Y"

Me: "I like that... You know, I know for me when I listen to music it's almost like your experience also where you can feel X and you start to Y.... it's amazing"

Again... Glassy eyed!

NOW what's MORE is that you can use this to get a woman into a SEXUAL MODE:

Me: "SO WHAT IS IT ABOUT sex that you enjoy?"

Her: I like "X"

Me: "So when you have "X" and you're really enjoying it, WHAT IS IT LIKE?"

And Boom... she goes RIGHT INTO THE FEELING! - her mind has gone SEXUAL, you can BET that she'll be not only FEELING IT PHYSICALLY - but that now she'll be much more receptive to SEX!



Questions, Comments?

**IN10SE**

(Blake Richards)

[www.social-mastery.com](http://www.social-mastery.com)

Date: Tue Mar 30, 2004 10:34 pm  
Subject: Getting girls to open up

When I'm getting chicks to open up - In deeper communication, I'm NOT eliciting values - I'm just getting to the FEELING of what they enjoy

I'm just going to a deeper level of opening up - rather than talk about the superficial aspects of what a chick is into - why not go DEEPER and really get her to open up about it... to describe what it does for her - HOW she enjoys it - what it's LIKE...

This is different than talking about values.

Besides, with values - they all can be distilled down to either attraction or comfort anyway... but it's the process of eliciting that gets women into feeling mode as well.

Like if I were to ask you about your first BJ - you could either say "Oh yeah - there was this hot chick - I was like 15 years old and she did it in the car when we were parked in a dark corner of the street -

Or I could ask you - "So what was it about your first BJ that you really enjoyed...?"  
"tell me about it..."

And then I let you describe all the things that you enjoyed ABOUT it... And then I ask, "So what did having those things that you enjoyed about it FEEL like?"

see... totally different then just asking about "The FACTS" - I'm getting down to the "FEELING"

Now just imagine doing this with a chick as you ask her about her first orgasm...  
"So what was it about it that you really enjoyed?... So when you enjoy these things... what's it LIKE?"

MMMmmmmm... and this is where they REALLY start getting turned on

Questions, Comments?

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 174/399

Date: Tue Mar 30, 2004 10:48 pm

Subject: Would like input on serious decision

I've been in long term relationships before - I've even been engaged (twice before!) and I know what it means to walk away from a relationship... as well as stick with someone that you really care about...

Now the questions that I've had to ask myself in those cases was -

"Is this someone I can LIVE with?"

"Is this someone who supports my growth as a person?" (and vice versa)

"Are we both better people because of eachother?"

Ask yourself those questions and let your own answers guide you...

IN10SE

---

Post: 175/399

Date: Wed Mar 31, 2004 3:45 pm  
Subject: Thundercat goes Commercial

Wow...

I have to say that I just got done reading the entire Ebook - and it's GREAT! (You can copy and print as well)

Thundercat focuses SOLELY on the approach and gives a breakdown of basically every kind of approach that you could think of - and his writing style is animated, funny, and entertaining. I have absolutely no doubt that he knows exactly what he's talking about and is an EXPERT at approaching!

I also liked the format that he uses where he breaks down an approach into a logical sequence of events that EASY to understand. And he does this for every type of approach.

He ends the book with a "Boot Camp" section that puts the reader to WORK!

Very good work - just my 2 cents!

**IN10SE**

(aka Blake Richards)

[www.social-mastery.com](http://www.social-mastery.com)

P.S. By the way, Nice comments Toecu\*\*er - you need to get yourself into Marketing if you're not in it already - And if you put out a product - whether it be in book form or an "audio/video" format - I'd be interested in it!

---

Post: 176/399

Date: Fri Apr 02, 2004 12:02 pm

Subject: OT: Free New Product to All Lounge Members Only

Well reading over recent threads has made me realize how much this is a shared community - where we share mindsets and skillsets...

So - I'm offering this new "Seduction Brainchild" of mine to all lounge members - **FREE**.

But, there's a catch!

Just when you thought you owned every seduction product under the SUN... well here's "Player's Quotes"!

This program automatically delivers a new "Player's Quote" to your desktop via internet as your background image when your computer loads up - and these quotes are updated DAILY.

Check it out here: <http://www.social-mastery.com/playersquotes.htm>

Now the catch, or rather the incentive is: If you have quotes that you want to add... email me.

If I use them, I'll not only give you credit - but if you have a website that has a product, I'll place your URL under the quote as well.

Now keep in mind that you're going to be having your quote on the desktops of thousands of Guys... what better way to advertise!

And even for you guys that DON'T have products, I'd be glad to give you credit as well - name recognition goes far in this community...

Send me your quotes at [IN10SE@Hotmail.com](mailto:IN10SE@Hotmail.com)

-----

Ok, now that that's out of the way... here's how you get the program and the set up instructions:

For the Player's quotes program, you have to do the following:

1) Download "Paper quote" program here:

<http://download.paperquote.com/pq01.exe>

2) Install the program and open it

3) Go to tools > add channel

4) Click the "add" button

5) channel code is game1

6) server address is <http://www.social-mastery.com>

7) click open in the previews window and you should be all set!

-----

Comments, Questions?

**IN10SE**

(aka Blake Richards)

---

Post: 177/399

Date: Mon Apr 05, 2004 1:49 pm

Subject: OT: Free New Product to All Lounge Members Only

By the way, I have quotes now from Mystery, Style, Badboy, and I have Tyler in on it as well as Swinggcat.

And if any of you guys above are reading this, do you prefer that I just browse your archives and extract quotes as well?

I'll be including their URL's under their quotes so when their quote for the day goes out, their name and website urls will be on the desktops of thousands of guys....

Also, if any of you guys have good quotes to add, send me an email!

**IN10SE**

(aka Blake Richards)

---

Post: 178/399

Date: Wed Apr 07, 2004 4:32 pm

Subject: OT: Free New Product to All Lounge Members Only

Thanks man... good point... I'll put some screen shots on there.

IN10SE

---

---

Post: 180/399

Date: Tue Apr 20, 2004 11:09 am  
Subject: Getting Her To Give Oral Sex?

Hey man - a few practical comments

I can tell you that the MLTR that I'm with now was BOTH a virgin and HATED giving oral sex - she'd only given one other guy oral sex before me.

I turned her into a sex loving nympho who just about has an oral FETISH now who now loves to swallow my entire cock while she tongues my balls! - here's some of the things I did for the oral sex and what may help:

1) First make sure you take a shower beforehand - you have to be CLEAN - and another thing - this chick told me that most chicks HATE guys pubic hair so SHAVE it. Shave your balls, shave your SHAFT - take all that hair off!

2) Get her comfortable touching your cock - let her touch it, inspect it when it's hard, when it's soft...etc.

3) Let her stimulate you with her hand initially and DON'T push to have sex OR oral sex yet - the purpose of these few times is to get her used to stimulating you.

4) Be VOCAL - that's right - make NOISE. When you cum she needs to KNOW how much you enjoyed it. - This is her PAYBACK! The chick that I talked about above LOVES it when she hears me moaning and making sounds - it not only turns her on she says, but it makes her do it all the BETTER.

5) Give her plenty of oral sex

6) If she has tits, straddle her chest like you're going to titty fuck her - and then do that - but make your thrusts toward her mouth. This is how I initially got my MLTR to do the oral sex thing - she then started sucking it with each thrust and then pretty soon it was me on top of her thrusting solely into her mouth. - She had a sore throat and sore throat muscles for several days afterwards!



7) You can try getting out the whipped cream!



The thing is, you probably want to get her opened up fairly quickly - because it will be easier to do so now then to have things fall into a routine and try to break out of it then - but be gentle, and take it slow - build a strong comfort game... it seems to work better on these kind of chicks in my experience - attraction game works better for chicks that have been around a little bit more.

9) Tell her how your ex-GF LOVED to give oral sex - if your new GF wants to keep you happy, she'll want to out-do your ex.

10) Give her verbal feedback on how good she is - how good she makes you feel - and you may even want to be fun with her and give her sexy side a NAME - for example, I call the MLTR mentioned above "Trixie the Naughty Nurse" - I'll call her on the phone and say, "Is Trixie there?" and then of course she'll roleplay with me and she LOVES to get kinky while she's doing it!

Anyway man... if you have any questions or comments, feel free to ask!

**IN10SE**

[www.social-mastery.com](http://www.social-mastery.com)

---

Post: 181/399

Date: Sat Apr 24, 2004 2:37 pm

Subject: II

Pheromone,

I get what you're saying because I do the same thing.

When I focus on attraction stage, I do things that create TENSION.

When I focus on comfort stage, I do things that build RAPPORT.

Now the thing is, I cycle through these both - don't ask me when I do it or how I know when to switch between different modes - call it instinct, to me it's VIBING - but what it does, is it creates a CONTRAST and a hot/cold effect - a fractionation that accelerates me to the END GAME.

But if I'm meeting a chick for a day 2, I have to build attraction first - and doing this includes telling funny stories and doing the kinds of things that create PHYSICAL tension and make them recognize that they want more and need more physically.

Then I'll switch to the comfort building - and building rapport, and just VIBING with them - making them recognize that they want more EMOTIONALLY.

Physical - Emotional... simple.

If things get too deep - I switch back to light attraction mode.

The momentum that I get from switching back and forth, deepens both the attraction and the comfort and propels us to the END GAME where I start to deepen the sexual rapport.

But in my experience, I've needed both attraction (break rapport/tension) material, and comfort (build rapport) material. A good seduction is a balance of both because too much of one can have a way of out doing the other. But then again it's also CONTEXT or venue dependent.

Club chicks are mainly an attraction game. For them to ONS with you, they just need a huge amount of attraction game and just enough comfort game to know that you aren't a psycho or axe murderer.

LTR's on the other hand are more of a balance of attraction game and comfort game. And the more you have and can build of both, the happier they will be with

the relationship.

On one last note, when I focus on attraction game or comfort game, sure I have specific material that I use - but better than that is where you can just VIBE in those modes - where you can know that at any given time, you're doing an ATTRACTION game, and when you're doing a COMFORT game. Where you come up with your OWN material on the fly from your own life... just knowing what mode you're in - and of course knowing when you've passed the hook points of each and gone into END GAME.

Part of really being good at this stuff is being able to recognize where you're AT in the game, and where you want to go next in the game - and knowing what to do to take it there - THEN just VIBING the whole way through...

Questions, Comments?

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 182/399

Date: Sat May 01, 2004 5:26 pm

Subject: Hook Points

I'm going to talk about an understanding that is very important to GET and is crucial to your success with women.

I've heard this called the "Hook point" before (credit Style), but I'm going to expand on this further with some of my realizations about this. Let me illustrate with a recent interaction I had with a chick:

I had walked into a coffee shop to read a book, I got my coffee, sat down and saw this hot, tight bodied blond college cutie walk in and stand in line. As she got her

coffee, she headed over to the place where they keep the sugar and cream – conveniently close to where I was sitting.

I continued to read my book, and as she got close, I looked up – she looked over and I took that moment to say, (credit g-string opener to Badboy)

“Hey there, I only have a minute but I want to get a female opinion on something – I have this friend who’s been going out with his girlfriend for like 2 years... and he’s totally in love with her. But the thing is – about 2 months ago, he cheated on her – and it was just a one time thing, but the girl that he cheated with left her g-string in his room, right under his bed – and the thing is, his girlfriend found it. Now there was just all kinds of drama, and she was crying and saying she was going to break up with him... but then he tells her, “The g-string is mine! I didn’t want to tell you before but I have a thing for wearing women’s underwear!” – And she bought it! So now a couple of weeks later, the girlfriend is thinking about this and starting to get turned on – and now she is making him wear her g-strings every night! He’s walking around the house wearing her g-strings, and he’s starting to feel like a woman! He doesn’t know if he should just tell her what really happened so he doesn’t have to wear the g-string anymore, or if he should just keep wearing the g-strings because he wants to stay with her... what do you think?”

As I was talking, the chick sat down and started to ENGAGE herself in conversation with me. (Sub-communication) After about 10 minutes of conversation, we switched to talking about relationships in general and I started to go into some of my relationship themes. I very quickly built up both attraction and comfort -

She had past the “hook point” - the point at which we were past just casual comments, into an actual conversation.

In fact, in my understanding there is a “hook point” in every stage of the seduction. And you’ll know that you’ve past each of these hook points by what a chick either sub-communicates to you, or outright tells you.

In the attraction stage, the hook point is where a chick realizes that she is attracted to you. This is the best time to pull her away from everything else and get alone with her to move on to the next phase – comfort building.

In the comfort building stage, the hook point is where she knows that she's comfortable with you – to where she knows that you're a "cool guy" who she can trust. This comfort is SUB-COMMUNICATED so you have to watch for it in the things that she says, where you read in between the lines, and in what she DOES. When a chick reaches the hook point here, then you need to get her alone to another place – where you move into the End Game.

In the End Game (Seduction) phase, the hook point is where the woman decides that she's going to sleep with you. Now the thing is, you want to be able to READ the sub-communication that a chick puts out. For example, if she's willing to drive over to your house at 1 o'clock in the morning to "hang out" – then just realize that she is sub-communicating that she's going to have sex with you.

Another point – always get a sense of whether you've past:

- 1) The attraction hook point
- 2) The comfort hook point
- 3) The seduction hook point

Because it will save you from spending any more time on any one hook point when you don't need to. For example if a chick was already comfortable enough to extract to your house, and then your bedroom the first night, then why keep focusing on comfort and rapport when you could be focusing on seduction and end game. I know I've blown myself out before by focusing too much on rapport, when I already have had enough for the context, and should've been focusing on getting past and building up the attraction and then the seduction/End Game hook points.

Also remember that hook points are the best times to isolate.

If you try to isolate to go into comfort and rapport stuff before you've reached the attraction hook point, you'll blow yourself out. She won't be interested.

If you try to isolate before you reached the comfort/rapport hook point, you'll blow yourself out. She'll be wary of being alone with you.

If you try to isolate for end game seduction, before you've reached the attraction and comfort/rapport hook points - you'll definitely blow yourself out. She'll have last minute resistance and it may blow the entire seduction all together.

Now keep in mind that you don't have to spend ALL your focus on just one hook point at a time. In fact, I'm constantly cycling through both attraction and comfort until I reach both hook points and have enough momentum in the seduction to move it into End Game.

One of the keys to being REALLY good at this stuff is to know exactly where you are in terms of each of your hook points. They are natural "bridges" that will take you from stage to stage in the Game.

**IN10SE**

[www.social-mastery.com](http://www.social-mastery.com)

---

Post: 183/399

Date: Tue May 04, 2004 5:52 pm

Subject: Hook Points

Shifting between attraction game and comfort game is very intuitive for me.

To me, attraction game is best to start out with and as a default to go back to when you're in uncharted rapport territory.

So when I'm in comfort game, and things start to get deep, I just break it up by saying, "Wow... we're getting kind of deep here... we should talk about the

weather or something!" Then I switch into attraction/cocky/playful mode.

When the attraction has been built up a bit, I may ask a serious or deeper question or switch to something about relationships. It's always a cycling back and forth between superficial light fun game and deeper meaningful comfort game.

And about qualifying, I do this in attract game mainly. The way I do this is that I make the chick qualify herself to me. Let's say we're talking and she mentions something about not being able to cook - I look real disappointed and say, "Oh.... really? That's too bad - I guess I can't date you then..." and the chick will almost always start qualifying herself to me... saying things like, "But I can learn how... and maybe take cooking classes... blah blah..." Then I say, "I'm just kidding! I just wanted to see what you'd say!" and I laugh with them.

If she qualifies herself, take it as a sign that not only is she interested, you're also pretty close to your reaching your hook points - depending on the degree to which she qualifies herself. Getting a woman to qualify herself to you is basically making a woman supplicate to you. (Notice the frame reversal from the typical afc/hot chick interaction)

Another one that I do all the time is I'll talk to a chick about music and if she says something like, "I can't stand country music!" I'll say, "Oh... really? That's too bad... You know I LOVE country music - it's my favorite... I guess I can't date you then!..." Then they'll start to apologize and waffle about how they like SOME country music - etc... and I follow with, "Just stop... it's really ok... I'm just KIDDING! - I hate country music too - I just wanted to see what you'd say!"

So this is how I use qualifying in the attract game.

Back to hook points, when the hook point have been reached in both attract and comfort game- (via the chicks sub-communication/IOI's) then I move into a seduction game - which is where things take on a sexual vibe.

And of course when you've reached the seduction hook point - then don't waste any more energy on comfort game or attract game - just do her!

Comments, Questions?

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 184/399

Date: Thu May 06, 2004 4:01 pm

Subject: Mystery got Married- (Vegas) Opener

I've thrown out SS - in fact, my results IMPROVED after I consciously QUIT anything remotely resembling SS type patterning and just went with the natural flow of conversation directed by my intent - and just "vibing" from attraction to comfort to seduction.

I do NLP - yes, and conversational hypnosis (call it just using language in a way that's persuasive). but SS - no.

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 185/399

Date: Thu May 06, 2004 4:07 pm

Subject: Mystery got Married- (Vegas) Opener


I threw out all "patterns", and whatever else RJ teaches.

I do use NLP process language - (EV, sexual EV, themes, stories, etc.) as well as my own method of natural deep conversation that you may be familiar with. (mostly for mid game)



And when I TALK, it's in process language - for example when I'm having a chick talk about what she likes about sex, I'm repeating it back to her as she describes it - and sort of "walking her through it" - as I describe it back to her - saying, "So when YOU feel turned on, you do this and this... and when you do this..." etc. and "When you're with THIS person, you feel THIS..." etc.

In other words, it's ASSOCIATED languaging (as if she were feeling it right now) vs. Dissassociated languaging. - along with commands.

And time distortion seems too unnatural to me. I just talk ABOUT the future - with the presupposition that we're going to be together and totally happy - etc. For example I may say, "Ok... so when I come home from work on days that I'm really tired, are you going to give me massages and pamper me? - cause you know I can't date you if you don't give massages!" 

And as far as anchoring - I don't consciously anchor - I'd rather it be natural. I may gesture to one side as good and one side as bad, and stack anchors that way as I talk about different things, and I may touch her at certain times but it's mostly natural.

Some people have the assumption that NLP applied to seduction is SS - no... NLP is much more effective than SS (whatever that is - I've never found the "MEAT" of what it really is anyway - just a bunch of random NLP tricks applied to seduction. (and now yoga tricks I hear)

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 186/399


Date: Sat May 15, 2004 8:23 am

Subject: What's your kink?

LOL... this is exactly the kind of stuff that I like to talk to chicks about.

If you have a strong enough comfort game - and you can get them to open up to you... and once you validate their kink saying, "Oh... that's cool... I could appreciate that..." - then you escalate both their comfort AND their attraction as they start talking about their kinks and turn ons and describing them to you.

For example there's one chick that I'm with now that LOVES to have sex in crazy places... that's her KINK. She describes what it is ABOUT having sex in crazy places that turns her on - the sponteneity, the element of both being discovered plus exhibitionism.

I told her the story of my "friend" who had sex on stage in france with his girlfriend - and she got turned on... and then she starts telling about how she likes to have sex in elevators - and so now we're finding all the elevators that we can. And it's like an "inside" joke - I call her saying things like, "I'm in an elevator right now" - when I go "shopping" with her and she's trying on clothes at victoria's secret, I'm right there in the dressing room with her and... 

Talk to chicks about their kinks - be open-minded... and future pace them (Saying "Oh... that would be cool... I could do that... sounds like fun...") - then DO their kinks with them without hesitation at first opportunity.

**IN10SE**

[www.social-mastery.com](http://www.social-mastery.com)

---

Post: 187/399

Date: Mon May 24, 2004 3:26 pm

Subject: Natural Game

Hey Guys,

Something that I've been realizing lately - and I call it natural game. The reason that I call this "Natural Game" is because when you're just vibing with a woman - where you're flowing from attract game to comfort game and back and forth - and things escalate to seduction end game, this is the closest to my own natural game as I've yet been able to systematize.

First off - I really believe that flexibility and calibration skills are two of the basic keys to seduction. I've been realizing this more and more with the more women I'm with. Now keep this in mind as you read on...

Every woman has 2 basic needs:

- 1) The need for attraction
- 2) The need for comfort

Now, with "natural game", when I'm with a chick, once we've gotten past the early game hook point (where she's in a convo with me, I'm not just some stranger, but someone that she's actually engaged in a conversation with. She's invested some of her energy into the interaction, I have demonstrated enough value to her that she's not just going to walk away) I get into "Vibing" mode.

Now there's attraction game which is based on being playful, teasing, fun, light, demonstrating social value, take aways... and there's comfort game which is based on deeper, more meaningful rapport, and connection.

Now where does flexibility and calibration come in? Now, with this chick, she could be talking to me - her words are telling me something, the meaning of the words "the why is she telling me this" is telling something, the context is telling me something... I'm constantly noticing - "What need is she demonstrating to me right now? Attraction or Comfort?"

And I calibrate to either attraction game or comfort game based on what NEED she is demonstrating to me.

Second, I ask myself, "Have I passed the attraction hook point? Have I passed the comfort hook point?" Because the next phase is End Game and these hook points are the best times for isolation.

Realize also that in End Game, she'll be demonstrating a need to you to be seduced. She be giving you signals, she'll allow herself to be in certain contexts - allow isolation... so that the interaction can flow into End Game. The End Game hook point is the sweetest one of all - and this is when you can just take your time with a woman and build up her desire... knowing that she is committed to the Close.

Natural Game is about having the flexibility and calibration to flow and vibe between these phases of the game (Attraction/Comfort/Seduction) so that things move almost effortlessly to the Close.

Questions, Comments?

IN10SE

[www.social-mastery.com](http://www.social-mastery.com)

---

Post: 188/399

Date: Fri May 28, 2004 3:05 pm

Subject: The AS IF to Disqualification tactic

Hey guys, a couple of nights ago, Harmless and I had a convo - this is one of the things that was discussed between us both:

The AS IF to Disqualification technique is where you put them into an "as if" mode then you disqualify them as a take away.

For example: I say to chicks: "You know, if you were my girlfriend, we'd be the

kind of couple that would make people jealous just looking at us - we'd have this chemistry between us, where you can just feel it right here in your stomach... and then we'd talk to each other about everything - connecting on every level... and just be amazingly happy... but I guess we cant date because you don't know how to cook...!" (said with a smile)

The beauty of this is the vacuum that it creates... anticipation then - dropped. And of course they ALWAYS start qualifying themselves saying, "But I CAN cook - what is your favorite food?... what can I cook for you?..." One of my favorite things is to do one disqualification right after another so that they are practically promising to jump through HOOPS to be with me!

Questions, Comments?

IN10SE

[www.social-mastery.com](http://www.social-mastery.com)

---

Post: 189/399

Date: Mon May 31, 2004 8:30 am

Subject: Natural Game

Hey man - yes... the Authority frame is one that works here. And there are many other frames as well (I'll comment more when I can - I'm in the process of moving so I may be offline for several days)

---

Post: 190/399

Date: Mon May 31, 2004 8:49 am

Subject: RSD Seminar review for the guys who haven't yet taken it

I went to one day of the RSD seminar and it was GOLD.

PlayboyLA started things out - with some of the basics and he had some GREAT things to say... from vocal projection to openers.

Alot of the guys are pure beginners - and you can just tell by looking at them. I really empathize with the guys doing to workshops because I just KNOW it must be a challenge to turn these guys around.

A workshop like RSD is exactly what these kinds of guys need.

They can go to seduction seminar after seminar and get JACK out of them. And you guys know which seduction systems I'm talking about!

I was talking to THE ONE about the workshops and they have a ratio of like 2-3 guys per field instructor. This is EXCELLENT. With guy's like THE ONE to give individualized attention - I can see the learning curve skyrocketing.

Now, all I have to say about Tylers presentation was that it ROCKED. You can tell alot about someones pickup style just by the way that they talk. And Tyler can TALK. - You talk about vibing... the boy will vibe and vibe and lose track of time, one conversational thread after another... and thats the way it should be. AMAZING.

Listen to him talk - he seems to have a wall around his INNER game and it's like it's his OUTER GAME that interacts with the chicks - strictly skillset. That's how it should be - thats how someone gets finely tuned at this stuff. If there's a bad reaction - it's the skillset, and so the skillset is being constantly improved. I've been this way too at certain points, but not consistently... because I found that the wall around my inner game also created a wall around my emotions for these chicks. (When RJ first met me he said my "heart chakra" was closed -) But then again - when you want to get good at something like this... it has to be.

Now for Advanced guys, there are so many different levels to some of the things that Tyler says that he'd say something - and it would trigger a thought process of

a related idea from NLP, or another seduction system, or trigger something I had done that worked in the past - and even get me started on new ideas - and models for the GAME.

One thing that the wheels are turning on is his idea of "Validation/Disvalidation" - I have some interesting ideas working themselves out now - even days afterwards.

I haven't attended any other seminars (except guested at RJ's) so I have nothing to compare it to - but the RSD seminar was excellent.

Now I'd love to sit in on a Mystery seminar or workshop for a day or two - because I have NO DOUBT that his stuff is mind-blowing - just based on things him and I have talked about.

When you guys come out to the East Coast (Wash D.C./Virginia/North Carolina) - let me know!

Comments, Questions?

**IN10SE**

P.S. I may be offline for several days because I'm moving, But I'll catch you guys when I get back online.

---

Post: 191/399

Date: Sun Jun 13, 2004 6:37 am

Subject: Validation Junkies: That's what we are!

Hey The One,

Love your post - It's depressing at times when I think about it... that having woman after woman is about SELF validation - which is about me validating myself.

So I wonder sometimes, am I doomed to continue this cycle forever? Because if I were to ever want to seek validation from outside of myself, that may make me vulnerable to a crazy chicks whims... not a good place to be.

I think the difference between the player and the person who settles down, is that the player gets validation from only himself and when he's done it through a chick, he moves on to the next - while the person who settles down is able to open up, seek his validation from someone else - and fall into the oneitis (ughhh) frame.

Comments, Questions?

IN10SE

[www.social-mastery.com](http://www.social-mastery.com)

---

Post: 193/399

Date: Sat Jun 19, 2004 3:55 pm

Subject: Søren Kierkegaard's "The Seducer's Diary"

I just read through this today and I thought I'd share some thoughts on it along with a strong recommendation.

Now just a little background, Søren Kierkegaard was a philosopher that was at the forefront of existentialism - I'm sure there's guys in this community who know much more about this guy than I do.



But this book was a great read. It starts out with these letters from the woman that he seduced, almost as a testament to the power of his seduction.

He then starts at the beginning. How he first noticed her - you totally get inside his head - his mindset, his attitudes, his beliefs, skillsets, EVERYTHING.

He actually does GROUP THEORY!!! and AMOG stuff, as he sets up some schmuck with his target and he disarms by engaging his target's aunt. He even treats his target like a child at times and does ACTIVE DISINTEREST - all the while conveying higher value! (And how he does it is totally interesting and something I haven't ever seen around here before) His target gets bored with the schmuck and he disarms the schmuck by befriending him and escalating the relationship between the schmuck and the target indirectly before that level of rapport has been achieved, and in doing so, blows out the schmuck. He also uses a lot of insinuation and ambiguity. And even sexual (erotic) phase shifting for which he prepares himself by reading Plato's "Phaedrus"... it's all there.

There is a genius part where he actually starts a rumor that he is in love with a younger woman - and gets his target jealous.

The genius of this diary is however how he goes about getting his target engaged, and then convinces her to break it off at the height of their passion, making it seem like it was her idea - for the sake of true love, and he retreats, with her still deeply attached to him, totally and hopelessly in love with him. The masterstroke of seduction as he calls it.

One of her letters from the woman to him in the beginning is about how he has a "flock of lambs" and how she only had one, and how he still took her one and only lamb - and how that was like her love for him. Kind of sad -

You guys have to read this if you want to see a classic seduction master at work. There's some ideas and tactics in there that he has that can definitely be repackaged and field tested.

A must read -

IN10SE

---

Post: 194/399

Date: Tue Jun 22, 2004 7:33 am

Subject: Søren Kierkegaard's "The Seducer's Diary"

Les Liaisons Dangereuses by Laclos:

Cool Toecu\*\*er - I'll have to check it out. I saw the movie "Dangerous Liasons" - Was that movie based on this book?

IN10SE

---

Post: 195/399

Date: Thu Jun 24, 2004 6:39 am

Subject: Linking Validation to Sex

Hey guys,

I attended one day of the LA Real Social Dynamics seminar a while back and listened to some of those guys including Playboy, The One, and Tyler D. Props to those guys for what they do.

Now Tyler's talk really got me thinking. He mentioned something about validation vs. disvalidation and that got my wheels spinning as far as how that's worked in my own experience.

So I decided to both work out my own ideas on it as well as put them to conscious practice. Here's what I found.

But first just a little background on my game:

My game is based on the model that uses both attraction and comfort/rapport - and about cycling between the two, all the while amping up the seduction game. I focus specifically on mid game and end game in my book, and the stuff out there already for attract game (Tyler D, RSD, MM, Swingcat stuff, Thundercat approaching stuff) I'd highly recommend.

Its interesting though how a chicks moods will control her and the way she thinks... essentially the way she see's the world, which is why going for FEELINGS is so important.

In the End Game, though most of the time a chick could care less about how you look, how YOU feel... you've already past THOSE hook points and all she cares about now is how you make HER feel - and how you can VALIDATE her.

If she can get validation without the sex, will she? Of course. Giving up the sex to a chick is like giving up her power. Why would she want to do that? Sure, there's a pleasure component, but that's secondary thanks to sociocultural programming.

Validation is about her living up to her OWN image of herself. And when you disvalidate, it creates the NEED within her to prove you wrong - and this need creates the MOVING TOWARD behavior where she begins to seek approval from you... The frame being that you have higher value... otherwise known as ATTRACTION. When you validate her, it gives her COMFORT – but the key to this stage of the game is that it HAS to be sexual.

Which is why validation must be LINKED TO sex. It must also come as a REWARD for sex. Interesting how that works. Now this is the case in a normal healthy chick, but in those that have been abused etc., strangely sex has ALREADY been linked to DISvalidation – and this creates a mechanism which keeps them seeking validation through sex, which really only exists in their fantasies because although when they get the validation they don't want it (because sex is bad in their minds

at an unconscious level) , and when they DO get the disvalidation, they want it more. Sad but true. (For example, S + M, being treated like a slut in bed, etc.) But this post is about the opposite case.

Now, back to normal chicks. Value and attraction get you in the door. Disvalidate to keep up the tension, and add just a little bit of comfort/connection and elicit the feelings leading to seduction (END GAME) - link the sexual phase (END GAME) with validation, and you'll get laid.

So ways that I've linked validation to sex? I have several chicks recently that I've been testing this on and it has worked like a charm. Remember, validation is about a woman living up to her OWN self image. Here's some of the things I do and have done in the past:

1) When she does something sexy or something that turns you on – tell her, but don't give all the validation away. For example, "It kind of turns me on when you do that" or "You look sexy when you do that" "You're good at that..."

2) Qualify her for sexuality. "You know, if you and I were to be together, (I use a lot of vague phrases like this – does this mean BE together as in boyfriend/girlfriend or SEX or what? – SHE fills in the blanks and processes all possibilities automatically) we'd make everyone that saw us totally jealous, we'd have this total physical connection, and emotional connection, and it would be amazing... but I'm not sure if you're passionate enough for me..." If you've passed the attraction and comfort hook points, she'll be literally jumping through the next hoop – the seduction hook point to prove how passionate she is. Remember, she's validating her OWN self image to herself. If you've convinced her of a self image you've given her, then all the better.

3) Qualify her for being a GIVER. "So are you a self centered person... so many women are, I can only be with someone who is able to give to a relationship and take care of what my needs are... because when you have both people giving then both people are receiving..."

4) AFTER sex comes the emotional validation. The physical validation must be DURING sex, (and not too much before, otherwise you risk losing the sexual

TENSION that comes from the DISvalidation during attract phase. This is why I don't give women typical compliments and only compliment them on things that they think are Unattractive about them. For example, if I know a woman is insecure about her stomach, I'll touch it often and comment on how I like it. If we take pictures, I'll keep the ones that she wants me to delete. So after sex, you can validate her emotionally by holding her, caressing her hair while you hold her, talking softly to her... etc. If you do this too much BEFORE sex, you risk losing more TENSION. After all, if a chick can feel totally emotionally connected to you without having sex, do you think she'll avoid sex. Yes. Because remember for a woman, having sex gives away her power. How many guys do you think she's been with that she's had no power over after the sex? That's just how it works.

5) With some chicks, you can give her emotional validation DURING sex, by being slow and sensual with massive eye contact. Test it out. Some chicks need this during sex.

6) Set up the frame and challenge that a perfect connection with you would have both emotional and physical connection. "There's so many relationships that are unbalanced... either they have too much physical and not enough emotional or too much emotional and not enough physical... the ideal would be to have total emotional and total physical connection... but I've never been able to have that... I don't know if you'd be able to handle that..." She needs to know that for YOU as a man, total connection only comes through sex.

7) Even after sex, as the relationship continues – make her seek the emotional connection through sex. Don't give too much of it away for free by telling her that you love her (and if so, use it once for every ten times she tells you), or by giving her complete ASSURANCE that she's the one for you. She may ask you, "Do you see us together in the future?" etc. and you should answer, "I'd like to..." Never give definite future possibilities.

Well that's just a few ways.

Comments, Questions?

IN10SE

[www.social-mastery.com](http://www.social-mastery.com)

---

Post: 196/399

Date: Thu Jun 24, 2004 8:42 am

Subject: Linking Validation to Sex

stRi\*\*ed said: I read recently that you derive power when you receive compliments at the level of identity and criticism at the level of behavior. Perhaps the opposite is true when you give compliments (or validation) -- perhaps better to give them at the level of behavior, so she would continually have to qualify and prove herself to you.

Interesting point. I'll have to see what gets better results. Validating the behavior (which reinforces it) or validating the person on an identity level.

IN10SE

---

Post: 197/399

Date: Wed Jun 30, 2004 6:58 pm

Subject: Internet Cheating Opener

Here's a new drama opener I've been using with great results:

Me: Hey guys, I need a female opinion on something... Do you think it's cheating to chat on the Internet?

- See I have a friend who's been going out with this girl for like a year and a half...

they met on the Internet and they're like totally in love when they're together - but the thing is, he found out that she's been chatting with guys that she's meeting on the Internet til like 2 o'clock in the morning. So what do you think?

Girls: Blah blah

Me: We you know the interesting thing is, he posted this fake profile with some male model's picture and she wrote the fake profile - and so he's like emailing her back and forth and chatting with her under a fake profile... she's saying she's single and available and want's to get together... blah blah... so what do you think about that?

Girls: blah blah

IN10SE

---

Post: 198/399

Date: Thu Jul 22, 2004 9:14 am

Subject: IN10SE drops by to say hi

Hey guys,

I thought I'd drop by to say hi. I've been soooooo busy - working 14 hour days 7 days a week, with being on 24 hour call some nights and sleeping at the hospital overnight.

It's been crazy - Surgery training is the hardest of the hard by all standards!

I have been able to get out though - this is a college town and there are TONS of hotties.

Just a bit of drama though, one of my ex-MLTR's (the North Carolina brunette chick) is claiming that she's pregnant (the odds of which are next to impossible because she's been on the pill and because she has fertility problems) - and that I'm the father, We've fallen out of contact because she's been psycho with me, and she just says she's going to let the state contact me for child support! Do any of you guys have experience with this kind of thing!? I have to be careful about this because there are tons of gold digger chicks out there.

On the other front, I'm seeing several hot chicks out here (naked pics to come and one blonde model for Estee Lauder, and my chicks from California come out to stay with me on occasion.

It's funny, one of my new MLTR's out here actually calls me on my being "tricky" and says that I'm sending her subliminal messages - that I'm some kind of hypnotist! If she only knew! Check out this picture of me that she did up and sent me:

I also hung out with DJ for a little bit - we had fun just chillin at some local lounges/bars here...

Anyway, hope all you guys are doing well - readsing over several of the past few posts, I think drama is unavoidable... it's just how you deal with it. Best to just let it roll off your back and take care of the business that needs taking care of. Just let the chicks worry about the rest.

Talk to you guys later

IN10SE



Date: Sun Jul 25, 2004 8:33 am  
Subject: IN10SE drops by to say hi

Thanks for the feedback guys - yeah the child support thing kind of has me stressed a little. Kind of like being financially raped - over something that I have no say in at this point. I kind of had a feeling that this chick just wanted to have my baby and she may have been lying about the birth control thing.

The whole pregnancy thing may still be a lie because there are some things about it that don't stack up - for example she said on August 29 she'll be having an ultrasound and will let me know if it's a boy or a girl - but the thing is, that put's her at 9 weeks (from the time that I would've been with her) and that's too early to determine the sex of a fetus from an ultrasound. She's also the kind of person that would use the "pregnancy" thing as a last ditch effort to try to get with me again... either that or to try to torture me mentally...

Drama... maybe I need to save some sperm in a sperm bank and just get a vasectomy... I always use condoms anyway although supposedly they're not always 100% effective. It would be alot safer!

Thoughts?

IN10SE

---

Post: 200/399

Date: Thu Aug 12, 2004 1:25 pm

Subject: To the Rest of You Would-be Commercial PUA Heroes

---

Post: 201/399

Date: Fri Sep 03, 2004 1:28 pm

Subject: Weird Female Behavior from an engaged chick

Hey man,

Put it this way - she is probably somewhat into her buyers remorse mode or her "good girl" guard is up at the very least...

She's not likely to meet with you because of this... BUT here's how I would play it...

1) You have to put her logical mind to SLEEP. Remember people SAY what they think and DO what they feel.

2) Make all attempts and arrangements to get together with her under the pretense of being her FRIEND - Then when you're actually with her, start out being friendly but GO SEXUAL.

3) Realize that if she does agree to meet with you, then she really has agreed to SLEEP WITH YOU. That is what she is really saying. There is NO other reason she'd put herself into the situation of being alone with you. Once you get alone with her, sit back and ENJOY THE RIDE... knowing that in just a little while, you'll be fucking her!

You could also do many things to destroy the fiance, but I wouldn't go there. A part of her has already started doing that (resistance to being engaged - her putting the ring on you is what that says)

Just either IGNORE the fiance topic or if it comes up, talk about the "finality" of being married - of how she may miss out on another great guy - and how she won't be able to see any other guys in this way once she's married... but how she's not married YET! Soooo....

Questions, Comments?

IN10SE

---

Post: 202/399

Date: Sat Sep 04, 2004 11:54 am

Subject: A sad story

This is a different kind of post - very personal. A sad story - but then again isn't true romance always ultimately sad?

Have you ever had someone that you kept in the back of your heart that you thought about from time to time – wondering what would've happened, what may someday happen... someone that you compare all others to down deep inside?

Let me tell you about mine – I was 20, she was 17. We had met on a cruise, she with her family – me with my friends. I remember first seeing her. We were on the deck, the sun was out – she was lying out by the pool in her bikini bathing suit... a beauty – the kind of girl that makes young men's hearts beat in their chest – and makes old men wish they were young again. She glanced up as I walked by, we looked at each other and smiled.

Later that evening I walked past a room by the deck and noticed her studying. "So why are you studying now when you should be out having fun?" I asked her. She looked up, smiled and closed her book. "I have finals next week and I shouldn't be out on this cruise, but my family does this every year.

We spent the next few hours talking, laughing and telling our stories. There was this amazing chemistry between us – and down deep inside me I wondered if it could ever be... or if this were a meeting of two soul mates, destined to never be together. You see, she lived on the East coast and I was on the West coast and it was on this boat that somehow we had been brought together into the same

place and time.

The next three days were amazing – we spent every minute together, enjoying each other, taking long walks on the deck, in the moonlight. I remember kissing her as we stood there holding each other – a cool breeze blowing with the sound of the ocean all around us.

When the cruise ended we went our separate ways promising to keep in touch. She went back home to the East Coast, I went back to LA. We wrote letters back and forth and called each other every so often. That summer she was working as a waitress in Virginia Beach and practically begged me to go there for a week to spend with her in her family' beach house. – I never was able to get the time off or get the money to go out there.

As time went on, we drifted apart and lost touch but I always wondered about her and thought about her from time to time... She loved Dave Matthews's band and everytime I hear their music I think of her.

Well now some 10 years later, I've moved to the East Coast and I find myself wondering about her.

I did a google search today and here's what I found: An article from 1996

**Quote:**

Unforgettable NOW Intern Lives On  
by Diane Minor

Jessica Glasser was a student intern who took the NOW National Action Center by storm two years ago. As an intern in our Communications Department, she contributed to a video we produced on electing more feminist women to Congress. She may well have been bound for Congress someday herself.

"Jessica had incredible energy, she was one of those go-getter interns," said Amy Tracy, former NOW press secretary and intern coordinator. "She was one of the most positive interns I ever met. She never, ever said a negative word, never made a crack."

And she was someone to contend with even on paper, long before she came to our offices. Jessica's internship application included a cover letter describing life experiences that had already inspired her to turn her anger into energy and her frustration into ambition, as she put it. The letter described her work at a law office, where she noted that almost all of the attorneys were men, and all of the secretaries were women. In jobs at a beach, a TV station and a U.S. senator's office, she had felt belittled and treated as a sex object.

Jessica's application also included a 47-word description of a feminist that had large, white letters reversed out of a black background. She sent her description to her father for his comments.

"I said pack your bags and get a place to live in Washington," said her father, Richard, but Jessica questioned his confidence. "I told her if they've filled the spots, they're going to create a new one for you." Those striking words were read at Jessica's funeral recently.

She died in a car accident May 24 at age 22.

One man who attended the funeral asked for a copy of Jessica's definition to read to his own daughter. "I want her to learn to think in that inclusive way about what feminism means," he said.

This remarkable young woman had just graduated magna cum laude from Emory University in Atlanta and was bound for law school at the University of Virginia in Charlottesville. She was the first student ever selected to Emory's honors program as a women's studies major.

Jessica had written a 179-page thesis on women and welfare, which her father says is filled with "staggering" statistics and a perceptive analysis. It was no doubt partly the result of her contact with another NOW activist who died within the past year, former NOW Action Organizer Faith Evans.

It was Jessica who in turn inspired Emory student Laura Perlman to start the school's first journal for women's voices, called A Circle of Women. The first issue leads off with two journal entries by Jessica about her experiences with welfare women.

Jessica and her sister, Hara, grew up in a Norfolk, Va., family that her mother, Jane Ellen Glasser, calls "a household of three women." "We were connected by spirit and a love of words," said Jane Ellen Glasser, a writer and poet who teaches in an inner city school. "Jessie was gifted in words on the page, but also as a spokesperson."

Jessica's father had turned his law firm from one that represented banks, to one that went 10 years with little income while he helped change the statute of limitations for asbestos victims, according to Jane Ellen Glasser.

"I really think that instead of joining her Dad's law firm, Jessica was

going to do something for women, particularly poor women, and was going to be politically active for the poor. It's really such a loss, because she was so bent on making change."

Despite their deep sorrow, Jessica's family sought a way to both honor and continue her work. They have established a memorial fund in her name with NOW. The proceeds go to provide scholarships to students who could not otherwise afford to be interns at the Action Center.

And so she stays in my memories...

IN10SE

---

Post: 203/399

Date: Sun Sep 05, 2004 4:46 am

Subject: A sad story

Thanks for the feedback and support guys - and Hoobie the answer to your question is that I always felt that way about her but knew that because of logistics and circumstance, it may never be - now I know it will never be... kind of like that 100% perfect story - even though I've had 75-85%, in the back of my mind was always her.

I was kind of depressed over it yesterday, and I felt better after reading your responses and I actually shared the story with 2 chicks - both in the phone game between day 1 and day 2.

They BOTH were practically in tears but thought it was so beautiful - they want to

see me more than ever. The one that I'm seeing today said, "At first because you came on so strong, I misjudged you like 99% of the other jerks out there - now I know that you're really a great guy"

Yet somehow at the same time, I find it kind of twisted that I'm actually using this as a routine! Yet it's a story about me and my life so it cant be wrong...

IN10SE

---

Post: 204/399

Date: Sat Sep 11, 2004 1:42 pm

Subject: Should I tell the truth

Here's my perspective - and I have 3 MLTR's right now plus more chicks than I can keep track of on the side. The longest one has been going about 1.5 years.

NEVER tell a chick details of you and other women - they may fish for it, they may suspect, they may try to corner you, they may pretend they know and just want you to tell them the truth because they "already know"...

In my experience, a woman seldom EVER wants to really know that you're with other women - maybe it's part of the Anti-slut defense that they have... This is even when both you and the chick know really down deep inside that it will most likely be a one time deal. Most want to BELIEVE that they are and will be the only one... if just for that one moment in time before and during the F-close.

It's much more powerful to just let them SUSPECT, and to give them that uneasy feeling every now and then when they aren't with you. After all, when they see how easily you interact with women in general and how smooth you are - how could they help but wonder.



But that's a good place for them to be...

One of the MLTR's that I'm with now mad the mistake of putting her best friend on the phone with me while she was at home in another state. Now this was while I was still gaming her and while it wasn't yet "official" Her best friend and I ended up chatting for about 3 hours and her best friend MOVED from Washington to California the next week. (Conveniently to my city, and my place was the first place she came to on her drive down) I ended up ONS her and then I realized I had to make a choice between her and the girl I was originally gaming.

I realized I like the current MLTR better and the best friend and I decided to keep what happened a secret.

It was always awkward with all of us hanging out and one of the other friends suspected that something had happened. SHe mentioned this to the (now) MLTR who went to the best friend saying that she "Knows" what happened, that I had told her everything...etc.

And so it all came out - and then she came to me with the same story, only I knew that she had talked to her (now) Ex-best friend.

And so in that situation I had to come out with the whole truth - (about the best friend, not about the 15+ or so other girls that I had been with in that time frame)

And she stayed with me and now wants me more than ever...

I'm not saying it will be like this with your chick, because I devirginized this particular MLTR and am her "first love" - but in general - unless you're backed into a corner and you know that she knows, it's best not to reveal details.

Comments, questions?

IN10SE

---

Post: 205/399

Date: Sat Sep 11, 2004 2:01 pm

Subject: Cokeheads!

Hey man -

This brings back college memories... I've gamed chicks that were into drugs (weed, lsd, shrooms etc...) and who were stimulation junkies and generally the approach that always worked best was:

Stimulate -> Isolate -> Close

Stimulation included concerts, clubs, etc, where they got drunk and high... then isolate back to her/my place (whichever had the better logistics/privacy/convenience) and then Direct game close where you just go full physical. When they were feeling good, sex was just an extension of their "feel good" state.

But a key I would say is to isolate and close before the "buzz" wears off - keep the high going...

Comments, Questions?

IN10SE

---

Post: 206/399

Date: Sun Sep 19, 2004 2:22 pm

Subject: OT - Cunt Farts

Hey man - yes, basically when a chick is in the mid to late phase of her sexual experience (Excitement/arousal -> plateau -> orgasm etc.) she balloons all out on the inside of her vagina.

This creates a lot of "space" on the inside actually, probably meant to be that way to act as a reservoir for sperm.

So basically when you pull out, air goes into her vagina and every time you put yourself in her it you hear it at a "fart" - it's not that air is coming from inside of her to outside of her, air from the outside goes in and then comes back out.

Medically speaking, the only time you MIGHT have actual air coming out of her vagina is if she had what is called a "rectovaginal fistula" which is a connection or hole from her vagina to her rectum on the inside - in that case she'd be having fecal matter coming out of her vagina as well - you see that sometimes with Crohn's disease.

Other situations which MIGHT give you air coming from the vagina - a gas producing abscess or pus collection inside her abdomen/pelvis - in which case she's be REAL sick - fever, sepsis possibly etc...

Hope that answered your question -

IN10SE

---

Post: 207/399

Date: Sun Sep 19, 2004 3:45 pm

Subject: OT - Cunt Farts

I know - some of the stuff I've seen would make any PUA celibate - some seriously sick stuff... everything from having to burn warts off a 10's vulva and anus to

breast cancer that grows through the skin.

IN10SE

---

Post: 208/399

Date: Sun Sep 19, 2004 4:02 pm

Subject: OT - Cunt Farts

IN10SE

---

Post: 209/399

Date: Sun Sep 19, 2004 4:15 pm

Subject: OT - Cunt Farts

I would go over to my MLTR's and I would have flashbacks of all the disease ridden, wart infested, pus ridden vagina's that I had seen all day long -

IN10SE

---

Post: 210/399

Date: Mon Sep 27, 2004 7:50 am

Subject: OT: Anyone interested in writing their own Ebook?

If you are and if you have something good that you think would sell then let me know - there's alot more to it then just writing something on a word processor. It's kind of a pain to get everything set up from end to beginning.

I'm kind of a free agent, don't have ties to SS anymore - and am willing to help any of you commercial guys out there too...

For those of you that are interested, I can take your word file, convert it into an ebook (that has online disable ability, you wouldn't have to buy your own expensive complicated program), as well as host it on my site (Google ranking 4-5, #1 when you type in "Social Mastery" into google), as well as set up an automated electronic payment and delivery system that works while you're out and about without you having to lift a finger - just \$\$\$ directly into your bank account.

I'd probably just take a small commission of each book sold. If you'd like to host it on your own site - or however you want to work it, I'm flexible.

IN10SE

[IN10SE@hotmail.com](mailto:IN10SE@hotmail.com)

---

Post: 211/399

Date: Thu Sep 30, 2004 1:55 am

Subject: Question - cutting drama out of your life

When I find that I've outgrown certain people, It's sad - but I can't have people hold me back from my own personal growth regardless of who they were to me before - time to move on and cut them out of your life.

Remember, being the social robots that we are most of the time - we are who we are around, and we live up to the self images that others give us, which brings out the parts of us that we percieve others see in us - unless we make a conscious choice not to be, and to be who we truly see ourselves as.

IN10SE

---

Post: 212/399

Date: Thu Sep 30, 2004 6:40 pm

Subject: The Call of the Wild (with bonus stolen threesome FR)

Hey Style,

Unfortunately now that you are a PUA, you are experiencing both the pleasures and the pains of it - you may want to accept the reality that as long as you're a PUA - (and you now are, you can't take it back) there will never again be just one woman for you... It's not in our reality anymore

One thing I struggle with personally is the fear that there will never be a "perfect" woman for me - that there will never be one woman who can hold me to herself and be all the woman I could ever want...

IN10SE

---

Post: 213/399

Date: Sat Oct 02, 2004 2:39 pm

Subject: Teaching a Bisexual MLTR the Art of Pick Up

Well guys,

Tonight I get to teach one of my Bisexual MLTR's the Art of PU. First we're going to a Strip Club - then heading out to a lounge - at least that's the tentative plan... of course that doesn't include bedroom plans.

The thing is, she SUCKS at picking up chicks and never has been able to - she's at the stage where she's eating up everything that I'm telling her about PU - and I'm going to make her my little female protege -

Any thoughts from the guys out there who have successfully schooled bisexual women on PU?

Anyway here's a few pics of her - I'll fill you guys in on the details of the evening later -

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 214/399

Date: Sun Oct 03, 2004 9:18 am

Subject: A problem imparing my EV, feedback needed.

Hey Franco,

When I EV - I do so in a totally detatched non-judgmental way. I really don't care about their answers as I'm just feeding back their answers to them -

Keep in mind that this is all mid game stuff.

Now if I actually were interested in pursuing a LTR with a chick I may qualify them and really care about her answers - I actually don't remember most chicks answers after 10 minutes most of the time - all answers just relate back to either comfort or attraction anyway. Since when I'm gaming chicks most of the time it's for ONS or MLTR - I just do EV for THEM to feel a connection with me.

And as such - my own values in relation to theirs don't come into play at all.

See it as just another routine.

Of course it doesn't have to be that way and it can be powerful if you really want to share a deep connection with a chick where you want to open up on that level too - but 99 times out of 100 I won't open myself up on this level.

The important thing in EV is that you're building a connection - their answers aren't important at all - unless you're qualifying them.

IN10SE

---

Post: 215/399

Date: Mon Oct 04, 2004 6:02 pm

Subject: Turning the tables - Would you be bisexual for a chick?

Now I know my answer to this question. There are some things I'd never cross the line on - like this. Now I'm not passing judgement, because realistically, statistically I'm sure there are guys on here that are Bi or at least have had bi experiences. That's cool and all - just not what I'm into...

The reason I bring this up is because I'm hanging out with this 19 year old college



chick (A serious 9.5 Brunette), and she's told me that she could only be with someone who was bisexual - that this turned her on and that she loves to have group sex, but where the guys are doing stuff with each other too - uhhh, yeah...

Once I heard this, I seriously shifted gears and basically put the brakes on the interaction, otherwise I'm certain that she would've been a ONS.

You guys do realize that the entire frame of this question is flawed - the frame is one she is setting... of her qualifying a guy for being bisexual. Wrong frame to let yourself be in - where the chick controls the frame.

Nevertheless, it's kind of interesting to have the tables turned and to see things from that perspective.

How about you guys, how far would you go? Let's say she was a playboy centerfold, famous, someone like Pamela Anderson - ? Or pick just about any other "10" out there...

Comments, Questions?

IN10SE

---

Post: 216/399

Date: Wed Oct 06, 2004 6:38 am

Subject: Turning the tables - Would you be bisexual for a chick?

LOL! You guys have some great responses -

I liked "Tell her she is a 19 year old fucking hick from the South and to shut the fuck up. In10se knows what's good for her. LOL"

I've basically just put her on hold -

IN10SE

---

Post: 217/399

Date: Wed Oct 06, 2004 8:14 pm

Subject: "Are you bisexual?" - a chicks interesting answer

So I'm talking with this chick that I met out - (day game). She's a 20 year old college chick - I guess one thing good about being in hicksville, North Carolina is that in THIS town, there's a big college - actually a better distinction is a big "PARTY" college. And the girl guy ratio is like 5 to 1.

This school was actually featured in Playboy awhile back and ranked among the top ten "Party" schools. Actually it didn't rank - they said that they didn't rank \*professionals.

This chick tells me she was in a "Girl's gone bad" video that they made here making out with another chick... So I asked her "So are you bisexual?"

She said, "No - I just fuck around with both men and women..." So I replied, "But that's by definition bisexual isn't it?" - She said, "No, I could never \*be\* with another woman as a girlfriend - I just like to fuck around with them and have threesomes"

Hmmmm... interesting disinction.

Comments?

IN10SE

---

Post: 218/399

Date: Thu Oct 21, 2004 1:59 pm

Subject: A Strange SP of Mine

Hey man,

I know where you're coming from - there are situations where the logistics just aren't there.

If a chick is interested but just passively accepting kino I will generally just withdraw the kino for awhile - pull back until she makes a kino move.

Otherwise it's about you making all the moves - When I can make a chick do at least 1/3rd of the kino on me I get little to zero resistance to the close.

Remember, it doesn't always have to be about seduction in one phase to another - sometimes it's just good to "vibe" with a chick, and this is what really CAN'T be taught in any seduction system.

Being able to just "vibe" with a chick, being comfortable, funny, laid back, and just cool is part of social skills that come from experience and success with women - this is where past results feedback into future success... Every time you full close a chick, you're adding to your collective experience and confidence with women. It's all cumulative.

Many times, I'll just vibe until the logistics are right to make my impulse close.

Comments?

IN10SE

---

Post: 219/399

Date: Sat Oct 23, 2004 1:50 am

Subject: LR: Penelope Cruz

Awesome bro - sounds like she closed you! That's how it should be!

IN10SE

---

Post: 220/399

Date: Tue Nov 02, 2004 3:24 pm

Subject: How many women have you slept with?

I'm beyond xxx as well.

If we include oral sex in the definition I'd have to estimate it past xxx.

I lost my virginity in 3rd grade - I was walking home with an older girl (5th-6th grade) named Shawna Jones (LOL! I still remember her name) and she asked me if I wanted to "screw" (Those were her exact words~), she pulled me into the bushes in front of some house and proceeded to introduce me to adult ways.

IN10SE

---

Post: 221/399

Date: Fri Nov 05, 2004 4:03 pm

Subject: How would you guys define the word "Congruence" in relation to pickup?

Congruence is about a seamless flow of your inner to outer game, as well as outer to inner game. Where they are one.

IN10SE

---

Post: 222/399

Date: Sun Nov 07, 2004 6:43 pm

Subject: Alfie

I just saw this movie and now I'm depressed.

I can identify WAY too much with his character. Like holding up a mirror, where you see you're own reflection in someone else.

To me, there really wasn't too much entertainment value either - it was like a documentary disguised as a comedy.

In the end I felt sad knowing that his experience with women hit way too close to home with me - too close to my own reality. From the psycho girlfriends to the older women, to the ONS's, pregnancy scares, to the GF's with kids, to seducing girlfriends best friends... Geez, too many similarities and memories to have to deal with in the span of an hour and a half. (The only thing I don't identify with was his impotence period! Cialis has covered that and then some!)

So if any true PUA's out there haven't seen this movie yet - don't... you'll just feel depressed in the end.

The only reason I bring it up here is because no one I know in my "day to day" life could ever understand. Maybe some of you guys would...

Comments?

IN10SE

---

Post: 223/399

Date: Mon Nov 08, 2004 3:08 pm

Subject: Sex: Maintaining a mutually gratifying relationship for 3-somes prep.

Was: rising to the occasion!

Hey Michael,

If you can get it up at all then you probably don't have a physiological problem. Same goes with if you get an erection in the mornings.

But theoretically smoking can put a damper on erections. Nicotine is a vasoconstrictor - it constricts vessels, whereas vessels in the penis need to dilate.

Viagra will definitely help though - I'd go see a Urologist.

IN10SE

---

Post: 224/399

Date: Wed Nov 10, 2004 6:14 pm

Subject: Fix-a-story

I'll often redirect my punchlines back at them to get them engaged - in this story I may say, "So here's what I don't get - why would she be an exhibitionist with me versus not with them?" and then I'd get feedback and bridge it to one of my

favorite exhibitionist stories, "The sex club" story -

You'll have to ask Style about that one. I always say to the girl, "So what would it be like if that happened to you?"

When I've told that one to chicks and they say, "That's hot!" I know it's game on.

IN10SE

---

Post: 225/399

Date: Thu Nov 11, 2004 2:57 pm

Subject: Alfie

I have to say awesome reply TC - I need to see the original.

Maybe the reason I was depressed after I saw this was because I myself am in a conundrum and can not see a clear solution.

Unlike Alfie, my sense of fulfillment with women has nothing to do with children, I have no idea yet what it has to do with. Maybe when I find the perfect woman \*cough\*, I'll know.

Nevertheless, I'm finding out about myself as well and moving toward it. Maybe there will be a summer of love in the near future!

IN10SE

---

Post: 226/399

Date: Fri Nov 12, 2004 6:00 pm

Subject: Girls not answering their fucking phones

Don't sweat it - the phone is an issue many times for hot chicks. I've sat there and watched as they get calls on their cell phones - I hear "Oh I don't recognize that number - not answering" - and they won't be calling them back either. I do the same thing.

Actually one of the ways I know a chick is really into me is when she turns her cell phone OFF while she's with me. Cell phones can be a damn pain in the ass when you're sitting on the couch in your pad alone with her making out with the clothes coming off and then you hear \*ring - ring - ring\*. And there are the occasional bimbo's who will actually get up at that point and check to see who's calling them - then I know for sure they're bimbos. Cell phones can be a cock block. Like an alpha dude who barges in on your convo and interrupts the state.

And as far as the number closes - strike while the iron is hot. Call them relatively soon after. Then push for a meet as soon as logistically possible.

Actually, I never answer my phone unless I'm sitting there and unless I know who's calling - my answer machine/caller ID screens all calls. So if they want to see me, they need to leave a message or I need to know who's calling.

And then I'll generally call them back that day or the next. There are the few that will call several times and keep calling until I call them - they just don't get that \*I don't answer my phone\* and will call them back when \*I\* want. If they call me more than 3-4 times before I call them back, I generally disqualify them because they're probably stalkers. That freaks me out.

Then when it comes to calling them back - ONE message. I've had chicks ask me why I didn't call them more initially when they didn't call me right back. My answer, "I was busy - and I knew you probably were too - and I knew that if you wanted to talk to me you'd call back." This sub-communicates non-neediness.

And if they never call back, then so be it - the ball was in their court. Now do I



miss out? No, \*they\* did. Who knows, they may have been chicks that I would've had difficulty with anyway and they screened themselves out. There's always more and why not go for the ones that RESPOND to you - the elusive obvious concept.

Sometimes a chick and I may play phone tag (sometimes I'll do this on purpose, calling her at times I know she won't be around or purposefully not answering my phone) - don't worry about this, it just escalates the desire for them to talk to you. They're engaged, and they've shown interest and continue to do so by continuing to call you back to try to talk to you.

The point is, adopt more of a chick mentality when it comes to the phone. It serves the purpose for comfort building and setting up a meet. It can be used to generate attraction if you are thus skilled. Attraction remember, is the process of reaching out for more. So even phone tag can generate attraction. Being hard to get a hold of can generate attraction as well. With me, I'm just busy.

Always keep in mind what you're sub-communicating - value, confidence and non-neediness. If you don't do it naturally, adopt the behaviors (most often behaviors of a "10") until they become natural and automatic - and this applies not just to phone game but to everything else.

The phone can be a tool, or it can tool you - you can decide which.

Questions, Comments?

IN10SE

---

Post: 227/399

Date: Mon Nov 15, 2004 11:05 am

Subject: The Rule On Direct vs Indirect

Style brings up some good points, so does stRi\*\*ed...

I think value does come into the equation in some instances. However it's one of those things where you cant' figure out what came first - the chicken or the egg...

Direct => more value

More value=> Direct

In other words if a guy acts in a direct way - even before a woman has had a chance to form an impression of him, he's likely to be perceived as having higher value if he's direct because that's how people who have higher value act. In other words, being direct can GIVE you value in a chicks mind.

And the reverse I think is true too - if you're obviously IN, and you continue to be Indirect, she'll think you have LESS value and she'll perceive you as a wuss.

I think the crux of the discussion is to know when to be direct and when to be indirect. It's also about the "congruence" factor.

There are times when I'm direct and thats when I'm obviously IN. Also in isolation and closing mode. If I'm out in a social situation where I've generated tons of social proof - I've been seen hanging with the hottest chicks in a club, or have a group of chicks that I'm with - then I'll be direct in talking to other chicks.

However there are times when a chick has know idea who I am, everything is based on impressions and I may come in with a direct approach and if I can get her past the social hook point into a real conversation, I quickly suck her into my reality.

So being direct when you're IN works, being direct when you're OUT works too - because it raises perceived value.

So then what is the deeper issue? Congruence is key. I think being Direct with congruence works, being Indirect with congruence works as well.

It all comes down to how effectively you can suck her into your reality.

Questions, Comments?

IN10SE

---

Post: 229/399

Date: Sat Dec 11, 2004 7:37 am

Subject: FR: Getting that VIBE

I have to agree with Badboy and stRi\*\*ed.

The way I see it, high energy PU routines/Cocky Funny/Social proof + Negs are about ATTRACTION.

Vibing is about COMFORT. You can VIBE in attraction state too though once you've past the hook point.

Attraction is about bringing the chick to you, comfort is about KEEPING her there. If you don't keep her there with comfort mode, as quickly as she came with attract mode - she'll go. Attract is about short time frame connection- comfort is about longer time frame connection. Then you CYCLE through both.

Vibing is what you do when you've past both the attraction and comfort hook points.

I see it like the fishing anaolgy. You hook a chick with a particular routine or alpha behavior - whatever... then you reel her in with continued attraction routines. Just like there are attraction hook points, there are comfort hook points. (Read my post in the archive on Hook points)

So you bring a chick to you with ATTRACTION. You keep the chick there with COMFORT.

Too many guys out there arent seeing the BIG picture in the game. Theres PICK UP - then VIBING is where you're next step is... then END GAME.

Another thing to build on in comfort mode is SIMILARITIES. Remember, DIFFERENCES are what ATTRACT us to people, SIMILARITIES are what make us feel COMFORTABLE with them.

Seduction is about finding the BALANCE for that particular person, and cycling between both of them, amping up the connection which propels you to END GAME.

Then all you need is ISOLATION.

Questions, Comments?

IN10SE

P.S. I've f-closed 4 chicks within the past 7 days with NO routines - just vibing, alpha and isolation.

---

Post: 230/399

Date: Sat Dec 11, 2004 11:56 am

Subject: FR: Getting that VIBE

Thanks stRi\*\*ed,

By the way, I think your "confident and playful" is to COMFORT, what "cocky and

funny" is to ATTRACTION. - Just a thought and another way of looking at it.

To find the balance between attraction and comfort, between differences and similarities, between pushing away and pulling toward, cold and warm, holding out and giving in, physical passion and emotional connection, between tension and release, which are really all just different ways of expressing the **same two fundamental energies...** (X and X) is where the *Mastery of Seduction* is. Be conscious of the energy you're cycling through at all times.

This is a deep post - reread that last paragraph and take it in.

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 231/399

Date: Sat Dec 11, 2004 12:13 pm

Subject: FR: Getting that VIBE

**stRi\*\*ed wrote:**

The bridge between pain and love in every experience is forgiveness.

Nice - Total connection is in the space between total desire and total fulfillment.

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 232/399

Date: Sat Dec 11, 2004 4:32 pm  
Subject: FR: Getting that VIBE

**Attraction energy:**

differences, novelty, excitement, adventure, spontaneity  
pushing away, busting on chicks  
being cool and aloof  
holding out  
creating physical passion and escalating kino  
creating tension

**Comfort energy:**

finding similarities, trust, commonalities, common beliefs and values  
pulling toward  
being warm, genuine and real  
giving in  
emotional connection and caring  
release

You can actually VIBE in each energy. I should say that past your initial hook points, it should ALL be vibing.

**PICK UP** =>(attraction/comfort hook points, isolation)=> **VIBING**  
=>(attraction/comfort hook points, isolation)=> **END GAME**

This is another way of looking at beginning, mid and end game phases.

Mastery in Seduction is about being conscious of what energy you're sharing with a woman and cycling through both of them in a way that **FRACTIONATES** and **deepens** each state.

Then all I need is ISOLATION. Thats how I do it.

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 233/399

Date: Sun Dec 12, 2004 5:29 pm

Subject: FR: Getting that VIBE

Hey Madbad,

Very interesting and good distinction. I'll have to think about that one. I'm coming out to L.A. on Thursday the 16th - we'll have to hang out. (I'll be out for a couple of weeks till the 27th) so Cameron, Neil, Josh, Matt, Chris and any of you other guys who want to hang out, send me an email.)

It also seems like a DHV centered mode can be either aimed toward deepening Attraction or Comfort depending on how you use it.

For example:

**1) Interesting career that you speak about with passion**

Attraction - if it's a career with high social status, if you're passionate about it, if it's exciting/adventurous/different

Comfort - If its a career that shows the human side of you, how fulfilling it is for you as a person on a deep level... etc.

**2) Walking into set with 2 pivots or pawns to demonstrate your social attractiveness**

Attraction - If these are women that are hot and of high social value, it makes you more attractive by virtue of being with them - social proof

Comfort - That you are a guy who "gets it" who's in the "secret society" club, that if you have social value and comfort with these women - you are someone that she can be comfortable with as well.

### **3) Holding her entire set with powerfully intriguing stories**

Attraction - Demonstrates you as an authority, entertaining, different, unique

Comfort - If you gain a rapport with her friends, she can feel like you're accepted by them and thus she can feel comfortable with you

### **4) Demonstrating a vast store of knowledge about subjects that she finds interesting and intriguing**

Attraction - Authority frame, showing that you're interesting, unique and intriguing

Comfort - Because you understand what interests her it implies that you understand her as a person, thus building a basis of common interests and building rapport

Interesting how DHV can be used to deepen both - do you guys know of any more?

Comments, Questions?

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 235/399

Date: Sat Dec 18, 2004 12:03 pm

Subject: Major flaw in the game: Not Relating.

**Donjuan wrote:**



The key is having an attract game that is built around demonstrating the qualities and value that she needs to open and then having a mid game that is built around eliciting and understanding who she is and what she needs. I think a lot of guys get lazy here because they want the one size fits all approach.

This is KEY! I love the way you said this DJ.

1) "Having an attract game that is built around demonstrating the qualities and value that she needs to open -

2) Then having a mid game that is built around eliciting and understanding who she is and what she needs"

I would then say -

3) To have an End Game that is built around both eliciting and doing the things that turn her on - and setting up the logistics to make it happen.

With those 3 things, you have the **ENTIRE GAME** made simple. I love it.

**Donjuan wrote:**

I asked two nice and somewhat dorky friends of mine how they manage to pull. One said "Just be yourself and be nice" and the other "You have to show interest, don't look around when you're talking to her, ask her where she goes to school, what kind of music she likes, build a connection." And these guys pull. I think that says something.

DJ

Yes I could see this - it's important to be "nice" (only at the right times . . mid-game to end-game) and it of course has to be tempered with a hint of "badness" as well, or only when she earns it or when it's least expected.

Some women need more "badness" though - and it's a challenge to find where on the "bad boy jerk <=> teddy bear nice guy" scale she responds the most. And this post by Cam underscores and emphasizes the flexibility that a good PUA needs to be able to adjust a chicks perception of him.

In fact here's a Mid Game theme I use alot: **"The Jerk vs. Nice guy scale"** In fact I throw in some subtle anchoring while gesturing to the far left for one, and far right for the other and of course the ideal is right in the middle in front of me.

If a chick talks about all the jerks that she's dated in the past, I'll talk about how alot of women respond to the "bad boy jerk" because they mistake his jerk behavior for confidence, and how there's a scale with the bad boy jerk on one end ("That's the guy who doesn't care about anyone but himself - who treats everyone else like his property, etc.) and the teddy bear nice guy on the other end of the scale ("That's the guy who always says "Yes dear", and "Whatever you want to do" - total wuss) - now of course the "Ideal guy" is the guy **right here** in the middle - ("THIS is the guy who has the confidence to know what he wants and how to get it - yet has the sensitivity to know what you want and how to give it to you.")

Comments, Questions?

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 236/399

Date: Mon Dec 27, 2004 5:44 pm

Subject: Several LR's to report on

I don't post many LR's anymore - maybe because my method doesn't change much - maybe there are just too many!

These are lay reports within the last 2 weeks.

### **LR 1 Angie - Movie theatre chick 20 year old 8.5 blond**

I met this chick at a coffee shop, she got to talking about her GI problem for which she's had surgery for. So we had plenty to talk about. Not a topic conducive to seduction, but we were vibing and it did give me a chance to demonstrate high value since surgery is what I do, as well as set things up for a day 2.

So day 2:

She comes over to my place and sits down on my futon couch - we chat a little, small talk. Then I suggest that we go get something to eat. So I make her drive. Then I vibe in attract mode by going into the "g-string story" then go into sex club story, then switch gears to ideal relationship values and then jerk/nice guy scale.

At the restaraunt I cube her.

We're totally vibing in both attract and comfort modes.

Then I suggest that we go to see a movie - my original plan was to "drive by" the movie place and just happen to find that all of the movies were past their showing times and then drive back to my place to watch a DVD.

Well, we got there and I decided to see "The Incredibles" since Thudercat had mentioned that it was a good "Date movie". Fine

So we get into the movie theatre and we're the only people in the whole theatre. We're sitting in the back row. It's 11PM and there's this annoying stripe down the middle of the movie. (They had mentioned a disclaimer when we bought the tickets about this - no wonder no one was in there)

So about 10 minutes into the movie we're already sitting up close to eachother -

and I say, "Isn't this cool, there's no one else in here - would could totally DO IT and no one would ever know!"

She laughs and says, "We sure could!"

I'm thinkin "GAME ON!"

So I lean over and smell her perfume - "HmMMM what kind of perfume is that? - as I linger by her neck and smell her ears...

I forgot what kind she actually mentioned because I truly didn't care about the answer - I then said "Smell mine"

So she leans in and smells mine, "MMMMmmm..." she says.

Then I look into her eyes and we just start kissing. things escalate and before you know it, my hands are down her pants, she's grabbing my crotch - and the belts are coming undone.

She takes one leg out of her pants as I take mine down. I turn around and face her as I kneel down on the floor. We're kissing and then she slides her hips up to meet mine. We end up doing it for a little bit then just leave and go back to my place to finish things up in a more comfortable setting!

## **LR 2 - Lisa 22 year old blond 8.0**

Met this chick over the Internet - The internet is nice because you basically jump right into MID game - and then END game.

She comes over to my place. We sit down on my couch and start chatting.

Now with this chick I did my ideal relationship theme, then jumped into the cube - then just vibed with her in attract mode, did the G-string story, my "PIG beating" story - then I decided that I just wanted to stay at home and NOT EVEN GO OUT

So I ask her if she's a neck or an ear person. She says, "A neck person" then I go into my Neck/Ear kiss close routine and end up making out with her. My hands slide down her pants and she's soaking wet.

I start fingering her clit with my hands down her pants and she's loving it - then I kiss her stomach and as move down I slide her pants off and start with my IN10SE orgasm method.

She orgasms like 3 times by the time I'm done (she had a really hairy pussy though - I don't think she was expecting to have sex!) and she pulls me ontop of her as I slide my pants down.

You guys know the rest!

**LR 3 - Kat 20 year old chick 8.0 hot bod because she was part time military, she was slightly dykish though. Brunette.**

I met this chick out at the bookstore. Struck up a convo about a book she was reading - She was reading about Nutrition, and it turns out that she's studying that at the college out here.

Because of my background I conveyed instant value to her - and chatted with her about Nutrition - again, not too much of a seductive topic, but something to open the door to the next phase.

I suggest that we go grab something to eat and she decides to go along with it. I have her drive.

We go eat at a nice restaurant and I do the G-string story, switch to comfort mode as she talks about her last boyfriend, and I go into my ideal relationship values theme, then I cube her.

After we get done eating, I suggest that we go do something since it's still early - it was about 7PM.

So I suggest that we go get a DVD - or that I have DVD's that we could watch.

So we go back to my place and the DVD never gets put in since you'd have to watch it on my computer. We just sit on the couch/futon and I talk about her horse (on the "cube") Her horse was a black stallion - and so of course I'm playing up the sexual metaphors and suggesting about how she loves "Dark erotic passion" - she totally agrees and then I do the neck/ear routine to kiss her.

We end up making out and there's like NO resistance. I start squeezing her breasts and moving my hand up and down her stomach as she's arching her back. My hands move down her pants. The pants come off and you guys know the rest.

#### **LR 4: 19 year old black haired goth chick. Busty, slightly voluptuous body 8.0**

So I'm back in California I'm at the mall doing some Christmas shopping and strike up a conversation with a short haired goth chick in the book store. We make some small talk and we end up talking about internet dating somehow. She tells me about how she met some guy once who totally wasn't who his picture was - and I tell her about my "friend" who met this one chick that turned out to be a guy! (Adams apple and the hairy knuckles gave it away)

I set things up for a day 2 and we decide to meet the next day there at the book store again. (She was busy on the first night)

So we meet, sit down at the Starbucks coffee section and just chat. I do some attract game and go into the "G-string story" then I switch gears and cube her.

She's blown away by the cube - totally accurate... a "10"

So then I suggest we go get something to eat. We go to a Chinese restaurant and eat pretty fast.

As soon as we're done - we're trying to think of something to do and of course I "suggest" that we could either go see a movie - but that would be "boring" since we wouldn't be talking, or we could just go watch a DVD. I ask her if she has a DVD player and she says yeah, but that she lives with her parents so that wouldn't

be good. So we go back to my place. I'm staying at my step dads place in California and my parents are out of state visiting for Christmas so we have the place all to ourselves.

Well I put in the movie "Memento" and if you've ever seen this movie, it's really hard to follow and you just get lost really easy. I just start making out - and start touching her breasts, and again - no resistance. Her pants come off and we do it on the floor a little and then go to the bedroom.

**LR 5: My MLTR (9.0)**- not much to report here just hot sex every day (several times a day) while I was in California.

So that was my past 2 weeks

Comments, Questions?

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 237/399

Date: Mon Dec 27, 2004 7:00 pm

Subject: Several LR's to report on

Ok - here's the "Pig Beating" story:

When I was about 10 my family and I went traveling to parts of asia - we went to Tokyo, Korea, and the Phillipines.

Now when we were in the Phillipines we went to Manilla. Now if you've ever been to a 3rd world country you'll know what I'm talking about - there are people everywhere - dirty, beggars... in fact the beggars maim themselves to look more pitifull - and they even maim their kids... there's kid's with no hands, fingers, 1

eye'd, etc... it's a culture of poverty out there.

Now we were walking down the street and my parents were looking at the store windows and there's this alleyway - I hear this noise like a squeeling and there's this group of young boys... so I walk down there to go check it out.

Well they were in a circle around this pig and they were beating it with sticks and with a big bat!

And this poor pig is just there - bleeding, half dead and squeeling.

Well one of them see's me and say's something that I didn't understand and then they all turn and look at me.

Well then they grabbed me! - They started pulliung off my jacket because it was leather, and they took my shoes off... when I fought them back, they started beating ME with their sticks!

And they're pulling on my pants now - and my shirt is off, my pants are coming off, but my belt was keeping them on... so they're pulling on my leg, beating me with their sticks... and pulling on my leg... and pulling on my leg...

Just like I'm pulling YOURS!

IN10SE

---

Post: 238/399

Date: Wed Dec 29, 2004 8:48 pm

Subject: Several LR's to report on

Hey guys,



Thanks for the responses - I think stRi\*\*ed was definitely on when he said that if you have GAME - any other contributing ingredients like being rich, famous, a Doctor/Dentist/Lawyer, Looking like Brad Pitt - add to make it a deadly combination...

Which brings up the point that GAME is the fundamental part that makes us successful with women - add to that any other factor, like being rich or whatever and those only exponentially increase the success rate.

Most guys focus on the other stuff - what sets us apart is that we focus on GAME - which is exactly the way I focus when I'm with a woman. I don't try to impress her with any other factors like success, money, etc - I try to impress her with my GAME...

IN10SE

P.S. Loverboy to answer your question, I think the lack of LMR has to do with the connection - and the way that I do that is through the attract/rapport fractionation.

---

Post: 239/399

Date: Thu Dec 30, 2004 2:27 am

Subject: Several LR's to report on

Hey stRi\*\*ed,

Most of these chicks are ONS - I'll keep things up with the one's with MLTR potential and then never quite "say" that we're exclusive, but then never say that we aren't.

The problem is - for me I have to consciously hold things back physically if I want to keep someone in the "MLTR" frame - (vs. the ONS frame) In general with a few exceptions, it's just always worked out this way.

I have a pretty busy schedule so that helps as far as me not having to call every one of them every single day. - It's just a matter of upkeep.

Now as far as Bi stuff, I have gone out hunting with several chicks and even taught some chicks pick up - , but for various reasons (not related to the 3some) most of these chicks I haven't followed up with.

IN10SE

---

Post: 240/399

Date: Fri Dec 31, 2004 9:12 am

Subject: LR: Haywood - 22 year old 9.8 Sorority President College babe

Well I just had to post this LR while I'm still buzzing about it. I've come to the realization of why I like this GAME so much - because after I f-close a hot chick like this I just think back on it and say "DAMN!" - It just makes me happy.

Well this chick is a 22 year old 9.8 sorority chick (Sorority PRESIDENT) thats doing an internship in Clinical Lab at the hospital that I work at. She had seen me in the cafeteria one day and so when she saw me at the coffee shop I had an obvious IOI - she smiled at me and opened me -

Here's some pics she sent me: (She's the one all the way on the right in the 1st pic, all the way on the left in the 2nd pic)

Well I got her number and called her the night before last.

I did - Small talk, My Ideal relationship values theme, Polynesia "Bachelorette" theme, different levels of communication and connection theme, G-string story/opinion, Similarity/Difference and Attract/Comfort balance theme, "Parts" theme - and then I cubed her.

Now here's a funny lesson but DEFINITELY powerful technique that I did while cubing her - and it all comes back to building a self image for someone to live up to.

While I did her cube - her horse was a big brown Chestershire Horse - confident, strong, bold. And so I read her lover as being that way. Now what I did DIFFERENT this time is I said, "Oh and there's something else about your horse, but I cant tell you about it"

She was like, "Oh - now you have to tell me!" and she basically BEGGED me to tell her. As she begged me she was like, "Does it mean I have a strong sex drive? Does it mean I love sex?" I was like, "Yeah"

(Secretly thinking "Oh yeah!")

So we get together last night, and have dinner. We actually only stayed about an hour because they were taking WAY too long with our food and because we really weren't that hungry anyway.

She was drawn in by how much we had in common - she kept pointing things out saying, "It's a sign!" Like for example, my mom is a Med Technologist - that's what she is, my mom is a Leo - so is she, We both drive the same kind of car, etc...

I took this as an obvious - and somewhat more serious IOI than just regular IOI's - it means that she see's our interaction as "FATE".

The ISOLATION:

So we go back to her house and watch a DVD - "Napoleon Dynamite", part way through it, I'm like, "Do you dye your hair?" as I run my fingers through it. She's says no and that it's naturally blond. I keep running my fingers through her hair

and then up and down her neck - she's loving it.

Then I start caressing her jaw and she turns toward me and just starts kissing me - we get pretty hot and heavy and I'm starting to move my hands up and down her Chest and over her breasts.

She says, "Let's go to my room."

Now when a chick says that, you basically KNOW that you're going to get laid! - Don't pass go - no more questions asked!

So we went to her room and continue making out, I lay down on her bed and she gets on top of me. She takes off her top and bra and then her pants leaving her G-string on.

She had the hottest tightest most perfect body and ass that I've seen in a LONG time. (And I've seen and had ALOT)

I turn her over and start kissing her neck then chest and breasts. I move down to her stomach and then to her inner thighs - and I'm just alternating from one thigh to the other going up and down with my mouth and tongue. She's like arching her back and I can smell her pussy.

I sweep aside her g-string and start kissing her pussy and clit - and then I start the IN10SE Orgasm method - she later told me that after 3 orgasms she thought her whole body was going numb so that's why she stopped me!

She pulls me up to start kissing her lips with all of her juices still on my mouth - she's loving it.

I take down my pants and she pulls off her g-string completely and it's ON!

She was probably one of the hottest f-close's that I've ever had! I told her afterwards that she was an awesome lover - and she said "So are you - and you know my horse was BIG!" - Basically revalidating the self-image that I had given

her - or maybe even just validating the part of herself that I allowed to come out and play.

We're hanging out tonight for New Years and you can BET that I'm going to start the New Years with some more of that stuff!

Comments, Questions?

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 241/399

Date: Sat Jan 01, 2005 6:32 am

Subject: LR: Haywood - 22 year old 9.8 Sorority President College babe

Follow up from last night -

Went over to this chicks house for New Years - She had a New Years party with her Sorority group.

We were all planning on hitting the Downtown club scene but ended up all getting drunk and staying in.

So it was me - the only guy with 10 drunk babes all night And no I didn't pull a 10some! - although that would've been interesting. I spent alot of time giving them advice on guy problems.

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 242/399

Date: Sat Jan 01, 2005 10:39 am

Subject: LR: Haywood - 22 year old 9.8 Sorority President College babe

Just typical stuff like guys not calling them on New Years eve, (What that REALLY means) etc... I just did some of the same counseling/teaching that I would do as if I were teaching a guy how to get a chick, but in reverse...

Demonstrated total value - they were like, do you have any friends like you? - with some serious IOI's, but since my chick is the Alpha among the group, none dared to cross over the line although her room mate is a hot blond that's really sexually adventurous, so I have to watch out with that one.

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 243/399

Date: Tue Jan 11, 2005 2:16 pm

Subject: LR: 26 y/o 9.8!emotional chick - comfort vibing and softening resistance

1/11/05

Well I'm still totally buzzing about this last lay - Picture a cross between Jessica Alba with the complexion of Haley Berry long dark hair. A 9.8 Solid. Full blooded Italian chick.

- 1) She's damn hot (I'll post a pic when I get one)
- 2) She's totally my type - in the Medical field (A Nurse practitioner, artsy, intelligent, cultured)
- 3) She's totally sensual - just my type

Well starts out in the hospital we see each other in the hallway - I start talking to her - get a phone number.

Yesterday we get together and go out to dinner - she's a total emotional type of chick... Rich inner world, artistic, sensitive, seen as distant by some but only because she has a protective shield up to most people... but inside she's very sensitive... into peak emotional experiences... very sentimental and sweet and thoughtful in relationships...

That was my cold read - totally on. She was born and raised Catholic. Strict of course and sex linked with the whole guilt thing.

We just vibed in comfort mode the whole time, and I knew at dinner when I would watch her blink - as slowly as she did... that she was totally into it.

I cubed her, did my ideal relationship values theme, levels of communication theme, and broke that up with small talk.

We went to her town house to watch a DVD afterwards, but the DVD never went in.

She had a poetry book of RUMI on her coffee table so I picked that up and started reading that to her - then I smelled her perfume...

Angel - good stuff

She she smelled mine - Marc Jacobs... very good stuff.

I went back to smelling hers and lingered by her neck and ears... she turned her face toward mine and we started kissing.

The kissing got pretty heavy and pretty soon I was on top of her and she was moving her hips and had her legs wrapped around me.

She told me - "I bet you would feel so good against me."

Pretty soon I was kissing her D sized full and perfect breasts. And she was arching her back loving it.

As I went down kissing her stomach, she arched her back and made moaning sounds... but as I get closer to her pussy, she pulled me back up.

LMR -

So I went back to kissing - no hurry.

We kissed more and I started moving my hands up and down her legs... and then to her crotch...

no resistance with her clothes on.

So I left that area and focused again on her breasts... and then went up to her ears and neck and asked her if she was a neck or an ear person... she was a neck person definitely.

Then after about 30 minutes of just sensual kissing and carressing I took down her pants saying, "I want to feel your legs against mine"

So she did and my pants came off too...

Pretty soon I was on top of her with her bare legs around my bare legs... and she's moving her hips... grinding me

I pull myself out and sweep her g-string to the side and rub her pussy with myself...

She was loving it... then she pulled me into her. I thought about it all day today -

So I'm off to see her right now.



**IN10SE**

---

Post: 244/399

Date: Wed Jan 12, 2005 2:50 pm

Subject: What's Up With All These FRs That Don't Share Material?

Hey man

The Polynesia bachelorette and the pig beating! story are mine and I'd be glad to share any routines or themes that I mention - just respond to the thread and ask!

In fact in some of the threads I do -

And I'd love to hear any material you use - it's always great stuff!

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 245/399

Date: Wed Jan 12, 2005 3:27 pm

Subject: LR: 26 y/o 9.8!emotional chick - comfort vibing and softening resistance

Hey man -

RE: Condom - No, to be honest I didnt use one.

I know I should and all but this chick is clean and I'm not worried about her.

If she was a skank or a party chick then maybe I would be -

I lay maybe 15-20 chicks a month and will use condoms about 70% of the time. You guys just never hear about these lays because I've only recently been posting my LR's, but I've posted like 7 LR's within the last 3 weeks? anyway risky I know but in spite of it I'm still clean...

### **IN10SE**

P.S. And at the slightest hint of burning I just take a 5 day supply of some Zithromax. I've had to use Lotrimin AF (antifungal) like 3 times when I've gotten yeast/jock itch from chicks. Ugghhhh!

---

Post: 246/399

Date: Thu Jan 13, 2005 3:31 pm

Subject: LR: 26 y/o 9.8!emotional chick - comfort vibing and softening resistance

Hey -

Yeah, I do a combination of walk ups, online, and meets from people setting me up. Right now I have about 10 chicks that are waiting for me to call them - My lays are generally same day or 2nd day. - mostly ONS.

And as far as my life - it's work/study and chicks... family/friends are in California.

Balance? Probably not... but hey it's my life.

### **IN10SE**

---

Post: 247/399

Date: Fri Jan 14, 2005 3:45 pm

Subject: What's Up With All These FRs That Don't Share Material?

Hey Style -

Here's the Polynesia bachelorette theme - basically got the idea from a convo that Badboy and I had and the show the Bachelorette -

I do this theme basically to see what a chick wants in a guy - and then when she tells me what she wants, and asks me what I want then thats when I go into the "Ideal Relationship values theme".

So I say to the girl:

"So what do want in a guy? well - actually here's a better way to ask that question... lets say you were the bachelorette and you were on this polynesian island with tons of guys in loin cloths right in front of you and some are really goodlooking - some are average joes... some are fat and ugly... but you know that one of these guys is the one for you...

How would you go about picking him? Let's say you had to eliminate half of them right off the bat... ?

So would it be all the fat and ugly ones first... ?

Mmmm see so you are into looks then... and then what?

You'd talk to them... Hmmm... "

and you basically just have a convo about it and what they're looking for when they talk to these guys... if they talk about a "connection" it's "So how do you know when you have a connection with this guy?"

And then I summarize... "So first you want a guy you can be attracted to... where you can feel chemistry and where you just want to be with this person... then you want to feel a connection... where you can [what they told me - how they know] and [whatever other qualities they told me].

Oh - and the pig beating story - I posted that on one of my LR's. I do have another story about my first pet "chickie" that I always use... chicks LOVE that one... I have to post it later.

So I'd love to hear your "Secret self" theme...

### **IN10SE**

---

Post: 248/399

Date: Mon Jan 17, 2005 7:37 am

Subject: Field Material: Chickie story

This is partially in response to Style (miss you man), and also to help me not to forget this stuff as I use it! Maybe I'll look back on it several years from now realizing that I haven't used it and say "Hey that was pretty cool... I think I'll start doing that again!" Also I want to encourage people to start posting their material again - so we all can benefit from and use it! That's what this place should be about, right?

Well here's one story that I use in Mid Game - I'm seriously considering recording my mid-end game material as I use it on chicks. It's just so good... (I really am a modest guy though) I just have to figure out how to covertly set up a microphone!

Anyway heres my chickie story - about my first pet.

Ok - when I was about 6 I had this little chickie... he was yellow, furry, and sooo

cute... his name was "chickie" - he was my first pet.

Anyway, my mom wouldn't let me keep him in the house and so I made a little house for him out of this shoebox and he slept out under a tree in the backyard.

I'd come home from school everyday and say "Chickie, chickie..." and he'd come running... really. He would sit right on my shoulder all the time.

Well, one day I come home and I'm like, "chickie, chickie..." -

No chickie.

So I look under the bed.

I look in the back yard. Under the tree - in his shoebox.

I look all over the house.

Still no chickie.

Then I walk by the kitchen and my Grandmother is in there with my Uncle. They both have sad looks on their faces... And my Grandmother turns toward the stove... and looks at the pot.

:shock:cry:

Yep... they had cooked chickie!

I don't know if they were just hungry, or if they just got tired of chickie making messes everywhere - or if chickie was getting too big - but they cooked my pet!

My Grandmother felt so bad that she gave me like 20 bucks and told me to go buy another chickie... but I never did!

Anyway... that was my first pet.

:shock:

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 249/399

Date: Tue Jan 18, 2005 3:19 pm

Subject: Field Material: Chickie story

Yep - true story!

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 250/399

Date: Sun Jan 30, 2005 9:32 am

Subject: Can anyone explain this pattern to me?

Hey DJ,

How's it going! When are you going to come visit me again? - I have to introduce you to this HOT new MLTR that I'm with...

Anyway, to your question: I think I'm pretty qualified to answer this having had several MLTR's with hot chiks that have lasted into the YEARS.

Realize that attraction is what brings a woman to you. Comfort is what keeps her there. I'd focus on comfort game, with some attraction game in there as well.

Here's something to think about too that will blow your mind:

1) Some women consciously seek CERTAINTY (i.e. comfort) while UNconsciously seeking UNCERTAINTY. (i.e. attraction)

2) Some women consciously seek UNCERTAINTY (i.e. attraction) while UNconsciously seeking CERTAINTY. (i.e. comfort)

First identify which one she is, (and you can always throw this into the cold reading mix) then fulfill the conscious need first, but then when you fulfill the DEEPER (i.e. unconscious) need - you'll set yourself apart from anyother guy that she's ever been with.

For most women, it's all about how they FEEL. It's a rare woman who will get her feelings fulfilled by fulfilling your needs.

The way that I fulfill the UNcertainty need is that I never openly say that they are my girlfriend - I just let most relationship things like that go unsaid. Then I fulfill their certainty needs PHYSICALLY and through affection.

VERBAL Uncertainty and PHYSICAL Certainty.

The beauty with this is that they come to seek CERTAINTY by being PHYSICAL with me... Nice.

Anyway, that's just my M.O. and how I've kept MLTR's for years...

Comments, Questions?

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 251/399

Date: Tue Feb 01, 2005 11:07 am

Subject: when she is back at your place : music

I'll actually play my OWN music sometimes:

I compose piano music and orchestrate around it - here's some links to hear some sample songs. I made DJ a copy and he loved it (I think he played it for a chick and then layed her...)

And I have more - by the way guys... keep this stuff here. Maybe I'll put out a Seduction music CD.

Comments, Questions?

IN10SE

P.S. Other music I'll play are "Soul Sessions" by Joss Stone, "Genius loves company" by Ray Charles, and a few others.

---

Post: 252/399

Date: Sun Feb 06, 2005 3:40 am

Subject: Guys, help me out on this one

Next time you get her to that point where she's turned on and wanting it -

Hold back.

Make her beg you for it... don't give in easily... tease her.



Make it about her wanting it more than you do. Reverse the frame so that both you know it and she does too. She wants you, she needs you, she cant wait to have you.

## **IN10SE**

---

Post: 253/399

Date: Thu Feb 10, 2005 12:44 pm

Subject: Ah reminders of how much I love girls

Hey DJ,

I'll share a new technique and strategy that I'm using but first check this out.

Looks good but be careful. I've found an inverse relationship between how MUCH a girls TALKS about sex and how much she actually DOES.

In other words, the more they talk, the less they do, the less they talk the more they do.

Of course there are exceptions, but realize that she's probably carried on the same conversation with at least one, if not more guys... is the sex talk a "shit test"? Maybe... Is it her way of "baiting" you to come down and see her? Maybe... Is it the way that things usually go down for her? Maybe... Get a feel for HER End Game strategy.

That's something I'm playing with now... indirectly/directly eliciting the WOMAN'S End Game strategy and then allowing it to happen the way she's used to. It's tricky though getting them to open up like that. (Anti-slut defense social programming guards up - and most do things or have done things behind closed doors that they don't want to admit to anyone else... even to themselves.

I will usually talk about ONS's and casual sex as if it were normal and I'll get them to tell me their wildest sexual experience if they're open enough... (to do that we usually have to "trade" stories so she doesn't feel too open... like "you tell me one and I'll tell you one" - that's a technique called "normalization". Then I watch to see how they respond and I will infer THEIR ENDGAME strategies from the things they say about their experiences with guys in the past. If a chick has done something like that before, I KNOW I can make them do it again... it doesn't matter WHAT they say otherwise, or how they say they've "changed". I will elicit and evoke a such a strong sexual state in them that they wont be able to control themselves. It will control THEM.

When you meet up with her, take it as if you were meeting her for the first time... don't push the physical stuff... Keep it cool and tone down your sexual state to almost nil until she has to work to turn YOU on - and until the End Game isolation point.

Just realize that it will happen and sit back, relax, and enjoy the ride.

See you on Saturday!

IN10SE

---

Post: 254/399

Date: Fri Mar 25, 2005 11:01 am

Subject: 1 minute street extraction - back to mine!

My general experience has been:

Easy to come - easy to go. The quicker they come, the quicker they go.

Attraction makes chicks come to you - comfort makes them stay.

If all attract and no comfort then they usually go as easily as they came.

The ones I've managed to !close in 2 hrs (about 40 chicks) or less usually turn into ONS.

Now in this situation, I agree with whats been said; she put 2 and 2 together and had an ASD attack.

But one good thing to take away from this is that you demonstrated KEY extraction skill - and if you would've done this AFTER going somewhere to eat with her, then it may have been GAME ON.

IN10SE

---

Post: 255/399

Date: Mon Apr 11, 2005 3:47 pm

Subject: Eliciting Values from her CORE

Anyway, here is my method (straight out of my ebook):



Value elicitation achieves rapport through conveying understanding, elicits feelings (most importantly), and links you via "file systems" theory. Here's the format:

X = End Value, Y = Means to the End Value, Z = The Feeling

You: "So when you're with a guy, what's a quality that you want to have in the relationship?"

Her: "X" quality (honesty, closeness, passion...etc.)

You: "**So how do you know** when you have X?"

Her: "I have Y"/"I do Y"/"I feel Y"

You: "**So what's it like** when you have X, and you're doing Y?" (She has to go into

FEELING mode to answer)

Her: "Z" (fulfillment, awesome, peaceful...etc.)

You: So "Z" is what you're really after... It's all about feeling "Z".

You can repeat for 3 values. And once I get hers, she's so "out there" and vulnerable feeling that she will ask mine usually and I go right into my "Deep Rapport Builder" theme where I talk about the 3 things that I need to have: Passion, Emotional Connection, and Trust/Commitment. See past posts for the "Deep Rapport Builder" theme.

Questions, Comments?

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 257/399

Date: Sun Apr 24, 2005 1:58 pm

Subject: 1 out of 50 - Phone game hysteria

I'd say that about 1 in 50 girls that I meet and talk to will have a reaction where they just absolutely can't get enough of me, where I'm the first thing that they think about the moment that they wake up, where they project their dreams of being with me into the future and say that they just can't help it.

I'm not just talking being hot or excited - I'm talking hysteria - like Rock Star hysteria.

Well this is one of those girls. Adrienne - Very sweet girl.

Swimsuit model as well as a teacher.

I happened to be online and I get this random IM message from her last night telling me she cant believe she's doing this etc... We end up talking on the phone till 4:30 AM - about 5 hours and I pull out all the stops... Run all the themes from the cube, to my ideal relationship values, value elicitation, our sign compatibility, the 100% perfect story, the "Bachelorette Polynesia theme", my theme on fate, a few stories from my childhood, passion in life - in what I do, and some "heart touching" stories from my work... She tells me about her childhood - about her dreams for what she wants out of life...

Then she's telling me that she REALLY like me, and she KEEPS telling me that, "I REALLY like you" - that she wishes that I was there with her keeping her warm - and I start describing how I would be there, holding her - touching her, kissing her... and she's LOVING it...

By the end of it, all she can do is make quiet sighs and her voice is high and childlike.

These are times when I wish I'd recorded the convo.

So she calls me first thing this morning and she tells me that she tried to wait but she couldn't help it - she HAD to hear my voice... and that when I see her she's going to make me fall in love with her...

Hmmm - well here she is. Certified hottie - she's the Brunette

Comments?

IN10SE

Date: Sun Apr 24, 2005 3:42 pm  
Subject: More Midgame Rapport Chick crack

Keep in mind that this stuff is meant to get a girl EMOTIONALLY HOOKED on you - it's not about just attraction - it's about bringing out her emotions on a deeper level so that she "falls" for you -

-----

The difference between Loving someone and being "In Love" . Every girl knows this distinction. Make her describe what it means to her.

-----

Ask a girl which of these she'd want you to do: (Doesn't mean you'll do them necessarily - just the idea that you would know about these things - and the purpose is to get her all emotional about you)

1. Tell her she is beautiful, not hot  
(Opinion opener too - Would you rather be told you were "hot" or "beautiful"?  
Because -... Then go into story -
- 2 . Hold her hand at any moment even if it just for a second.
- 3 . Kiss her on the forehead.
- 4 . Leave her voice messages to wake up to.
- 5 . Always tell her how beautiful she is, no matter what she's wearing.
- 6 . When she is upset hold her tight and tell her how much she means to you.
- 7 . Recognize the small things . . . THEY USUALLY MEAN THE MOST!
- 8 . Call her baby
- 9 . Sing to her no matter how horrible your voice is.
- 10 . Pick her over all the other girls you hang out with.
- 11 . Write her notes. {she loves them}
- 12 . Introduce her to family and friends as your girlfriend.
- 13 . Play with her hair.
- 14 . Pick her up, tickle her and play-wrestle with her.

- 15 . Sit in the park and just talk to her.
- 16 . Tell her funny jokes, tell her stupid jokes, just tell her jokes.
- 17 . Throw pebbles at her window in the middle of the night just because you missed her.
- 18 . Let her fall asleep in your arms.
- 19 . Carve your names into a Tree.
- 20 . If she's mad at you, apologize because SHE is always right.
- 21 . CUDDLE
- 22 . Bring her Flowers just because.
- 23 . Treat her the same around your friends as you do when you're alone.
- 24 . Look her in the eyes and smile.
- 25 . Let her take as many pictures of you as she wants.
- 25.5. Take as many pictures of her as she wants, or as few.
- 26 . Slow dance with her, even if there isn't any music playing.
- 27 . Kiss her in the rain.
- 28 . If you're in love with her . . . Tell her

-----

Comparing favorite love songs and playing them for each other.

-----

Sexual peaks of women vs. men (Women reach their peak at the age of 30, while men reach theirs at the age of 18 - great for setting up the frame where a woman has society's permission to be sexual)

-----

Being "bad" vs. being "good" and how you can be good in a bad way and bad in a good way



-----

The difference between being spiritual (what comes from the inside) and religious (what is imposed from the outside) and about how spirituality is something that you've made your own.

-----

Bad boy jerk guys vs. Teddy bear nice guys - and how "The perfect guy is the one



right in the middle - who has the confidence and backbone to know what he wants and how to get it, but yet has the sensitivity to know what you (the girl) want and how to give it to you."

-----

Levels of connection theme - how "People can connect of superficial levels and this is the level where you just talk about things like the weather, what happened at work, etc... and then there's the social level - this is how you connect and interact with your friends and family and you may have gone out with someone for all the right reasons - like they may have a certain job, look a certain way, drive a certain car...

Then there's the personal level... this is who you are when you're at home all alone... and you think about things like what you want out of life, what's important to you, what you value... and when you can open up and share this part of yourself with this person that you're with, this is what most people REALLY are after but most don't know it, or even know that there can be this level of connection... where the deepest part of you connects with the deepest part of this person that you're with... and it brings out the best in you... and I think that two people should be better for being together... where we can bring out the best in each other... and see the best in each other... that's how things were meant to be don't you think?"

-----

The "Rose" Metaphor - where a good relationship is like a Rose. You have the long stem and that represents friendship and comfort, and then you have the flower and that represents the attraction, romance and physical chemistry. People tend to focus just on the flower and not so much on the stem, which is what brings nourishment and life to the flower in the same way that friendship, comfort and emotional connection brings life and nourishment to a romance.

-----

Any more guys?

IN10SE

---

Post: 259/399

Date: Tue Apr 26, 2005 1:31 pm

Subject: More Midgame Rapport Chick crack

Yes - This stuff is clearly "Emotional Connection" material... Hence MIDGAME material. (i.e. Comfort) This IS relationship material. Guys like DJ have seen how into me chicks are and how I can keep high quality women around for deeper relationships for months and even years. I'm just letting you guys in on some of my secrets!

Emotional connection is it's purpose.

My M.O. is to get a chick so emotionally connected - and the one that **\*I\*** feel the most connected to wins the most time with me. (In answer to a question that you recently posted about **Style** (Neil), where you're at a phase in the game where you're irritated with these chicks) That's how it has to work with me - none of this being pulled this way and that by various chicks who only fulfill a **PART** of me. I tend to have a well rounded and COMPLETE game style. I throw in powerful attraction elements AND powerful comfort elements.

**Attraction BRINGS them to you - comfort KEEPS them with you.**

Because of this, the swimsuit model that I just posted about in the "50 to 1" post is now my new (M)LTR girlfriend (it's official) and she's telling me she's insanely into me - can't get enough, WANTS(i.e. wants to fuck) me all the time, can't stop thinking about me, want's to have BABIES with me, has never felt this way before, want's to make me insanely happy like no other woman has before, and is willing - no **can't help** but feel this way.

And for me, it's a challenge not to let myself get too emotionally wrapped up in her like most guys would (Because I believe it gives away your power) although I can go with the flow where her emotional energy takes things. I want HER to open up fully emotionally so that I can keep my power and open up emotionally

(or not) as time goes by at my discretion. This is a KEY to maintaining power in emotional relationships with women. This is my frame. This is how I can do this stuff and keep my power.

Now - the attraction material never goes out. That's important - And attraction material is what you normally think of when you think of methods propagated by most of the PUA community. Attraction material is based on an entirely DIFFERENT kind of energy. It's about spontaneity, novelty, adventure, humor, physical chemistry, kino, alpha characteristics...

That's a KEY distinction. 2 different energies - 2 different purposes.

You need BOTH to make a powerful seduction - I give credit to **Mystery** for saying ->

### **Attraction + Comfort = Seduction**

It's actually **the most elegant and powerful formula** for success in ALL relationships. **The E = MC<sup>2</sup> of relationships**. No other psychological system in science or popular dating culture (dating expert) or philosophy of relationships can touch this.

### **IN10SE**

---

Post: 260/399

Date: Sat Apr 30, 2005 8:55 am

Subject: 1 out of 50 - Phone game hysteria

I do exactly the above - I allow women to think what they want about the

relationship - and don't talk about certain areas - unless I'm really into them and they have gone first.

I actually want what most every guy wants - one woman that could be all the woman to me that I could every want or need. (Ok, maybe two!)

When I get involved with these kinds of chicks, I tend to go in deep with them as well - and the other MLTR's tend to fade into the background. I tend to have one primary and I do stay true to her (my "orbiters" get neglected) - until things stale out or until I get bored , still looking for the one that will hold my interest long term.

You know, I think hot chicks must set things up the same exact way. . .

IN10SE

---

Post: 261/399

Date: Sat Apr 30, 2005 6:56 pm

Subject: LR: Loverboy gets gamed by Oil Tycoon's Daughter

Hey man,

Interesting experience - this chick sounds like she's definitely unique. I'd say she's may have a touch of bipolar (manic) as well as probably on some stimulants - but she's very interesting, complex, and cultured.

She's all attract game, on the ouside, - but on the inside I bet she craves the connection. - Give her a bit of both...

But regardless of how things turn out, it sounds like an experience - if you want to keep her, don't try to change the frame - she's obviously the one that likes to

appear to be in control, but hey... sometimes a woman that knows how to take control can be a turn on, especially if she seems to want the same kinds of things you would... just keep your power.

IN10SE

---

Post: 262/399

Date: Wed May 04, 2005 6:10 am

Subject: Non treatable STDs (don't read over supper)

The thing about herpes is that there are 2 main types - HSV1 and HSV2

HSV1 is the kind that most people have on their mouths when they get cold sores - BUT, you can get HSV1 that gives you sores in the genital region as well, it just isn't as common in the US

HSV2 is also known as GENITAL herpes and yes, you can get it in your mouth as well.

BTW - guys warning: what is written ahead is know as a negative trance induction so if you don't want to be worried about STD's then DONT read on.

So picture this, you're kissing a girl with a cold sore - she got HSV2 (Genital herpes) in her mouth from giving a guy a blow job a few months back.

Now you've kissed her and you have it in your mouth. (It goes to the nerve ganglion where it lays dormant and reactivates from time to time)

You give a chick that you're with oral sex and she has now has the virus in her vagina where you procede to put your penis -

Now you have genital herpes - all from kissing a girl who had it.

Is it possible- YES, is it probable... most likely not... but it makes you think.

With HSV thats a much less likely scenario, but let say that that was Chlamydia or Gonorrhea - MUCH more probable that you'd get one of those STD's from just KISSING a girl who had it in her throat... without a doubt.

Risks of the game...

IN10SE

---

Post: 263/399

Date: Thu May 05, 2005 12:35 pm

Subject: Non treatable STDs (don't read over supper)

Yeah - I remember in School going to the STD clinic and having to freeze off genital warts off the vulva off an 18 year old blond (9.5)

And also, if a girl ever mentions to you that she had her cervix frozen, or had a LEEP procedure or cone biopsy - then it's because she had cervical dysplasia - which is another way of saying that she had pre-cancerous changes in her cervix caused by HPV.

Even though she had her cervix worked on, and maybe even had everything taken out, she STILL has the virus floating around in there.

She STILL has HPV - always will. You may have it too without knowing it.

Men don't show any symptoms of this type of HPV (16/18 I believe) - BUT they can cause squamous cell cancer in men too.

Men can get cancer in their genitals from HPV - and I can tell you that I have examined (and operated on) more than enough gay men who have had squamous cell cancer in the anus - from HPV. (not to mention HIV) The operation is called an APR (Abdominoperineal resection - and it involves removing part of the rectum from the dentate line, the anus, and the skin over the perineum - not to mention that the patient ends up with a colostomy bag (a bag that diverts stool from the intestine out to the abdominal wall into a bag that fills with stool) for the rest of their lives.)

So yes, better safe than sorry... unless it's someone that you know and trust who can be in a monogamous relationship with you, and who's had a recent STD checkup/HIV test/PAP smear.

IN10SE

---

Post: 264/399

Date: Thu May 05, 2005 12:43 pm

Subject: More on keeping options open thread

Agree with the above - go with the flow... (I know you hate it when I'm in deep with a chick) but yes - alternating between the PUA lifestyle and committed relationships is the way to go...

So whats the worst that could happen? You stay committed for a short time - enjoy the benefits (it's nice to explore the limits and every aspect of sexuality etc.) that being in a long term relationship can bring... and if it works out then it does, if not then no big deal... back to pick up.

IN10SE

---

Post: 265/399

Date: Sat May 07, 2005 9:50 pm

Subject: Hazards of having a 10 LTR

I was just talking to Cameron about this and I was telling him about this chick that I'm with now who's pretty damn close to a 10...

Maybe similar to dating a Celeb.

Constantly being hit on by guys everywhere she goes... it's insane.

It's like that Chris Rock joke where he says something like, "Everytime a guy says something to a beautiful woman it's like he's REALLY saying "You want some dick with that? Here let me get you some dick! etc..." It's telegraphed in everything they say and do around a beautiful woman...

And then when she goes out with her girlfriends it kind of pisses me off:

- 1) Because I have to fucking work in the morning, take care of my patients and cant be out late and
- 2) Because I know that a woman is NEVER really out of the GAME. (Something Lovedrop and I talked about once)

You have a committed relationship and the guy wont approach other women, however for women they are constantly being hit on - so in the right circumstance with the right guy at the right time SHIT will happen... it's just statistics. No one can be immune to it... nothing personal... it's just statistics.

Good girls don't put themselves into situations where shit can happen... I guess thats key.

Now even though she's constantly text messaging me when she's out, to tell you



the truth, I don't want to be with a PARTY chick - not for any LTR at least. It's the statistics thing that bothers me. Maybe the assumption that I'm making is that all party chicks fuck around... who knows if that is valid or not. However I do know that party chicks seem to get most of their validation OUTSIDE of themselves, which when coupled with alcohol and tons of guys trying to game them... can be a setup for shit to happen. A "10" party chick VIEWS herself as a celebrity. She has high SEXUAL self confidence although she may have a low SELF confidence. Then they reach an age of maturity where suddenly they want VALUE and a quality guy. (Something DJ and I talked about)

So how do you guys deal with this? The way I see it I have 2 options: (Other than just being a "jealous boyfriend" and saying that she cant go out without me - but that just telegraphs insecurity. Although I've been with girls that WANTED me to show jealousy and actually got upset when I didn't... Showing jealousy made them feel wanted by me)

1) Act like I don't give a shit (as I type this, she just text messaged me saying that she loves me) - even though when she calls I can hear the guys in the background trying to game her. The problem with this is that I really don't want to have an LTR thats a party chick. I don't want to go down the path where she gets all her emotional validation (and needs) from me and her physical validation (and needs) from other guys. That ultimately ends in LJBf.

She has to be able to get her validation from ME (better yet, from herself) and not from guys at a bar. The danger in this option is that I may be lying to myself by saying I don't give a shit. Can there be insecurity in this approach? Yes. Am I being true to myself? No.

The simple truth though is that I've already masterfully seduced her and fulfill a need that none of them can or ever will be able to... as a result she cant go to sleep at night without hearing my voice... she cant go more that a few hours without connecting with me (by phone or by text message)... she wants to move the 3 hours distance closer to me, talks about having my babies, just told me she wants to spend the rest of her life with me, etc...) The question for me is do I want the same thing...

Not to mention that I most likely have more to offer (higher value) and have more game than most any other guy that she will ever meet...

2) The other option is to really not give a shit and just game other women while she's out doing her thing... Because if she really IS a party chick, she doesn't meet my criteria for a LTR. That would be truer to myself if that were the case.

The problem in this option is obvious... no real connection. But is there insecurity? no.

So now that I've worked out those 2 options, the question is, Do I allow myself to connect and feel jealousy and even insecurity at times... (keeping in mind that this is present in even healthy relationships) or do I disconnect and go back to the PUA game while feeling secure and really not giving a shit?

I guess that's a question we all must ask ourselves at one point or another... Regardless of the answer though, the key is to have a strong frame no matter what.

Comments?

IN10SE

---

Post: 266/399

Date: Sun May 08, 2005 6:53 am

Subject: Hazards of having a 10 LTR

Hey Style,

Thanks for the words of wisdom... Very good points and suggestions especially

about being somewhat distant but then doing something totally sweet. Of course the "couple firmly in love thing" has already happened. She wants to find a new teaching job out where I'm at, (move in with me) while getting her own place, make babies, spend the rest of her life with me, tells me I'm her world...

IN10SE

---

Post: 267/399

Date: Sun May 08, 2005 10:11 am

Subject: Last Pleading Post: Girlfight at Style's House

Sounds like a nightmare man... I can identify.

I had a situation where an MLTR was in Washington visiting for Christmas break and put one of her girlfriends on the phone with me - (Big mistake) and who later called me back from her OWN cell phone and I gamed her for about 4 hours on the phone.

After about 3 days, she MOVED down to California from Washington state.

She moved down to be with me and my house was her first stop and I fucked her all the while my MLTR was still in Washington state.

I decided to stay with the MLTR and we kept it quiet - my MLTR never knew... until a year later.

And the shit hit the fan.

Drama... They hate each other now - formerly best friends.

I can identify... Best to make your stand, cut your losses - know when to hold em' and when to fold em' as the song goes.

IN10SE

---

Post: 268/399

Date: Mon May 09, 2005 2:36 pm

Subject: Is it ok for your girl when in a committed relationship to have male friends?

Hmmm - dude,

Every woman has two needs:

- 1) The need for attraction (physical, spontaneity, adventure etc.)
- 2) The need for comfort (Emotional connection, rapport etc.)

You should be fulfilling BOTH for her. When women aren't feeling that both are fulfilled, they unconsciously seek to fill the void... they will look for it OUTSIDE a relationship if it isn't there.

For example if a girl is with a guy who fulfills her emotional needs but the physical (attraction) needs are lacking... she'll soon find a lover on the side who she can just have as a fuck buddy.

The other example is if a girl has a guy that fulfills all her physical needs, but her emotional needs are lacking - or she lacks the feeling of an emotional connection... then she'll soon have a guy "friend" who will eventually get her alone and make his move... and soon she'll be IN LOVE with him...

Thats how these kinds of things happen in relationships... That guy is obviously PLAYING off of her need.

DON'T let him fulfill that need of hers... YOU need to fulfill all her needs otherwise she may tell you one day, "I'm in love with him"

These are definite words of caution dude... see to both of her needs so that guy wont hijack your girl from you.

It is OBVIOUSLY what he is trying to do - c'mon, any guy given half a chance WOULD... call a spade a spade. If you were in the same position, wouldn't YOU? Maybe not, but you may WANT to!

Take it from a master at Mid-game... the mothers day card was meant to be a HEART STEALER... I'm sure that guy is doing everything he possibly can to get your girl.

GUYS cant be JUST FRIENDS with a hot chick, it may work for the chick but it doesn't work that way for a guy... Trust me, he wants to HIJACK her from you.

Next will be the late night phone convo's or IM's. (It's what \*I\* would do)

Once that starts, you have to counteract that quickly or else her emotional needs will soon find their fulfillment elsewhere.

IN10SE

---

Post: 269/399

Date: Wed May 11, 2005 7:11 am

Subject: Hazards of having a 10 LTR

Well guys - let me give you an update... She tell me I'm the man she's going to marry. That she wants to make babies with me. She's planning on relocating here closer to me in the summer - and although she'll have her own place, we'll basically live together.

And I'm ok with it. Afterall, I am looking for one woman who can be all the woman to me I could ever want.

And isn't it something that she has no clue as to my experience or skills with women... She has no idea of the 150+ women I've hooked up with, much less the hundreds that I've gamed.

I come off as COMPLETELY innocent and with very high value in her eyes. I am her "white horse" (In her cube she had a white horse, the lover she could admire and look up to, idealize...)

I come across as completely sincere - because I am. She told me last night, "I'm the last woman you're ever going to be with".

Is it possible for me to never be with another woman again? Maybe. I'll keep you guys updated.

IN10SE

---

Post: 270/399

Date: Wed May 18, 2005 8:41 am

Subject: Hazards of having a 10 LTR

Wow - this has become quite the monster thread while I was away...

So many GREAT comments and ideas that have been brought up about the

meaning of "party chicks" to the very core of the meaning of the "player" lifestyle...

My thoughts on the "party chick" are as follows: A "party chick" is indeed a label that we put on chicks who we meet in certain contexts... The "Party context".

It's a self image that we give these women to live up to. And like any self image, what they think we perceive in them, they live up to.

EVERY chick has a "party chick" element in her... it's what gives her excitement, spontaneity, adventure, novelty (the "bright shiny thing" mentality)... that whole "attraction" energy. And of course the bar/club/party is where this side of them comes out. (The alcohol helps a bit too!)

And it's also about validation. An average chick on the street is a goddess in a bar where "secret society" rules apply.

What woman wouldn't want to be a goddess. If they don't get that validation from the guy that they're with then they will be more likely to seek it from other guys.

A lot of it has to do with maturity as well... where a woman is at in her life.

Has she been able to explore, let her wild side loose, experience her shadow?

Or is she ready for the "comfort" connection side of herself to take a dominant role in her life...?

It depends on the woman.

Many chicks that WERE former party chicks reach a certain level of maturity and age where they realize that there is more than just the "ATTRACTION" energy/excitement/novelty to life and they get to the place where they want to focus more on CONNECTION. Something that gives them a deeper validation.

Then there's the opposite scenario. The relationship chick who wonders what she's missed. She's only focused on connection energy and wonders about the "attraction" side of her life.

Maybe another distinction is, does a chick want validation from just ONE person or from ALOT of guys. And if this is the case, then the frame is a virtual set up for the Jealousy plotline in us.

Is their validation EXTERNAL or INTERNAL?

Now back to the maturity thing. Maturity comes through BALANCE.

By maturity I mean a BALANCED development of BOTH "attraction" energy and "comfort" parts of themselves.

The 2 cases of an IMBALANCED maturity (Immaturity) would be as follows.

1) The 40 year old barfly's that you see out there trying to pick up on the younger guys who may indeed validate them (give them a mercy fuck), but ultimately go for the younger hotter chicks. The thing is, the older a woman gets, if this is her only validation then she begins to need this more and more. Pretty sad. They've only experienced the "ATTRACTION" energy in their lives. They look for connection but only know one way to get it. (SEX) They're lonely in the midst of the crowds of guys because they rarely experience true connection. The way to get these chicks is to GIVE them true connection.

2) Then there's the 40 year old woman who married at a young age and had CONNECTION/COMFORT energy who always felt secure in her relationship and family life. Now that she's older, she wonders what she's missed. Her shadow has been pent up and now she wants to explore her wild side. She's at the bars now and is a true PARTY chick... Of course she wants to experience the excitement of being wild and SEXUAL. Once she gets this out of her system though, she'll likely settle back down and be more balanced in the long run.

In both cases, both seek VALIDATION. They seek it outside of themselves before



they ultimately look within themselves.

Maybe these same things could apply to MEN. - Do I dare say to US? (A thought experiment - Read this whole post again but put "men/player" in place of "women/party chick" - just do it... kind of scary huh?)

IN10SE

---

Post: 271/399

Date: Fri May 27, 2005 8:22 am

Subject: Hazards of having a 10 LTR

By the way - turns out she was a bikini model for **Hawaiian Tropic** - would go on tour across the country, do shows, bikini contests etc...

By the way it was the DEEP RAPPORT stuff that I do that drew her in totally... she was USED to \*flash\* game - got it from virtually EVERY guy that she met... but there was virtually NO HOPE of resisting the DEEP RAPPORT techniques that I use. I would teach them commercially if I had more time and the inclination to do so...

She tells me that I've been able to do what NO ONE else has ever been able to come close to and that is to make her feel totally and completely fulfilled - she wants to marry me, have my babies, quit her job to find one closer to me (she lives 4 hours away), and move to be with me EVERY day - she wants to spend her LIFE with me...

And she just may... if she's good!

IN10SE

---

Post: 272/399

Date: Fri May 27, 2005 4:09 pm

Subject: Hazards of having a 10 LTR

**Quote:**

Stevie said: Give it your very best shot and enjoy everything together. Take a chance and go with the opportunity you both recognise in each other. It's the best way, really. Holding back and worrying will only stop you fully enjoying what you have.

Thanks Stevie - I needed to hear that... Sometimes I forget that not every guy out there is a PUA - much less one that could get anywhere with a chick that is a former Hawaiian Tropic bikini model. She's used to the flash game and she has adequate defenses... guys at bars are AUTOMATICALLY disqualified by her by virtue of their being there.

And maybe part of the trust issue is that maybe I project my own untrustworthiness onto her - after all if another "10" bikini model offered me sex straight up... could I resist? I'd like to think so... but I am only a man.

Most average AMOGS seduce a women the way that they themselves would want to be seduced by being outright sexual and physical (a woman seducing a man) and not the way a woman wants to be seduced - (anticipation/push-pull/attraction and comfort game) - The way most of us do it here.

Women also have more restraint when it comes to sex... It's their power after all and most of them need to have more triggers set off - like the emotional and trust trigger as well as attraction, and the "no consequences/it's socially ok" trigger, combined with an amped up desire either through outright physical kino - or more subtly like through indirect (hypnotic) sexual suggestion and guidance - before they'll do it. Most guys have no concept of this.

IN10SE

---

Post: 273/399

Date: Sat May 28, 2005 10:26 am

Subject: LR: Loverboy gets gamed by Oil Tycoon's Daughter

I'd game her just like you would a normal girl - (even though she may not be)

Like pussy - I would even think about the \$\$\$, it will only mess up your game.

When I'm gaming a girl if all I think about is the pussy it invariably screws up my game... because i'm too attached to the prize - I lose sight in the frame that \*I\* am the prize. (Which is the frame that all chicks REALLY WANT to buy into anyway. They feel like they'e the luckiest girl in the WORLD when they know they have you)

Same thing with money - don't focus on it... don't let it steal your frame that \*you\* are the prize.

Just enjoy her for who she is... give her attraction  
(adventure/sponteneity/fun/humor/excitement) AND comfort (emotional  
connection/belonging/rapport/feeling understood/trust)

and you never know... you may just end up with a girl (underneath it all she's JUST a girl) who's \*crazy\* for you.

IN10SE

---

Post: 274/399

Date: Sat May 28, 2005 10:57 am

Subject: Hazards of having a 10 LTR

Hey DJ!

I'm in Cali this week but coming back on Sunday - you have to turn some of these guys on to the NC scene! (Like that one college bar we went to... this town is full of them) - not that I'd like to inundate this town with PUA's, but that it would be fun to have some workshops here every now and then...!

Anyway, let me know when you can come down to NC again...

Now the whole concept of "Flash game" is interesting, but the challenge I believe for alot of guys is how/when/where to move beyond JUST that...

Any insights?

IN10SE

---

Post: 275/399

Date: Sat May 28, 2005 3:25 pm

Subject: How to make a chick go fucking insane

Or you can do what I've sometimes with MLTR's - have sex with her WHILE you're watching a movie or TV... make her get on top and do all the work while you get your remote out and channel surf! (I've actually reframed it before as a challenge for THEM to get me into sex... they'd start stroking me and then riding me and I'd say things like... "You're making it real hard for me to concentrate... I think you're trying to distract me...!")

If you can get a girl to this point, then she's reached the depths of obeying your every sexual whim...

lol...

IN10SE

---

Post: 276/399

Date: Sat May 28, 2005 3:37 pm

Subject: Uses For "Party Girls" AKA Dumb Fucking Whores

- 4) Make them cook for you, do your dishes and clean your house - naked
- 5) Tell them that you're going to take them shopping - and then only buy stuff for yourself. Take them into the dressing room of Victoria's Secret and fuck them there
- 6) Watch movies and TV while you're having sex with them... pick up the remote and channel surf
- 7) Answer your cell phone while you're having sex with them and carry on a convo with another party girl or one of your bro's...

(the above suggestions meant as a joke of course!)

IN10SE

---

Post: 277/399

Date: Sun May 29, 2005 6:50 am

Subject: Hazards of having a 10 LTR

**Donjuan wrote:**

**IN10SE wrote:**

Hey DJ

Now the whole concept of "Flash game" is interesting, but the challenge I believe for alot of guys is how/when/where to move beyond JUST that...

Any insights?

Yeah... I think it has something to do with guys wanting to remain macho and hide under the seductive comfort of flash....it allows them to not have to take risk and expose themselves. It's like martial arts - many people can learn the omote outer punching and kicking aspects...but few will get the ura subtle inner aspects. Many guys come into the community because they aren't happy with who they are so they end up just building more layers to cover up who they are with new ways of acting that prevent them from really accessing their depth and power. They seem to feel that if they move beyond flash with a girl that they will be showing weakness when in fact they will be showing a much truer strength.

Anyway, that's what I think. What do you think man?

DJ

Hey DJ,

I think what this game does is get you confidence which feeds into results which feeds into confidence... a self perpetuating cycle.

But you're right - instead of adding layers and layers of routines (outer game) that aren't congruent with their inner game - the key is to go deep as well and work on internalizing the beliefs/attitudes/mindsets of a guy who is successful with women. One of the best ways to do this is to actually hang out with guys that are good with women.

I think when guys have internalized \*flash\* game to the point to where it is a part of who they are - as well as internalized mid game and end game skills/attitudes/beliefs - then that's where they let all the routines and themes go - seeing the underlying structures and sublevels of interaction... and become truly "natural".

Comments?

IN10SE

---

Post: 280/399

Date: Mon Jul 04, 2005 3:50 pm

Subject: A new Cube style IVD for your gaming pleasure

DJ and I have been working on a whole score of new IVD's to incorporate into our

game. - more to follow.

I'm posting this here under the condition that it won't be altered or taken/taught without giving credit where credit is due.

Here's one that I've been using with pretty awesome results. (i.e. like getting chicks to turn sexual, open up to bisexuality etc.)

It's called "The Gym"

Ok, imagine that you're at a gym - you like to work out right?

So what is it that you enjoy about working out - how does it make you feel?

Ok, so now you're working out - how do you like to do your workout - start slow? just go right into it? vary it up a bit like go with cardio, then do some weight training, then more cardio...?

Now how often do you like to work out?

Do you like to have people watch you workout or would you rather workout in private with no one watching you? Do you workout in front of a mirror?

Ok you happen to see some really massive body builders (both men and women) just pumping raw steel - and their just massively going at it, grunting with sweat pouring off their bodies, etc.... are you repulsed or do you sit there and watch in fascination...? How do you feel about it?

Imagine that you have your own personal trainer - how do they look? (Male female, what kind of body, what color hair etc...)

-----

Ok, here's the interpretation.

The gym is SEX.



Just reread the above questions and substitute the word sex. and you'll have their interpretation.

Watching the body builders is how they feel about watching porn or another couple doing it.

The personal trainer is who they would want to have sex with or they "type" that they'd be secretly attracted to. (If a female has another female then... she's secretly bisexual... This has been validated by the way in 5 different girls that have told me that they had a female trainer... and every one told me they would/or have already hooked up with a girl.)

Comments, Questions?

IN10SE

---

Post: 281/399

Date: Sun Aug 07, 2005 6:51 am

Subject: My LMR technique - Candid notes and Secrets

I've been doing LMR technique for quite awhile now - Refined and streamlined, as ENDGAME is my specialty - In general avoiding LMR means \*avoiding LMR "Triggers" which vary from girl to girl but in general include:

- 1) Trying to slide hand down pants to pussy
- 2) Trying to take off her belt
- 3) Going too fast
- 4) Getting naked before she does
- 5) Whipping out the cock
- 6) Putting her hand on it

## 7) Taking her to the bedroom



Alot more - you guys can add to this list

For LMR to be overcummm - the \*promise of PLEASURE\* has to be greater than any \*concept of resistance\* in their mind and body. And they have to be so IN THE MOMENT and INTO IT that they want nothing else but to feel your cock inside them. Their mind should be fully DISENGAGED and their body fully ENGAGED. Read on...

In the past week I've F-closed two 21 year old chicks. Both same day closes. (A college chick last night and a Canadian traveling Nurse a few nights before) I'm getting together with a blond D chested stripper tonight so we'll see if we can make it 3 new F-closes this week.

I use a "Physical" method for breaking down LMR - sure if they show any hesitation, I voice that we should "slow down" and all that before they do... but what I do is a little different.

First of all, all my F-closes occur ON THE COUCH. Yep... thats right. After I'm already fucking them, I'll bring them to the bedroom and continue on the bed. Before I had my bed, I'd just flip the couch into a BED (It's a FUTON couch) - CONVENIENCE is the key here

I'll kiss them... wont go beneath the belt line, I'll caress and squeeze their breasts while making out... if they show no resistance then thats even more proof that they'll let me go downtown...

Then I'll kiss their neck - and \*go to a lying down position\* with me on top (grinding them) kiss them more on the lips... then go down to their neck again - (notice I still havent touched their pussy \*with my hand\*) then go down to their stomach and kiss that with big open mouth kisses and sucking... then either go up and kiss their breasts or if they have a skirt or pants that slide off - I'll slide their pants down just a LITTLE and start kissing their MOUND. (Tight jeans and a big belt may look hot but I hate that when it comes to getting off the pants! - nothing

worse then having to unbuckle a belt, and chicks always seem to have LMR with that as if it were a chastity belt or something! - Who here knows what I'm talking about!)

Once I'm kissing their mound with open mouth and sucking kisses, I start sliding my tongue in between their slit right to where their clit is... once I start doing that, and they start grinding their hips, I'll slide their pants off all the way and go downtown... (Another key here - \*Pants AND Panties come off with ONE FELL SWOOP\* - just hook your fingers around her panties AND pants as they both come off at the SAME TIME - reason? I've learned this one through trial and error as some chicks will let you take off their pants but not the panties... in which case I'd just end up pulling the panties to the side (which is hard on the cock and leaves you with a \*rug burn\* on one side of it!) So it's best just to get them both off before she knows what's going on!)

The easiest access is of course a skirt. In which case I just make out with them - go to where I'm lying on top of them grinding with me in between their legs and me caressing and squeezing their tits - then go down and kiss their stomach... and then I'll lift their skirt up and sweep their panties \*to the side\* and go downtown... after awhile I just slip their panties off as if they were in the way while I'm fingering them and then go down more and do my IN10SE orgasm technique... (\*notice their skirt has been on the whole time and stays on\*) In general, the less clothes you have to have them take off during the whole LMR circumvention thing, the better - LMR is somehow linked to clothes coming off, so that the more clothes they have to take off, the more opportunities to trigger LMR in general)

After awhile and several orgasms, I just go up to kiss their lips - whip it out from down below with my other hand and slide it in... (all while kissing them so that their mind is focused on that and the quicker you can take out your cock and get it in her the better at this point)

Once they feel it inside them they love it! Now I can already hear you guys saying "What about the condom?" Well that's another opportunity for LMR so I'll just put that on when I move them to the bedroom or after several minutes of fucking...

I've done it this way too many times to count... The IN10SE LMR technique (lol!)

Comments?

IN10SE

---

Post: 282/399

Date: Sun Aug 07, 2005 6:19 pm

Subject: My LMR technique - Candid notes and Secrets

Hey Dimitri

I liked your distinction about 2 different types of LMR:

- 1) She likes sex but has reservations about you
- 2) She likes you but has reservations about sex

makes sense - I always seem to run into type 2 more than type 1 - maybe just because the girls I tend to go for are always the type that want more than just a ONS... although that's what they may indeed end up getting if it's not absolutely amazing for me...

Thanks for the comments,

IN10SE

---

Post: 283/399

Date: Thu Aug 18, 2005 3:02 pm  
Subject: Internet Cheating Opener is Blown

Interestingly enough, I have a several "cheating" theme openers/themes and will also just use these "cheating" themes as attract game material... some of these include:

The Internet cheating opener (mine)  
The 2 step kiss routine (Style)  
The G-string cheating routine (Badboy)

Chicks always seem to love these - probably because of the drama...

Any other "cheating" type themes or routines out there?

IN10SE

---

Post: 284/399  
Date: Thu Aug 18, 2005 3:28 pm  
Subject: smooth maneuver - the pieces in between (long)

Nice post Chariot -

Smoothness is definitely not something that you DO - it's something you ARE...

And it's vital to seduction... it's the glue that holds the routines, stories and themes together... and produces the ability to VIBE.

Some guys have it naturally - and you could call those guys "naturals" - with other guys, it is cultivated... through experience and getting RESULTS that lead to confidence.

I would say also that being ultimately smooth is being smooth without SEEMING like you're smooth... feigned shyness/awkwardness/innocence.

This has been my approach - because most of the chicks I go out with have NO IDEA how good I am at this game... they just somehow find themselves in my BED.

Although lately I've had a problem with being TOO smooth..

Like the last three chicks I've had over this last week, (Isolated, day 1's, attraction/comfort game amped up) on my couch, kissing making out have stopped me short of SEX - and said that I was TOO tempting... TOO good, TOO smooth- the way that things happened...

I need to step back and re-evaluate -

Now that doesn't mean that it wont happen on Day 2 with these chicks (If I even want to have a day 2 that is) but it's just something to think about...

Comments?

IN10SE

---

Post: 285/399

Date: Thu Aug 18, 2005 6:15 pm

Subject: Internet Cheating Opener is Blown

It is! Thats wierd... Maybe our material isn't as secure as we thought...

IN10SE

---

Post: 286/399

Date: Fri Aug 26, 2005 10:05 pm

Subject: community after exposure??

I guess there's always those who have been called "Pick up artists" - but we are a "Secret Society" of pick up artists... sharing our secrets of the seduction arts learned through trial and error...

We are a phenomena of modern technology... without the internet we probably wouldn't exist.

Another factor involved is the anonymity that the internet gives us. Sure some of us know each other, but pen names and aliases are common - and this gives us the freedom to share our wealth of information and experience.

Now take all this - and take the cream of the crop... and this is us. We are at the top of this game.

If knowledge of us ever goes mainstream, will women be wary of us? maybe... but then again, maybe they would be curious too. Just like the feeling you get when you watch a bear eating a little bunny...

Now what could make knowledge of us go mainstream? Well. a book for one... and a movie would really bust it wide open.

There would be those who would find it too bizarre to believe - some may call us creeps who take advantage of poor defenseless women... but there are some who probably will look at it as mens step toward self-empowerment - toward hacking open the whole social system that made the dating game what it is today. The whole game is stacked against men... and this is why we do what we do - to hack the system.

I've enjoyed being out with a different girl every night of the past week - getting

laid by at least 2 new chicks a week, and being able to effortlessly take a woman from meet to the close all within the span of 2-3 days... sometimes within a few hours.

So what have I gotten from all of this? - CHOICE.

But for every upside there is a downside - for one, I so want to have ONE special woman and true connection on every level - but with so much CHOICE, how could I pick just one? Is too much choice a bad thing?

Comments?

IN10SE

---

Post: 287/399

Date: Sat Aug 27, 2005 4:22 am

Subject: community after exposure??

I think a new men's movement is in order - this could be the catalyst... because thik about it... The dating system basically evolved over the past 50 years or so. Sure it's roots were in popular culture at the time, but things like "bitch shields", "Party chicks" etc... are all products of our modern day culture. It's time for men to have their turn... (or maybe the select few)

Does this all play a role in dating and picking up women? YES. Are we the ones who are figuring out how to short circuit the system? YES.

It's basic in some ways as in knowing how to attract women and knowing how to make them feel comfort and then moving it into sexuality - but then it becomes advanced when you adapt and apply that knowledge into your everyday context - and thats when you get results. We've also taken ourselves and are continually making ourselves better - not just with women, but in life. At least thats the goal.



The reason to study this stuff (and any self improvement) is to improve your day to day life and to bring you a sense of fulfillment in the moment.

Ask away Style!

IN10SE

---

Post: 288/399

Date: Sat Aug 27, 2005 9:03 am

Subject: LR - 9 lays in 3 weeks

Good FR - things worth noting:

**Quote:**

I go over to my friends, a blonde girl sitting next to them opens me saying she recognises me from opal lounge, I have no idea who she is but shes cute and I promise the next time I see her I'll say hi.

Social proof working here as well as noting that she gives away her IOI (Indicator of interest) as she remembers you from the other club

**Quote:**

She asks me to let her out as I'm blocking her way where I'm sitting, but I just lean back and invite her to straddle me and get out that way which she does. I give her a few hip thrusts as she's straddling me for fun which she loves.

Playful and cocky right away - attraction game starts

**Quote:**

She goes over to a group of 10 girls she's with, call me shallow but now the chick has value to me as I'm always looking to know more people. I chat to my friends and some of the girls. One of the girls is socially retarded, I ask her something and she acts as though I'm chatting her up so I ignore her and talk to the rest of the group. Turns out they're pretty boring and are going home soon, so I decide it's time to leave.

Doing your own thing with your own friends and not "hovering" around your target shows that you're a normal guy who isn't "hungry" to get laid - it helps to increase your value

**Quote:**

I haven't talked to the chick that opened me since then, but decide to extract her anyway. I tell her that I'm going to Spiegel tent, and she should come along it's amazing. She's just bought a drink and wants to finish it first so I say no problem and go chat to a guy I know and leave

her to her boring friends for a bit.

Extraction and venue changing are key here - once you venue change with a chick you have to realize that you're IN. You've past the hook point of no longer being outside her social circle... she is now WITH you. The INSTANT DATE is key to amping things up if you want to do a same night close.

**Quote:**

A while later I tell the chick it's time to leave and hold out my arm which she takes, and I leave with her and my friends.

One thing to do with chicks is to PHYSICALLY LEAD them - which you did... you held out your arm and expected her to follow. Drunk party chicks at bars often need to be physically lead in order to get them to commit to doing anything.

**Quote:**

We walk arm in arm to the venue, she's talking alot so I zone out and let her babble, she has a very cute feminine voice.

Laid back, indirectly leading her while letting her babble to get more comfortable... sounds like something I do! Comfort game going on here. You also have the kino started and getting a chick comfortable with you touching her early on is KEY.

**Quote:**

We arrive and I insist the whole group walks into the venue arm in arm. Since it's me a guy and a few girls all arm in arm everyone looks at us as we go in.

This is establishing that you are part of a socially IN group... since most are chicks that increases your social value and establishes YOU as an alpha.

**Quote:**

The place is packed, and as we go to enter one of the sperate tent areas some security dude I don't know tells me it's full and we can't come in. I say to the guy, ok no problem how long do we have to wait, I am impeccably polite to him and everyone, something I learned from a few very good natural guys I hang with. He looks at me again and says you're cool you guys can come in. I know the manager of the place anyway so would have got in either way, but it pays to be polite.

Handled in a very alpha and mature way - you had chicks with you so that up'd your social value.

**Quote:**

We go in, I know a few people working at the bar, its insanely busy but a blonde girl that's working sees me, she comes over

and we get drinks straight away. In the mean time a couple of italian guys have opened my chick. I go over and introduce myself, and then introduce them to everyone in my group, and tell my chick that I think the italian guys are cool.

Not showing insecurity and introducing everyone puts you as the alpha in the group... in fact this is one of the things I do when I'm out and about. I'll meet chicks and then introduce them to other chicks or guys I know -

**Quote:**

I decide we should go sit down, I invite the italian guys to join us but they say they're fine. I always do this with other guys now, I introduce them to the girls I'm with, I really don't give a shit and it's a big attraction builder, and if my chick goes off with her then hey I feel happy in myself for being a great guy and go find another. Anyway that's doesnt happen.

I can tell my chick is into me more since the italian guys, we sit and chat I really just talk to my friend, I'm shattered and really can't stay awake much longer, but remember a money piece of advice from Hoobie, that nobody wants to get dragged down, so I force myself to stay awake and positive. My chick keeps telling me what a great cook she is, I tell her I like steak and she starts talking about her steak recipie and I ask her to cook for me sometime and she invites me to dinner next time she cooks.

She's qualifying herself to you. An obvious IOI - future building with you... she's

put you into her future by inviting you over while she cooks - Since cooking is something that she obviously enjoys. And putting you into a context OUTSIDE of the club is an indicator that she's interested in more.

**Quote:**

As we're finishing our drink I say I have to leave I'm exhausted. Everyone else say they will leave as well so we all head out. On the way I bump into a chick I laid the night before last, chat to her for a few minutes and invite her to come over and I'll introduce her to my friends. She looks a bit pissed off since I haven't got round to replying to her messages yet, and declines.

My friends get a taxi and make crude 'you two are fucking tonight' faces at us as they get in. My girl seems a bit uptight about it but I just laugh and think it's funny.

Fucking sabotage! This kind of thing evokes Anti-slut defenses, which may be why you ran into so many obstacles as the night went on. But I have my own theory about obstacles - which I'll explain.

**Quote:**

My chick says she's walking home because she lives close by, and points to the direction of her house. I say cool I live the other direction, and point in the opposite direction, then say let's go and start walking towards the girls house. She says where are you going, I ignore it and keep walking. As we're walking she says, you're not coming home with

me tonight, I say listen, I have no intentions towards you I'm just walking, and carry on. We hold hands and she keeps babbling on about random things in her cute little accent.

Back to comfort game - which is exactly what you should've done here. She was starting with her anti-slut defenses so any blatant or obvious attract game energy would've ended things real quick.

Here's how I view obstacles: They serve the purpose of protecting a womans self image (anti-slut) while at the same time offering a challenge to you which in effect builds up the sexual tension. Being able to disarm obstacles is KEY. In AIKIDO you take what an opponent gives you and turn it around. Several ways that I do this:

- 1) Ignore what they give you
- 2) Take the obstacle and reframe it (Sleight of mouth, NLP/Mindlines reframing)
- 3) Acknowledge the objection, state several true things about the situation, shift to rapport/comfort game, and then I go back into leading. PACE PACE PACE LEAD (Straight up NLP)
- 4) Steal the frame or objection FIRST - then act like she convinced you otherwise.
- 5) Redirect completely - change the topic, the direction of the interaction, withdraw and feign disinterest and unattachment.
- 6) Be flexible, but slightly passive aggressive - the "No problem, I see how it is..." approach.
- 7) Challenge their self image by saying things like, "Are you old fashioned or something?"

**Quote:**

I pick her up and carry her over some cobblestones, she keeps bringing up things about me not going home with her, how I need to go get a taxi. I agree but tell her that I'll walk her home. She tells me I'm really romantic and gentlemanly and I agree with her. We stop a few times and I pick her up and put her into a small tree which she loves.

Something about handling a woman is very alpha - I think it evokes the sense of feeling protected in them - Completely bypasses logic. For instance I hung out with Style and one of his natural friends once - and he would literally FLIP chicks backwards.

**Quote:**

As we get near to her house she insists that I get a taxi. I agree and say that I want a cup of tea and will call a cab from her house. She tells me five times that I am staying out here and can get a taxi on the street but I tell her I'm tired and that she's being impolite and that social etiquette demands that she supplies me with a cup of tea, I wouldn't dream of leaving someone outside to get a cab.

Challenging her self image here - taking small steps toward the isolation. KEY with this chick.

**Quote:**



We go into her house and she makes me a gin and tonic, so much for the tea. I look around her house but as I open a door leading up some steps she tells me I can't go there it's her bedroom and it's off limits. I say cool and sit with her and have a drink. Then I tell her that it's very impolite that I don't get a guided tour, as that's what I give to everyone that visits my house. She sighs and says ok, and shows me round everywhere but up the stairs. We sit back down and after a while I tell her to show me whats up the stairs and she finally agrees and takes me up. Now we're in her room and she puts on some music, I go to sit on her bed but she says I'm not allowed near her bed and to sit on the armchair. I take a hat from her hanger and say I'll sit on the chair if she wears the hat, I put the hat onto her head and sit down.

Small steps - you've moved from "Taking a taxi home, to being on her BED" Also the humor thing here breaks up the tension and builds comfort.

**Quote:**

I guide her onto my lap and chill on the chair as she babbles some random stuff and I listen to her cute voice.

Comfort building - kino... starting to amp up sexual tension

**Quote:**

She tells me that she has a cool rooftop but nobody is allowed up there, I ask where the roof is and she tells me its through a tiny hatch door in her room. I say cool and wander off and climb up the roof. I come back into the room and tell her I've seen the roof and she says 'no you haven't seen the roof'. I say 'yes I have' and we go back and forth a few times before she says no you haven't, do you want to see the real roof? I say yep, so she takes me up onto the roof, across the roof and up a small ladder I hadn't seen in the dark. She keeps bending over provocatively as she climbs up so I dry hump her everytime she does or squeeze her ass. We climb the ladder and go onto a flat roof area with a breathtaking view of the whole of the city.

This chick is obstacle after obstacle - yet notice this KEY: Women SAY what they THINK but DO what they FEEL. Notice that in spite of what she is saying she is DOING something completely different. Levels of subcommunication here...

**Quote:**

It really is a beautiful night, we can see arthurs seat, the castle, the moon is out and there are stars and clouds it's a picture perfect scene. She puts her arms around me and I put my hands down her jeans, I seriously consider fucking her on the roof but it's raining and wet. I tell her about the stars (i.e. that I know nothing about them) which girls love. They always tell me how worrying it is to them that guys know so much about the stars. I've found a girl wants a guy to be a guy, not someone who talks to them about what 'females find interesting'. I mean wtf do we like girls that talk about football and star wars, I want them to talk about girl stuff and I'll talk about guy stuff. I tell her a story

badboy told me when he stayed with us in Edinburgh about how he stared at a lamppost with his telescope and thought it was a star. She tells me she's never brought a guy up to the roof and starts talking about how her and her female friends all sunbathe naked on the roof. I invite myself along the next time they do that

Another Venue to build comfort and attraction.

**Quote:**

I tell her I need to phone a taxi, so we should go back inside. We go into her room and hold each other and makeout, it's all very romantic. I undo her jeans and pull them off. I then put up some weak LMR of my own as I always do when I know it's totally on, I tell her I really need to call a taxi and go home. She bends over provocatively and this time there's nothing dry about the humping..

So you stole her objections - essentially using the resistance to build up the sexual tension for HER - you isolated her to her bedroom, after venue changing several times and amping up the attraction and comfort - and it was ON

Well done...

IN10SE

---

Post: 289/399

Date: Sun Aug 28, 2005 9:06 am

Subject: LR - 9 lays in 3 weeks

Another interesting technique comes out of this FR - I know I do it all the time - and have given examples.

I've thought about it and I coin the technique "**Reflective reciprocity**"

The principle is where you:

- 1) reverse roles
- 2) reflect the situation back on them so they feel a sense of reciprocity - all through challenging her self-image. (and making her feel a little guilty)

**Example 1:** She won't go over to your place

Her: I can't go over to your place, it's too late

You: Well if you invited me over to your place I would be honored and and go no matter how late it was - I just tend to be polite that way...

**Example 2:** She drags her feet about calling you back

Her: I'm sorry I took such a long time to call you back

You: Well if you called me, I would've called you back as soon as I had a chance that same day because I was just raised that way

**Example 3:** She won't commit to a day to go out

Her: I'm not sure what my schedule is - it varies from day to day so who knows when we can get together

You: Well if you wanted to get together with me, I'd make time even though my schedule was busy, because I value the people in my life...

Comments?

IN10SE

---

---

---

Post: 292/399

Date: Sat Sep 24, 2005 8:52 am

Subject: New MLTR Kelly

Ok - thought I'd post a FR about this one as well...

There's a bit of drama behind this chick... she LJB'd 2 friends of mine actually both Doctors and colleagues of mine. One of them is my senior and the other is a resident at my same level. Both Surgeons.

So I knew ABOUT this girl before I actually KNEW her. She's an RN on a cardiac floor.

I had a peripheral relationship with her - she'd have to call for orders, to tell me about her patients... etc. I'm always polite with Nurses.

So one day I'm in the Cardiac ICU and I see her there. So I start chatting her up.

Turns out she just transfered from another unit.

Then I turn to commonalities. I knew that she was REALLY into music and what a coincidence... so am I! She asks me to help her move her patient in his bed so I do. (Not something that you would see a doctor doing by the way.) And the patient was totally out of it so I took this moment to bust on her a little. "You just bonked his head when you moved him" I said. "I'll bonk your head!" she said back. We went back out of the room.

So I start talking about her singing and she gets all into the convo... I mention that I play piano and she says that she'd like to hear me play sometime... IOI - so I say "That sounds good, what's your number?" And so she gives me her number and I program it into her phone.

I call her the next day and offer a time when we can get together.

A week goes by - nothing. No worries though because I'm at the stage where I have 5-6 simultaneous MLTR's and I lose track of my leads. If one doesn't bite, I don't follow up on it. I only go for the ones that choose me - less work, and it takes less convincing on their part that they're really into me. So unless I'm with one chick that I really like, I'm adding new chicks into the mix every day.

So many that I lose track of them. But one way that I keep them hooked indefinitely is through text messaging on my cell phone. I'll send out a generic text message like, "Good morning... what are you up to?" to like 20 different chicks in my phone's address book as a "Group" send. And the ones that reply I know are the ones that I can run some game on.

Anyway, back to the FR. I get a PAGE from her on my hospital pager when I'm at home one night. So I return the page and it's her. She says sorry that she didn't call back but she didn't get my number (and I hadn't left it on her voice mail) and she had called the hospital to get my pager number.

She wanted to get together that night. It was a Friday night and I already had plans with another Chick (21 year old blond who I hooked up with incidentally

that night - ONS basically. Not much to tell - here she is:)

So anyway back to Kelly:

So I tell her "Let's get together tomorrow night because I'm already going out with friends" - So we make plans.

She comes over that Saturday night and we just hang out at my place - Did some attraction "Vibing" no real routines, just talking about funny stuff, Did my Kokology personality games on her, and then ran her cube. After that I went into comfort vibing and talked about relationships with her... about what she wants and did some value elicitation. She asked me what I want and I went into my "Deep Rapport Builder" adding that "The person that you're with should bring out the best in you and you should bring out the best in this person... Two people should be better for being together"

I play piano for her, we watch a DVD (The movie Crash), a little bit of sitting close on the couch and that was it. I decided to take it slow with her. No sexual stuff. Because I wanted more than a ONS with her.

She's a conservative Christian, but then again - I know that that doesn't really matter. In fact the more conservative they are, the easier they are to get emotional and turned on - and we all know that what gets chicks to act is EMOTION.

So anyway, I acknowledge the barriers between us - I bring up my two buddies that had gone out with her in the past. The ones she had LJB'd. One of them was head over heels for her - she was his first GF. The other one was kind of a dork - she only went out on one date with him that lasted less than an hour - and actually told him point blank "I could never date you" OUCH.

I tell her that if we were to date it would be pretty hard because of both of my colleagues. I could look bad and make them resentful towards me and I wouldn't want that. She says, "Well hypothetically, if we were to date, you may tell them about it first" I didn't really know about that one, but I said, "Well I just wont

worry about it"

I was basically making her come up with her own solution for how we could get together. All before we were even together. Frame reversal and one more important thing, acknowledging barriers - to amp up her desire.

So I hug her goodbye, and she holds me.... and holds me, a full body hug that went on for at least a minute. IOI - but thats all I would do... again amping up desire and tension.

We see eachother the next day. This time I go over to her house that evening. I bring over a story that I had printed out for her, the 100% perfect" story by Haruki Murakami (Credit to Style for telling me about this, and for posting this for the rest of you guys at my urging)

We end up going out to see a movie (The constant gardener - NOT a good date movie by the way) and then go back to her place again. We end up on the couch making out. Things get pretty heated but I purposefully DON'T go sexual. Just kissing.

Well we get together the NEXT day and this time she comes over to my place again. Thats the video with up kissing. This evening things get a little more heated but still keep things non sexual. She's clearly into me and as I'm saying goodbye to her that night, I'm running my hands over her back - she's grinding her body against me and I'm playing with her pants - pulling them down slightly as we're kissing outside my door.

The night night I was on call at the hospital and she brings me some food to eat - sweet girl. I tease her a little bit by inviting her to my call room - but decide to be good.

The next night we get together. I go over to her house and we end up on her couch making out. this time she's just wearing pajama's which make it SO easy for me to get her turned out by touching her clit and feeling her wetness soaking through. I go down and kiss her stomach - something that I always do to take off a



girls pants.

and I start kissing her lower stomach with opened mouth kisses, sucking and pulling down her pajama pants further and further until my tongue is right on the top of her clit and as I edge my tongue down I can taste her - tasted like butter.

She's moaning and getting really turned on - and as I slip her pants donw now there is no resistance at all and she slips them off herself and spreads her legs in from of my face as I go downtown spreading her lips and licking up her buttery juices.

I do the in10se orgasm technique on her and I swear - she has the TIGHTEST pussy I've ever felt. I could hardly get one finger in her but it loosed up enough for me to get two in. She had a fully shaved pussy too.

She has a orgasm - moaning and quivering and I go back up to kiss her on the lips so she can taste her juices on my lips and whip my cock out to rub on her clit and pussy.

She says "Lay down" and so I get on my back and she procedes to give me an excellent BJ, deep throated me and we on and on - I could tell she really enjoyed giving head. I can always tell the ones that have a fetish for it and the ones that just do it to do it. She has a fetish.

I stopped her before she got too far because I didn't want to cum just yet - I pulled her up to start kissing me and I rubbed my cock on her pussy again as she grinded into me. She was actually so tight that I couldn't get it in!

I said lets go to your room. And so we did. We got onto her bed, I put a condom on and we fucked.

As I was cumming I pulled out and she pulled the condom off and pulled me up so that she could suck all my cum out.

My conservative christian girl. Who knows how to fuck like a porn star.

Anyway, I've seen her basically every day since and have been ignoring my other MLTR's and leads... oh well. I'm happy for now.

Comments?

IN10SE

---

Post: 293/399

Date: Sat Sep 24, 2005 9:05 am

Subject: when she is back at your place : the bedroom

LOL - my bedroom sucks. It serves only 2 purposes. Sleeping and Fucking.

I basically only have a bed which I got about 3 months ago, and a dresser.

I didn't even have a bed for about a year and would just do my seductions on the futon couch in my living room and would pull it out into a bed for fucking. One chick said to me as we were about to fuck, "Thats a little too convenient! I don't want to know" I've fucked about 150 chicks on that futon! (DJ's thinking right now - "Jeez! I slept on that thing! lol)

Anyway, all the chicks that I've fucked since I got that bed (about 25 in the past 3 months) never complained about my messy room. I'd have clothes all over the floor... the bed unmade etc... The only thing they really see in my room anyway is the bed and my cock... lol.

IN10SE

---

Post: 294/399

Date: Sun Sep 25, 2005 4:13 am

Subject: The Purpose of Teaching the Game

Some guy who was being a smartass wrote this

**Quote:**

I grilled Style at the Chicago booksigning last night on this point. I'd like to hear what some of the other long-time posters and community gurus have to say in response to this question.

What's your ultimate purpose? Are you a part of the community to help guys improve their "game" and get laid, or do you ultimately want to help a guy get OUT of the game, to leave the community, and go back to being "normal," whatever the fuck "normal" means...

I'd actually be surprised if any guru answered this question, as it's something of a hot topic. It sure irked Style, probably more because he was up trying to give a publicity statement when I nailed him with it, but I think it's an important question the "top dogs" need to think about.

Do you ultimately think the community and the game is something for degenerates, that only people with "a screw loose" pursue, or do you genuinely want to help guys build "game" as we talk about it here, i.e. seeking out, charming, and laying new chicks of your choice on a regular basis.

Here's my answer to his question - which only goes to show that you can't solve a

problem by thinking about it on the same level of thinking that created the problem - you have to look deeper.

**Quote:**

Here's my answer to your question.

There are MEANS and there are ENDS.

What I teach guys are the MEANS (i.e. the skillsets, the mindsets etc.)  
What they do with those MEANS is up to them and it is the goal of each guy to find what END truly fulfills them. Some guys don't know, and some find out along the way.

It's all part of the journey of life man...

IN10SE

Oh, and Jlaix your replies were fucking hilarious!

Comments?

IN10SE

---

Post: 295/399

Date: Sun Sep 25, 2005 7:47 am

Subject: Drink for Free

Nice one stRi\*\*ed - I can already see another application for this principle - one that I'll have to field test:

"I was taling to this girl earlier and she said that when she likes a guy she KISSES him first, when she doesn't like him, he kisses HER first..."

### **IN10SE**

---

Post: 296/399

Date: Sun Sep 25, 2005 8:03 am

Subject: Understanding Females... in relationships.

Here's a few of my metaphors for relationships:

"A relationship is like a rose - and the Romance is like the flower, the friendship is like the stem... people tend to focus on the flash, the attraction, the excitement of it, which is like just focusing on the rose itself, but keep in mind that it's the STEM - the closeness, friendship, connection and rapport, that nourishes the flower and keeps it ALIVE."

"A relationship is like having a bank account - and the more time you spend with this person and the more special moments you have with this person, the more you invest and deposit into the account... and it grows and becomes strong. Well when people argue and are negative about little things, it's like making a withdrawal - and when you reach a certain level in the account, there is no return. Thats why it's so import to pick your battles for the ones that really matter to you and to look past the little things"

"In a relationship there are three things - Your relationship with yourself, the other persons relationship with themselves, and the shared relationship - the connection. If any one of those suffer or are not nourished or are ignored, all

three suffer... "

"The person that you're with should bring out the best in you, and you should bring out the best in this person - and do you know the way that we do it? By seeing the best in each other and by creating this self image for the person that you're with to live up to - this is how we bring out the best in people - by seeing the best in them and letting our action flow from this..."

"A relationship is not really about give and take - there is actually no "Take", because when both people are giving, both people are receiving - in fact instead of focusing on what I can GET from someone, I focus on what I can GIVE to someone - One interesting distinction that I've heard about the difference between LOVE and LUST is that Love is about what you Give to the other person, Lust is about what you can GET from the other person...."

Comments?

## **IN10SE**

---

Post: 297/399

Date: Sun Sep 25, 2005 8:11 am

Subject: Why do women cheat?

One point that I remember talking about when hanging out with Lovedrop in San Diego is this: (And I'll talk about this with chicks)

"Women are never truly out of the game. Let's say a guy is truly committed to a girl, well when he goes out he won't approach other women. If he's committed he'll take himself out of the game. But women on the other hand are constantly approached by guys no matter where they are. And a woman that puts herself in a position to be gamed only has to say YES. All it takes is the RIGHT guy, at the

RIGHT time, under the RIGHT circumstances and it WILL happen. That's why I couldn't ever date a party chick seriously - are you a party chick?

Then they will usually fall all over themselves trying to tell me how they AREN'T like that, they aren't party chicks etc...

Comments?

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 298/399

Date: Mon Sep 26, 2005 3:13 pm

Subject: New MLTR Kelly

FUCK!

I made the biggest mistake ever today! But maybe one of the BEST saves ever too...

So Kelly comes over last night and stays overnight - we had sex 3 times...

And we sleep together. I have to get up at like 4:30 AM to go to the hospital and she's like, "You're not going to kick me out are you?"

And so I caved and said no...

So I'm at work and what is she doing? - "Straightening things up"

but we all know that really means SNOOPING. What was killing me while I was at work in the morning is that I KNEW she was snooping too - ALL girls do that!

In fact I should try out the opener "Why do girls SNOOP!?"

Well, she finds an empty condom wrapper under my bed (A different kind) - and calls and tells me that she's "disturbed" by this. She tells me that I'm an atypical guy that has books of love poetry on his book shelf as well as art and such... and books on persuasion, hypnosis and psychology - not to mention SEDUCTION.

She says that I'm either the greatest guy ever or the worlds biggest player!

So I tell her that I was in a relationship with a chick for a few months and that we split up several weeks back and thats why the condom was there...

And so I had to go to her townhouse to pick up my key. And all afternoon since she told me that the tension has been building... I really like this girl and she really likes me...

She told me last night when I was inside her that we were a good fit - in every way and that she could see us together.

So I go over there to her townhouse and just decide to break down - no more gaming... "I adore you, You're the only one I want to be with, You keep saying that you don't want this just to be a fling... Well I want you to be my girlfriend..."

She smiles at me and says "Yes... Yes..." and we kiss.

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 299/399

Date: Tue Sep 27, 2005 1:19 am

Subject: New MLTR Kelly



The teacher is history - been that way for several weeks. She turned out to be flakey and the distance between us was too far. Whenever it would come time for us to get together for a weekend there would be some "reason" not to.

I say, "If someone doesn't want to be with you there's every reason not to be - if they want to be with you there's nothing in the world that can keep them from you -" So I nexted her.

I know saying the words "You're the only one I want to be with" are dangerous words - but I mean them and although it's like offering her my balls on a silver platter, I'm sure it will work out - I think in some ways this is part of being in a serious relationship...

Comments?

IN10SE

---

Post: 300/399

Date: Tue Sep 27, 2005 3:31 pm

Subject: REAL attraction versus PSEUDO attraction

Just want to stir up some discussion here...

I think there is a definite distinction that hasn't been elucidated before -

To illustrate let me give 2 different examples: Pseudo attraction versus Real Attraction. Now this is a mature distinction - one that alot of young chicks can't make - and probably why they experience either as being "attraction".

1) Real Attraction -

Real attraction is when you feel drawn to someone out of a genuine desire to ADD to the other persons life - it's about what you can DO for the person. It's when you really enjoy being with the person and you wouldn't rather be doing anything else. You're not with them for what they can DO for you, but what you can do for them. In fact you don't even think about yourself. In other words, you're head over heels for this person that you're with. You like this person on every level, mentally/physically/emotionally and you just cant WAIT to be with this person. You want this person to be happy.

## 2) Pseudo-attraction

Pseudo-attraction is about validating yourself by being with the other person - you want them to validate you. They may have made you feel insecure, jealous, or like you weren't good enough - and so out of that need you move toward them so that they can make you feel validated. In other words, it's all about YOU. Once you get what you want from them, you aren't attracted anymore.

Now let's say you create Pseudo-attraction in a woman - by doing things such as jealousy plotline, negs, demonstrating higher value - it creates a NEED in her to validate herself. In other words it's all about HER needing to be validated by you - She's not attracted to you in a REAL way because it's really all about HER. Once you do validate her it's - BYE BYE to you. Now the way I think that this works in Pick up is that Pseudo attraction gives us a chance to GET IN - and then it is ultimately who we are as individuals and our attractive qualities that KEEPS us in once were there.

Do you guys see the distinction? The focus of REAL attraction is on GIVING to the other person because you really genuinely LIKE them and are attracted to them. The focus of pseudo-attraction is on validating YOURSELF (Or in the girls case, her validating herself).

REAL attraction = OTHER focused

PSEUDO attraction = SELF focused

Comments?

## **IN10SE**

---

Post: 301/399

Date: Wed Sep 28, 2005 2:31 pm

Subject: REAL attraction versus PSEUDO attraction

It is a mind blowing concept - the implications of this go on and on.

For example - no matter what phase of an interaction you're in with a chick, you can stop and ask yourself: Pseudo attraction or Real attraction?

And then let the distinction guide you.

For example let's say a chick stops calling you back - and you had previously NOT be all that into her... but now you ARE - Kind of like the guy that Madbad talks about in his response. Pseudo-attraction? Now you know that you can make a rational decision to act accordingly and NOT let her frame control YOU.

So this is also a paradigm to guide your focus. It's also a tool to help you control and generate attraction in a woman.

Another implication: What if you were to be able to be CONSCIOUS of when you are generating both REAL and PSEUDO-attraction? Which phases of the GAME do these work best in? What if you were to FRACTIONATE - between both thus DEEPENING attraction as a whole.

I talked about this in depth with Swiggcat today - the interesting thing that he brought up about this new distinction is that with attraction, it isn't the INTENT necesarilly (Self vs. Other focus) that is as important... because the mind

unconsciously can't distinguish between the two unless you have a tool like this paradigm to metastate with. What is most important is how the persons mind INTERPRETS it... the END INTERPRETATION of what the persons emotions and body feels.

And herein lies a key. What if we were to come up with ways to affect this interpretation? HIJACK the interpretation.

I'd say also that attraction flows UPHILL. It's not a choice. In other words we're attracted to perceived VALUE - whether it be social value, physical value, financial value etc... Thats REAL attraction, but interestingly enough there has an INEQUALITY or at least an equality with someones value for there to be attraction. We're attracted to people all day long in different ways, not necessarily just sexual. Any time you're MOVING TOWARD a person in any way, you are acting on attraction.

Comments?

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 302/399

Date: Fri Sep 30, 2005 12:45 pm

Subject: Introduction: Chaco

Hey Chaco,

Welcome- I know you've asked about FR's of mine... you'll be able to find them here... as this is where I post most frequently.

You'll also be able to find new stuff here that I haven't discussed in my book -

Talk to you soon!

IN10SE

---

Post: 303/399

Date: Fri Sep 30, 2005 12:54 pm

Subject: Understanding Females... in relationships.

Another KEY: Most women have to be able to "SEE" themselves with a guy - in other words he has to fit into her self IMAGE of not only how she sees herself now, but how she sees herself in the future.

This is the "Future self concept" - of course it is a version of the self that does not yet exist in reality, but only in the MIND - but it is a POWERFUL motivator of behavior and guides most of womens "Rational" (If it could be called that) actions.. ***You want to her to INTEGRATE you fully into her future self concept.***  
**IN10SE**

---

Post: 304/399

Date: Fri Sep 30, 2005 1:11 pm

Subject: OK Style, who's who?

Yeah - I'm **Twotimer** in the book.

Niel did me a HUGE favor. I'm very thankful that he actually didn't use "IN10SE" because it would be very easy to track me down - especially by those who would want "Forbidden" knowledge. And with my personal and professional life as a Doctor, I definitely cant have that.

Actually, the "October Man" method was something that Swinggcat and I both came up with that streamlined and perfected any forms of hypnotic seduction. I called it the "October man" sequence because my birthday is in October. Don't do much of it anymore because frankly, it's much too powerful... like bringing a nuclear bomb to a small arms fire fight. But although not stated, if you see field reports involving laying a girl in 15 minutes (YES, it happens - some of this is too extraordinary for even most PUA's to believe) or such from guys that KNOW this stuff, then assume there was some sort of hypnotic seduction at play.

The other stuff mentioned like value elicitation, sexual value elicitation etc... is all stuff that is standard for me. Now the "condiment" anchoring - I don't do anymore.

But anyway the characterization as "snake like" I'd have to laugh about - I think it's more of a characterization of RJ than anything. Makes for a good read and entertaining visuals. Guys who know me in the community would have to say I think that I'm one of the most "Non playerish" types of guys in the game... I would even say, that is one of my strengths.

## **IN10SE**

---

Post: 305/399

Date: Fri Sep 30, 2005 1:22 pm

Subject: --

Poetry is a standard part of my MIDGAME.

There's a book by Nikki Giovanni called "Love Poems" that I have on my book shelf. I heard about her on the side of a Starbucks cup. Here's one of her poems.

## What is it

if it's a trail we can hike it  
if it has two wheels we can bike it

if it's an allergy we can sneeze it  
if it's a pimple we can squeeze it

if it's dew it "covers Dixie"  
if it's Tinker Bell it's a pixie

if it's a breeze it can blow us  
if it's the sun it can know us

if it's a song we can sing it  
if it flies we can wing it

if it's soda pop then it's drinkable  
it might be X-Rated but that's unthinkable

if it's a boat we can sail it  
if it's a letter we can mail it

if it's a star we can let it shine  
if it's the moon it can make you mine

if it's grass we can rake it  
if it's free why not take it

if it's a tide it can ebb  
if it's a spider it can web

if it's chocolate we can dip it  
if it's golf we can chip it

if it's gum we can chew it  
I hope it's love so we can do it.

## **IN10SE**

---

Post: 306/399

Date: Sat Oct 01, 2005 9:36 am

Subject: OK Style, who's who?

Yep - parts of February man influenced the October Man sequence. Very tied up in reshaping identity and symbol fractionation. Also very advanced as both a Seduction and Hypnotic technique - all the while keeping it conversational and natural.

Basically symbol fractionation is used as an applicative technique (means) to reshape someones sexual identity and associate it into you (the end)... and thus get laid in a very short amount of time (Sometimes as short as 15 minutes if logistics are optimal). But it's like a nuclear weapon.

One of RJ's greatest fears was that I or Swinggcat would be teaching this stuff to guys. RJ only got as far as the symbol fractionation (the means). As far as I know, he never developed any other applications for it or even viewed it only as a MEANS - like Swinggcat and I did. Hence we developed ENDS and got turbo charged and often times unbelievable results from this kind of stuff.

As far as the condiment anchoring stuff, it's stuff that I used to do (in fact I did it once on Neil at the Hard Rock Cafe, anchored all his core values to my sugar packets - and drank them all down... during which he said he suddenly felt as if I'd vampirically sucked all his core values into myself...

Those were good times...



As far as being influenced by RJ/SS/NLP - there's no doubt that I've taken what works for me from those systems, but I've also integrated much of Mystery's developments and stuff from the PUA community into my own meld and unique style.

The point is to study every discipline - just like you would a martial art - taking elements that fit you best... and then coming up with your own Jeet kune do of seduction.

### **IN10SE**

---

Post: 307/399

Date: Mon Oct 03, 2005 6:59 am

Subject: Style's The Game and getting good

Learning pick up is like learning "The Dance" - a metaphor that I know you get.

There are those who practice to get good - and those who have the gift naturally within them.

The key is to get out there and to **JUST DO IT**. because once you **recognize** the PATTERNS and sequences involved in seduction, **feeling** the RHYTHM of **it** - things start to **FLOW**, you begin to predict movements, and you reflexively **MOVE** without thinking, as what's **inside** of you becomes an expression of the rhythm of the seduction, moving **in** time with the person that you're with, connecting with **this** person, as you LEAD, fully in the **moment**... just like a DANCE.

SEE THE MATRIX

### **IN10SE**

---

Post: 308/399

Date: Wed Oct 12, 2005 3:08 pm

Subject: Happy Birthday Dr. In10se!

Thanks guys! Yeah - when I turned 30, I stoped aging... yeah - thats it

IN10SE

---

Post: 309/399

Date: Mon Oct 17, 2005 3:30 pm

Subject: worth reading

### **The RED PILL**

These books I believe will become **standard reading** material within the community.

While a bit strong at times, much of what I've read so far rings true.

They are mind expanding, and have done wonders for my confidence level with women...

This is the **RED PILL** that if you take it, will allow you to WAKE UP and never be under a womans frame again.!

### **The Manipulated Man**

Here's what one reviewer said:

**Quote:**

I first heard about this book while reading Fitzgerald's *Sexploitation*. It was so old that I did not even bother to put it on my wish list. Then, as the years went by, I talked to more and more men who treasured *The Manipulated Man*. One fellow even went so far as to pdf the initial edition and distribute it among to his friends. As a result of the accolades, I realized that I had to read the work for myself. All I can say is that I'm surprised it turned out to be as good as it is. Yes, it is too severe in some of its observations, but not as much as *Sexploitation* was. Villar, even when she overstates, makes far more accurate points about men and women than our media ever do. There is more truth in this slim volume than in all of the collected episodes of Oprah Winfrey. That women favor a material existence devoted to enhancing their own security and accentuating pleasure seems to be undeniable based on my life experience. It is a reality of which Villar makes us completely aware. Also, men really do evaluate women from an equal perspective which is the cause of considerable unhappiness to us. It is inconceivable, from our vantage point, that there are women out there who actually prefer shopping to sex, but that is no doubt often the case.

On just about every second page of this book, the author makes a profound insight. Therefore, I encourage you to take the time to read it. As you do, I'm sure you will wonder, just as did I, about the amount the hell Villar must have caught given the year in which it was originally released. Nothing as potent or virile, in regards to the social transcendence of women, ever before appeared. To Esther Villar, as a man, I say thank you. We are heavily in your debt.

I did get the Myth of Male power book. But the one I'm reading now is called **"Sex-ploitation"**

Here's what one reviewer said:

**Quote:**

Matthew Fitzgerald's Sex-Ploitation is one of the few works to march up to the great shrine of feminism, lift up its leg, and tinkle urine upon it. I salute his bravery even though I think he overstates his case somewhat. His point of view is too absolute. Some women are above mindless and rampant materialism. They long for more out of life than a treasure trove of "stuff." Yet, there is no doubt that four decades of radical feminism has ruined many a woman, and this can principally be seen in the way in which the sexes relate to one another.

A central and extremely important theme here is that feminism does not stand for equality. Men are still expected to make chivalric sacrifices even though the women they interact with are as far from maidenly as could be. Men still pay for everything on dates and a man's financial status is integral to his success in attracting a wife or girlfriend. Some of the best sections here are the "Man on the Street" segments where the author shares some of the things he overhears regular guys saying about women and their role in society. Overall, even if Sex-Ploitation is not perfect, I'm glad that someone is documenting the outrages transpiring against men.

Comments?

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 310/399

Date: Fri Oct 28, 2005 6:43 pm

Subject: security / gatekeeper

If I can help out in any way - let me know. Being a gatekeeper isn't important to me, I'm sure there's other things I could do around here...

I just want to keep this place alive and vibrant - which can certainly be a challenge in the commercial environment.

Let's not forget the reason why we all came here in the first place - to share ideas, tactics and techniques, as well as offer advice and just to talk with like minded puas.

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 311/399

Date: Mon Oct 31, 2005 7:38 am

Subject: FR: Winning Hillary Duff Poker Championship

Awesome man -

I've been working on my Poker game... we'll have to play sometime and I'll have to take you down

IN10SE

---

Post: 312/399

Date: Wed Nov 09, 2005 1:41 pm

Subject: Value/Compliance Momentum - in my own experience

**\*Value/Compliance Momentum – A model for escalation in my own experience\***

Value/Compliance Momentum is the force behind an interaction which allows it to overcome resistance and escalate. It is movement in an interaction. Remember from physics that an object in motion, stays in motion. An object at rest takes so much more energy to get moving.

To really understand this and most importantly, understand how to make it work for you, you have to grasp a few fundamental concepts based on the V/C model. (credit Woodhaven, If you haven't read about his value/compliance model for attraction then you need to do so before reading on – Genius concept. It is fundamental to understanding the concepts that I talk about here)

To start, value is entirely based almost entirely on perception. This perception is determined largely by the other persons compliance (Behavioral) – that is, the perception of another's value is determined by their behavior, specifically how they comply (their receptive intent) with our intentions. (our directed intent) – And the converse, how we respond to their directed intent. And as an interaction escalates, we take turns being both active and receptive in giving and receiving the momentum of the interaction. This is how escalation occurs.

There are 3 choices at any given level of compliance.

- 1) Undermatch the other persons compliance (Creates Pseudo-Attraction based on the perception of higher value)
- 2) Match the other persons compliance/VIBING (Creates Comfort and connection)
- 3) Match and then escalate compliance (Receptive and then Direct Intent)

As long as the active/receptive interplay continues, the interaction escalates.

**\*Several key concepts in Escalation momentum\***

- 1) Actual/Real attraction which is value based

This is value which is independent of external validation. Inner game based value, confidence, self worth, being an interesting person... etc. The other person perceives your value, finds you intriguing, interesting, and attractive. In the compliance/value model, it is not based on what you do, but on who you are. It's perception is not forced or controlled. It has to do with how tall/large your compliance/value scale is. Although we connect (we are attracted to and feel most comfortable) with those whose value/compliance scale closely matches our own or is slightly higher.

Notice that connection is about feeling both attracted and comfortable with another person. For example, you may be highly attracted to a celebrity, but if their perceived value was greater than yours by an extreme amount, then you wouldn't feel comfortable with them, and thus not have a connection with them. In the same way, you could be extremely comfortable around a best girl friend that you've known for a long time, but not feel any attraction for her because you've always only known her as a friend. No connection there either.

Connection is dynamic not static. It is about movement in time. It is about both attraction and comfort. Attraction determines largely how fast compliance escalation occurs. Comfort determines largely the strength of the connection.

We are naturally attracted to people who we find interesting, intriguing, who have a perceived social status, and those who have something to offer us, as well as those to whom we feel like we have something to offer, thus making us feel

good about giving to them. We feel comfortable with those who are like us, who share commonalities, who make us feel at home and good about ourselves.

## 2) Pseudo-attraction which is based on undermatching Value/Compliance

This is where you undermine the other person's perceived value by giving them a lower compliance for a given level of the interaction, and thus giving them a perceived lower value, and thus a higher attraction for you. This is based on external validation, specifically seeking validation from the person with the perceived higher value.

Example 1: Let's say you're getting to know a new girl and there are some definite possibilities there. You've had dinner and even kissed. The next time you get together you tell her that you really like her. She says "thank you" or worse yet, she doesn't say anything.

She has undermatched your compliance. You have given her the compliance of telling her that you really like her, while she has undermatched it by either staying at the previous compliance level of the interaction or by regressing down to a lower level of compliance. She has given you a lower compliance for the interaction, and has upped her perceived value and thus your attraction to her.

### **This brings up the idea of directed intent and receptive intent.**

Directed intent is where you actively escalate an interaction by putting out your direct intent to move things forward to the next level of compliance. You seek out a higher level of compliance from the other person.

Receptive intent is where you return compliance and by doing so escalate an interaction to a higher level. You comply to the directed intent of the other person.

To illustrate, let's say you're with a girl that you're attracted to. You kiss her (directed intent). She complies and kisses you back (receptive intent).



If she were to undermatch your compliance, she may turn her head and let you kiss her neck while not kissing you or letting you escalate the interaction. She may laugh and say “that feels good”. This would probably have the effect of building up the tension in you and in the interaction and in turn your attraction and desire to escalate things. Her laughing and saying that it felt good, would maintain the rapport. This is a variation of hot words/cold actions.

Then when she did show either receptive intent by allowing you to kiss her on the lips, or direct intent by actually initiating kissing you on the lips herself, the momentum would escalate all the more quickly.

If she were to match your compliance and kiss you back, while purposefully not escalating (not having receptive intent), you could both VIBE at this level and thus allow the momentum to slowly build while the comfort level deepens. This is how comfort and rapport can create escalation momentum, so that receptive intent or active intent when it occurs can escalate the interaction to the next level of compliance.

If she were to match your compliance and then take on the directed intent (escalate) of moving things forward by, let's say by taking off her shirt, you could demonstrate receptive intent by caressing her breasts, and then escalate the momentum by taking off your shirt as well. If you were to stop kissing her at this point and “freeze her out” you would probably have mismatched her compliance too much and risk ending the interaction. If you were to caress her breasts and then take off her bra, you'd be matching her compliance and then escalating by your directed intent. She could either stop you (mismatch compliance), let you take it off (receptive intent to your direct intent), or let you take it off and then unbuckle your belt. (receptive intent, then directed intent on her part)

Escalating momentum is based on the interplay of give/take – of directed and receptive intent. All of our interactions with others are based on this directed/receptive interplay and alternating between both directing and receiving and receiving and directing intent.

We experience pleasure when our direct intent is fulfilled through the other

person's receptive intent or when the other persons direct intent matches our receptive intent.

Example 2: Let's say you have an ex-girlfriend who you find out is hanging out with a new guy, who may have more money, status, etc than you. You may feel an attraction based on a perceived lack, because the ex-girlfriend is no longer available to you.

### **\*Vibing\***

When one person needs time to process the interaction (i.e. build comfort), the escalation stops at a given level of compliance, although the momentum continues to build. This is called VIBING. Two people can vibe at a certain level for an indefinite amount of time, and as they vibe the energy and momentum continues to build so that when the escalation continues through the interchange of the active/receptive interplay, it escalates all the more quickly. This is the purpose of vibing.

### **\*How attraction and rapport play into escalation momentum\***

Escalation momentum occurs in the space between two people. It is the interaction of compliance and value between two people. It is the give and take of the interaction, a result of the direct and receptive intent alternating back and forth between two people.

- 1) Attraction determines how fast the escalation occurs.
- 2) Rapport and comfort determines how strong the connection is.

I personally cycle back and forth between attraction vibing and comfort vibing.

How to use this: Let's say you and a girl are hanging out. You have built attraction and rapport and escalated the interaction to the point where there's definitely chemistry and sparks are flying. She feels extremely comfortable with you. She has given you the compliance of being alone at your place with you late at night. She's given you the compliance also of kissing you. Now if the momentum is great

enough, you could go for the close right then and there, however if it isn't, you may have to VIBE at a given level to build up the momentum more.

Also notice how high attraction achieves a faster escalation although it is less solid. More potential for last minute resistance or buyers remorse.

A slower escalation achieves the same result in more time, although there is more potential for "just friends" and stalling out if the attraction isn't enough because of the high rapport/comfort present.

### **\*How to increase receptiveness\***

Receptive intent is based largely on three things.

- 1) The perception of ones own need – An example of this in you is where you're horny and thus more receptive to the (sexually) direct intent from a suitable female. Or you could elicit an aroused state in a woman thus making her more receptive to your direct intent. It is largely based on attraction energy.
- 2) Being fully associated into the experience of the interaction – An example of this is where there is such a strong attraction and connection (rapport) with someone that you lose track of time, and lose yourself in the experience, becoming fully immersed. This is where your logical mind stops and your actions are based on reflex, and where you can fully feel and experience. Here there is no logic putting stop to escalation. There is only being fully immersed in the experience. In this atmosphere, escalation occurs easily and naturally.
- 3) Habit – An example of this is where you trigger automatic responses. Like when a girl is used to things going down a certain way whenever she's experienced escalation in an interaction. It is what both you and the other person are used to based on what you've experienced before. It has to do with comfort energy.

In the same way, the opposites of these can cause resistance to escalation.

- 1) Not feeling a need
- 2) Not being fully associated into the experience – The logical mind overrides the feeling/emotional and physical mind (i.e. read up on the Triune Brain theory)
- 3) Habit – This works the other way as well. If someone has a block to escalation at a given point and it is reinforced time after time, it will become stronger.

Anyway, these are just a few insights that I've had and will hopefully deepen your understanding of how this stuff works. - at the very least stir up some discussion.

Comments?

IN10SE

<http://www.social-mastery.com>

---

Post: 313/399

Date: Wed Nov 09, 2005 2:55 pm

Subject: Need to vent

Hey man,

I've been there too - that's what spurred my whole phase of reading books like, "The manipulated man" and "Sex-ploytation" (Great books by the way)

Now that I've been there I'm much more cynical - maybe one day I'll meet a woman who can offer me pure connection - no games, no excuses, no walls or blocks...

But it's that mentality itself that fucks me up most of the time... just when I think I have that in a girl, she turns around and disappoints me.

But then again, the hope for pure connection is what keeps me going... it's out there, everything else is just to let you know that you need it -

Yeah it's a variation of "The impossible dream" but it's the pursuit of this that I think brings a deeper happiness.

IN10SE  
Chris

---

Post: 314/399

Date: Thu Nov 10, 2005 9:10 am

Subject: Value/Compliance Momentum - in my own experience

Hey Guys,

I'll have to admit, it took me a few days to wrap my brain around these concepts - pretty complex stuff. (Credit V/C model to Woodhaven, I've only added a few of my own concepts here)

Swingcat and I went out last night and did some sets at some hot spots in Santa Monica, and even though I've been playing with these concepts, they stayed in the back of my head and I did what came naturally. You can't think about this kind of stuff while your in the field. He actually mentioned that he goes for "Unconscious compliance" with techniques such as open "tension" loops etc...

But anyway, the simple version is that value is perceptual and is determined by others compliance to us as well as our compliance to them. In other words, value is determined by *\*behavior\** - and attraction follows value.

The higher value that we have, the less compliant we would be to them, and the more compliant they would be to us.

It's a power struggle.

Value is attractive. We are attracted to that which has higher value.

Undermatching is basically demonstrating (compliance) an attraction level of let's

say a 7 for a girl that has an attraction level (and thus value/compliance level) of an 8 for us.

The slight undermatching increases her attraction for you, because it is a demonstration of higher value. If you were to have an attraction level (and compliance) of 10 and she were to have a 5, then that would decrease your value to her. For example if you were to be willing to marry her after she had just kissed you, it would be a demonstration of lower value.

Escalation is about giving and receiving in the escalation. The amount of attraction determines how fast an escalation occurs and the amount of comfort/rapport determines how strong the connection is. Seductive intent is what drives the escalation.

Vibing is about building momentum so that an escalation can continue. Those are the take home points.

IN10SE

---

Post: 315/399

Date: Thu Nov 10, 2005 12:51 pm

Subject: Value/Compliance Momentum - in my own experience

Chaco,

Yeah man, You've got it... Nicely said!

What I'm getting at beyond the power dynamic is the mechanism for escalation - that is how to actually escalate an interaction toward highest compliance.

How attracted a person is to you I think determines how FAST the escalation

occurs - how comfortable(rapport) she is with you determines how strong the connection is.

Specific to escalation, undermatching a womans compliance by demonstrating attraction of lets say a 7 when she's a 9 has the effect of increasing her attraction to you - as long as the rapport is there. You can't go too drastic with the undermatching because it could break the interaction, if the rapport wasn't strong enough...

IN10SE

---

Post: 316/399

Date: Fri Nov 11, 2005 10:47 am

Subject: Value/Compliance Momentum - in my own experience

Exactly!

IN10SE

---

Post: 317/399

Date: Wed Nov 16, 2005 2:43 pm

Subject: Is my picture on the splash page of cupid.com?

I just logged onto this site - didn't even really fill out a profile a couple of months back...

Now tell me, is it just my computer or is my picture featured on the splash page?

Someone visit that site and let me know.

[www.cupid.com](http://www.cupid.com)

IN10SE

---

Post: 318/399

Date: Wed Nov 16, 2005 2:49 pm

Subject: Is my picture on the splash page of cupid.com?

That's a trip - I just started getting TONS of emails from people all across the world! (Insane - like 50 or so emails just today - and my profile isn't even filled out)

Didn't know why - and then I go to the splash page and see my picture on there...

Hmmm-

IN10SE

---

Post: 319/399

Date: Sat Nov 26, 2005 3:26 am

Subject: EVIL EVIL EVIL Method!

There's a well known PUA in Eastern Europe that I heard will take girls on a hike in the woods and then "GET LOST" - purposefully... of course he knows these woods like the back of his hand - but she doesn't know this.



Then he will of course find their way back. The woman has to become totally dependent on him - her LIFE in his hands... He does this on a day 2. I can see this bringing up all kinds of primitive instincts.

Great method - I have yet to try it...

IN10SE

---

Post: 320/399

Date: Sun Nov 27, 2005 9:10 am

Subject: Lost it in LMR

"This is actually our second date"

IN10SE

---

Post: 321/399

Date: Sun Nov 27, 2005 10:20 am

Subject: EVIL EVIL EVIL Method!

The theme here seems to be creating dependency.

I remember reading one of the most extreme examples of this in Malcom X's autobiography - In his early days associating with pimps and hustlers, to "turn" a new girl into a prostitute, he'd first start seeing her, then after the first week, he'd break into her place, steal everything she had, trash it - and then she'd have to

come to him to rescue her...

Evil...

IN10SE

---

Post: 322/399

Date: Sun Nov 27, 2005 10:51 am

Subject: How good do I want to get at the Game?

Hey Chaco,

This is a self reflective post...

Everyone has their reasons for developing their game. Some want to lay tons of women and have one night stands on demand, others want to find the one perfect girl for them... another way of saying this is that we all seek mainly attraction energy or comfort energy...

You have to look at what it is that you want most...

I've had countless girls that could've been awesome partners, and I'm seeing some now as well - but something in me doesn't let myself go there with them... maybe because everytime I do, it fucks things up. And the true lesson is, you can never like a girl more than she likes you.

I've also had countless girls that were purely lays only, one night stands - basically lost count, but somewhere in the hundred range... The thing about this is that although it's fun at the time, it isn't lasting, and it is only momentary gratification - plus the really good stuff like experimenting doesn't happen because the comfort isn't there...

So I don't know - for me, I guess I'm happy just having BOTH - where I can have several girls that I see and lay over and over while maintaining a pseudo-open relationship... and also having the ONS's on the side to fill things in...

But for everything there's a sacrifice, and maybe one of the things that I'm sacrificing is true intimacy with someone that I could truly love... but then again... does such a thing really exist permanently anyway?

IN10SE

---

Post: 323/399

Date: Mon Nov 28, 2005 3:22 pm

Subject: EVIL EVIL EVIL Method!

Yeah - I'll never live down that infamous but classic post I made a few years back here -

Although I would hesitate to use these techniques myself, I read it over and it's a damn good post... This is one of those you come back to over and over...

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 324/399

Date: Thu Dec 01, 2005 4:11 pm

Subject: Time to Lay and Relationships: is there a correlation?

I've been pretty active lately - have 6 chicks that I'm currently sexually active with.

(Jen, Sheryl, Amy, Kimberly, Ashley, Crystal) As well as 3 more that I'm gaming over the phone. The one that I was with last night (Sheryl) is a Medical Assistant by day, and she asks me, "Are you open minded?" I said "Yes" - She says, "I'm a stripper at night" Hmmm - go figure.. she definitely has the body for it. She was a first night lay as were 3 of the 6 girls that I'm with now. The others were 2nd night lays.

Anyway, I just talked about this with a girl tonight (Reyna) - she said that if she's horny and feeling the urge, she'll just go with it and it will be a one time deal.

If she's really into a guy, she'll put off sex, and put it off... until she knows that he wants to have a relationship with her.

Then I asked her, "Well what if you knew the first night that he felt the same way about you as you did for him, that this is someone that you could see yourself with, where you knew that this person inst going to leave you after having sex with you...?"

"Would you have sex with him?"

She said, "Absolutely"

So here's my interpretation. If a girl doesn't have sex with you right away she'probably:

- 1) Not into you
- 2) Into you, but not yet comfortable that you feel the same way about her and wouldn't leave her after the sex.

If she DOES have sex with you right away she's:

- 1) Feeling horny and just wants a one time thing. Not into you necessarily.
- 2) Into you, and feels comfortable that you want to be with her too.

## **IN10SE**

---

Post: 325/399

Date: Sat Dec 10, 2005 9:13 am

Subject: Challenge for the Rapport Guys

Hey man,

Here's what you can do - IF you have the time and inclination to do so... Step up the connection.

Bring her into your everyday life... Text her throughout the day to tell her what you're doing, and ask her what she's up to. Bring her grocery shopping or Christmas shopping with you. Connect like this with her EVERY day.

Be the last voice she hears at night before she goes to sleep. EVERYDAY. (This one is vital as much as it is powerful)

Text her in the morning to say Good morning. (On my phone, I send out my good morning message to about 20 girls each day - and that way, even if I don't talk to them or hang out with them that day, they still feel connected to me)

Bring her over for a laundry date. That kind of thing... Become her HABIT. (You've already been her adventure)

I think she may be overwhelmed by the "attract" vibe - where there may not be enough "comfort and connection" vibe going on - plus remember, she has an "Everyday" life too - where she does mundane things like watching tv, sitting on the couch, laundry, shopping etc...

You're in a place in her mind associated with adventure, crazy fantasy, and

excitement - not a bad thing... but I think when she did that Coke lesbian thing - it was so extreme in her mind, that the part of her mind associated with all of that, shut down for awhile. (And you went down along with it)

Don't worry though... it will wake up... and the key to waking it up again, is to go in through connection - and comfort... and then to open up the adventurous part of her slowly and at her pace.

And when you've done this, you will have connected with her more fully and at a much deeper level then what you would've ever have been able to do before...

This is just some hardcore girlfriend slave making advice

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 326/399

Date: Sun Dec 11, 2005 12:21 am

Subject: Challenge for the Rapport Guys

See the thing is, I do this stuff to like 5 girls at a time... with my schedule and with that number of girls, my time is scarce - so I may see each girl like once a week.

And as far as the text messaging stuff, like 15-20 girls... girls that I've been with, girls that I'm with now and girls that I will soon be with...

So as far as bringing them into your day to day life, that comfort and rapport stuff - totally different energy than the attraction stuff... And it's not good to do just one or the other... you have to have a balance of BOTH...

If you just have attraction vibe, then it's more like a fling or a one time thing... if you just have comfort, then it's like oneitis - or like a friendship...

You have to have just the right amount of attraction and just the right amount of comfort - and each girl is different as far as how much of each of those she wants or needs. I generally will MIRROR what the girl gives me.

## **IN10SE**

---

Post: 327/399

Date: Thu Dec 22, 2005 9:47 am

Subject: Does anyone know what rapport really is ??

Hey guys,

Here's my take on Rapport.

Rapport is about connection. You know you can feel attracted to someone - be drawn to them, want more of them, want to get it on with them - but not really feel connected.

Attractive guys have less to do to get a girl attracted to them... the threshold for attraction is LOWER. That's their advantage.

But in order for END GAME seduction to occur, they have to have some rapport. The better you are at getting Rapport, the quicker the End Game seduction Close - AND the less likely a chick is to have Buyers remorse about it interestingly enough.

Some guys need 7 hours - I only need 2. Why? - because building a connection with a woman and End Game Seduction is my FORTE - hands down.

In fact, I have 2 hour closes closes regularly where the girls have NO buyers

remorse and are currently still sleeping with me. I have 7 girls that I'm currently sexually active with. - My "Hermetic Circle" as my friend Steve Piccus would say. - Him and I are actually working on a HUGE project together by the way. More details later. Projects with Swingcat as well on the way.)

Anyway, Rapport is about connection. Attraction brings people together - rapport \*keeps\* them together.

Rapport can also interestingly enough ACCELERATE End Game.

Yep - I definitely believe it to be true. Here's an example:

I was with a girl - brunette 9, 27 years old... a Real Estate agent last night for a day 2 - Laura.

We went to Starbucks and just had a cup of coffee. I think the attraction threshold was already met. So I focused on Rapport.

Let's just say that Starbucks closed and we were still talking, she was fully engaged, and I had successfully paced her, connected with her and drawn her into my world - I did an isolation to my place to play piano for her. I played her Silver Bells - the George Winston arrangement on my Piano, as well as some of my own music - and then sat down on the couch and did Google Earth showing her my childhood home, school - took her on a tour of the world, saw the Pyramids, Eiffel tower, White House, as well as some really weird triangles carved in the mountains of Area 51 in Nevada (these have to be thousands of miles in size and are perfectly cut into the mountains along with circles) -

Then did the physical seduction End Game techniques that I've developed and systematized - and in 10 minutes had her pants off with my dick inside her.

It's worked this way for the past 50 or so girls that I've been with - (going on 200 now) and I expect there won't be any buyers remorse with this girl either. I'm adding her to my 7 "regulars". (Jen, Kim, Sheryl the Stripper, Carrie, Rebecca, Stella, Lisa)



I have at least 9 more (Angie, Ashley, Brandi, Crystal, Janice, Jenalyn, Robin, Tonya, Val) day 2's coming up as well.

Sorry about not posting lately - I've been crazy busy!

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 328/399

Date: Thu Dec 22, 2005 9:55 am

Subject: LR: MY just turned 20 year old Beauty Queen

Sweet man! Let's see the pics!

IN10SE

---

Post: 329/399

Date: Fri Dec 23, 2005 6:13 am

Subject: "Mantle of a Guru" broke my game - And I've repaired it

Hey Dimitri,

There are 2 ways of looking at this: and a final solution in my perspective.

1) Here's a Zen proverb: A student had studied all his life and had walked in the way of the TAO dedicating his life to it... he asked his Master one day, "When will I one day be a Master?"

His Master said, "When you stop TRYING to be one"

Why? Because by DEFINITION, if someone is still trying to be a "Master" then he isn't yet.

good thing? Maybe...

But then that brings us to the next point of view.

2) If you reach "Success" then what is it that motivates you? Staying there? NOT falling from the top? NOT failing? And what about where to go from there?

When we reach "Success" it is easy for us to quit growing - to change our focus from learning and developing to just becoming SET in our ways.

Contexts may change - culture may change, and pretty soon we're focusing on just KEEPING our status.

Take an 80's Rock star for example. Let's say someone like Boy George, or George Michael - they were at the top of their games... but they didn't change with the culture around them - they STAYED in the 80's.

Take another example - a Band like U2 - who's continued to evolve and have great songs with each new album... where the old stuff is great as well. They've moved with the times. they've STAYED in context.

Here's the perspective that I offer...

SUCCESS exists only in the moment. It has to unfold itself before us. It can't describe us in any other context - whether it be a label, a title, WHO we are - an Identity...

To believe so keeps you there and keeps you from constantly developing and growing.

The key is to think of success only in the MOMENT and only as it relates to the HERE and NOW. It is DYNAMIC - it unfolds itself before us. It manifests itself in our lives continuously...

Past success is OVER, Future success doesn't YET exist...

Success exists as you breathe in and out - this very moment as your eyes read these words... and your heart beats right NOW... and in every moment that follows...

Comments?

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 330/399

Date: Sat Dec 24, 2005 1:34 pm

Subject: Underground Secrets of Hypnosis?????

If this is the same guy I'm thinking about (and it may not be), Josh (Swingcat) was telling me about a marketing guy who has this "Underground hypnosis secrets" site - who actually doesn't know a THING about Hypnosis! It's all hype and he's made anywhere from \$500K to a Mil off of it.

All fluff and no content - I shit you not,

IN10SE

---

Post: 331/399

Date: Tue Dec 27, 2005 4:13 pm

Subject: Interesting example of NLP in an online personal

Here's an interesting online profile I came across - either the girl is a natural or it's a fake. (Notice how she uses UPPERCASE letters - ENTER FILLING FEEL. This is called analog marking - a basic technique in NLP. Notice the sexual overtones - ENTERING her, FILLING her needs and dreams, where you FEEL what she is saying...

Great example of NLP at work - read it and tell me what it evokes in you... oh and heres the pic posted with the profile. (Just to help you get that much more into state



### **Quote:**

So often, when I'm alone with my thoughts, I feel in my mind a man's presence ENTER me like the morning sun's early light, FILLING my needs and dreams with a warm and clear radiance. To become my love, a part of my life, and together shape the world until our becoming together is natural as breathing. If you are of open mind, young in age, beauty on the inside, average to great looking on the outside, and you FEEL what I am saying, then you should respond. Only responses with a return contact number will be taken seriously as I would rather talk than type. I would like the man to be very open!

Comments?

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 332/399

Date: Wed Dec 28, 2005 1:22 pm

Subject: Interesting example of NLP in an online personal

Well she actually wrote me back and said she'd call - hmmm - I'm still skeptical. Although fake ads usually just want your email address so they can send you to fake porn/webcam profiles.

If this is a chick that is turned on by patterning languaging, then she doesn't know what she's gotten herself into - Not that a girl like her would even need to resort to this kind of talk.

Anyway, I'll keep you guys updated...

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 333/399

Date: Fri Dec 30, 2005 2:52 am

Subject: MLTRs on New Year's Eve... BLECH!

I have the same problem - and they all want to know what I'm doing... it sucks.

It's different on Christmas - because most of them had family events going on so it was easier for me to spend Friday night with one, Saturday night with another and then Sunday night with another one - and then have another one over on Monday - The ones that I didn't see I called.

But New Years is different - no family to distract them from that.

I might just pull out the "I'm on call at the hospital" thing because I do have to be on call the day before (today) and so I'll be Post call and worn out from no sleep tonight. I also have to be at the hospital at 530 am on the 1st.

For Valentines day - I'm \*requesting\* in advance to be on that day

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 334/399

Date: Sat Dec 31, 2005 3:37 pm

Subject: New Years eve day lay: 23 y/o blond Model/artist

Guys,

I LOVE artist/model chicks - the better the imagination, the easier it is for me to lead them. This lay took place in 2 hours. It was a day 2, I'll follow with more details when I get some time but in the mean time, here are some pics of her BEFORE and AFTER:

Details to follw,

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 335/399

Date: Tue Jan 03, 2006 5:13 pm

Subject: WTF! A chick shit while I was having sex with her!

All I can say is what the FUCK!!!

Have any of you guys ever had this happen? Well that chick that I posted pics of was riding me - and next thing I know it's like really moist down there - and then I smell SHIT! And it's like all watery and diarrhea like!

I know it's fuckin disgusting –

Anyway I guess the only other thing that comes close to this sick shit is when I was doing the IN10SE orgasm method on a chick - had my face down on her pussy and it started tasting metallic... then after awhile I pull my face up and theres blood like all over my face...!!!

THAT sucked... Maybe after more than 200 women I should count myself lucky that these were my only two disgusting episodes. Although there is a PUA I know that told me he took a piss inside a chick while he was fucking her lol...

Have any of you guys had shit like this happen to you?


### **IN10SE**

---

Post: 336/399

Date: Wed Jan 04, 2006 4:43 pm

Subject: WTF! A chick shit while I was having sex with her!

That is some funny shit - like the brown stains and the poop coming out while fucking 

This chick was SO embarrassed - I had shit stains on my couch! I had to wipe her ass in the bathroom - I'm thinkin while I'm doing that - this has got to be the ULTIMATE NEG!

I have had a few chicks PISS on my face while I was giving them an orgasm orally - now whether it was just an ejaculation or piss - I'm not sure...

I've never had a chick that lost a nail in her pussy - as far as the tampon thing I say "sure"... yeah right... You dont have to put your fingers in THAT far for a tampon!

I have had to dig condoms out of girls before and I remember seeing one girl in the Emergency department that lost a PENNY (coin) in her vagina - I asked her, "Did you make a wish?" She didn't laugh -

Probably one of the sickest things I ever saw in the ER was an asian guy right from Viet Nam that said he was taking a shit in the morning and felt something moving around by his butt hole - he put his hand down there and grabbed on to a thick TAPEWORM the size of a SNAKE -

It slithered right back up his butt!

## **IN10SE**

---

Post: 337/399

Date: Mon Jan 16, 2006 9:50 am

Subject: A note on what is alpha

Being "Alpha" is really about sending the message - both verbally and nonverbally that "I am in control" - The majority of this message is subcommunicated in your behaviors and the way that others match compliance for your perceived value.

Id say about 80% of this is an internal frame, which flows out to your environment, and ultimately those around you. It is also vital to have a realistic accurate internal reference point to the external world and to know what you



\*can\* do, and what you \*can't\* do yet.

Take for instance when I'm talking with a patient and their family about options for a Surgery - like the benefits of one therapeutic approach over another. They have the ultimate decision, yet I am sending the messages that I am informed, experienced and an authority by virtue of the very role that I'm in. They are coming to me for advice and for help -

Most of the time I can help them, they know this, and I know this which is why they trust me enough to give me control over their very lives, and why I can have the confidence enough in myself to take their lives into my hands.

When I need help, I'm alpha enough to ask for it and to realize that there are other experts out there. This is also a part of being alpha - having an accurate internal reference point to the external world, and having confidence in knowing what you can do, and what you can't do yet.

Being grounded in this realization and carrying it over and applying it to other aspects of my life is what being Alpha is really about for me.

IN10SE

---

Post: 338/399

Date: Tue Jan 17, 2006 8:55 am

Subject: Be nice to girls

Yes - being nice is important. But it has to be done a certain way - I think DJ gets this... I've seen how he interacts with his girls. (It's strange - it's like watching myself. I'll talk to his girls and they'll say "You guys sound so much alike!" And then he'll talk to mine and they say the same thing.


I'd say the secret to being nice is to only be nice/open in proportion to how nice/open they are to you. There are guys out there that are way nicer than I am – they give away their niceness... maybe because they are genuinely good people. But with women that play the social game, it can lower their perceived value.

Niceness given away too early and too easily gives a message of lower value. Niceness has to be at least reciprocated.

One of my secrets also is that I turn OFF my internal filter that distinguishes a “10” from a “5”. I will treat both the same and reciprocate niceness and openness the same way with both. One doesn't get special treatment just because she was blessed genetically or happens to live in a place or in a time that finds the way she looks special. That's exactly what “10's” are used to and what they expect from everyone around them.

Remember, value perception is tied into compliance – i.e. how compliant you are with them is what DETERMINES how your value is perceived by them. When you are too nice (i.e. compliant) before a girl has even demonstrated any compliance with you (at least reciprocated niceness/openness, smiled/eye contact, become engaged in the convo, opened up and told you about herself...) it puts you at a lower perceived value.

So when a “10” meets someone who doesn't treat them that way – who treats them like a normal person – who actually DEMONSTRATES value by not being too nice, too easily, too quickly, it's intriguing - and real.

When a "10" is bitchy or obviously flaunts her looks and toys with guys, it actually LOWERS her value in my eyes. I'll look at them and think, “You aren't anything special biotch unless I say you are!” 

IN10SE

---

Post: 339/399

Date: Wed Jan 18, 2006 12:44 pm

Subject: Cognitive Dissonance and Other Dirty Tricks

Interesting - what is the underlying purpose of the interaction? Does it not really matter who does what wrong but who can assert dominance over the other?

Maybe even though he is wrong, it is his frame never to admit it - because it would mean that he would have to accept your frame... (There are some PUA's I know like this

Maybe the whole purpose of the interaction is not to say who's right or wrong, but the deeper level of the dynamic - who can assert the stronger frame over the other.

Look at the underlying dynamic - step above it and know the true purpose of the interaction. - That's Metastating - and probably what L. Michael Hall would say

IN10SE

---

Post: 340/399

Date: Wed Jan 18, 2006 1:45 pm

Subject: Cognitive Dissonance and Other Dirty Tricks

Who does this really matter to - you or them? Or is there a third party involved.

It's their tactic to turn your claims around - i.e. to STEAL your frame. And also remember that not everyone plays by the rules. After all - sometimes it's much easier not to - or to find loopholes and short cuts. Some people call it cheating - others call it being smart. Be aware of this - not everyone has the same ethics that

you do.

As far as them turning things around, remember that sometimes the best defense is a good offense. They want to keep you off balance and what better way than to throw whatever you give them back at you - no matter what it is. So don't give them any such ammunition.

Whenever anyone tries to steal your frame you can always:

- 1) Have the higher frame - this is the advantage of know their Meta-programs. This will allow you to keep your sanity.
- 2) Play by your own rules - not sure what implications this would have in your current situation so use with discretion. This one might be more fun though - although also be aware that they may be trying to push you to this to get you out of the game.
- 3) Form a coalition agaisnt them - Remember the TV show Survivor? Where the used to form groups and partnerships against common enemies? Well it's much like this in the business world. Know who your partners are and who your enemies are - form coalitions to be stronger.
- 4) Not play with them anymore - play to win without them. This is the frame that some have used against RJ Just actively ignore every accusation. Just be better than them.
- 5) A third party can decide based on objective evidence

IN10SE

Date: Wed Jan 18, 2006 1:54 pm

Subject: Can you come up with a good response to this?

Yeah - you have to get face to face. You might try something totally off the wall like, "Actually I have some more DVD's for you - you have most of mine so I thought I'd just give you the rest of them"

And then I'd say, "Actually, it's not about the DVD's - I just wanted to see you."

Once you're alone with her, only you know what best works with her - pull out the old memories, the good times, how you know that things may not work out, but how all we really have is whats in the moment...

Do this at night, when you know you'll have some privacy together - when you can generate some comfort and some attraction...

And once you get with her, take all your DVD's back

IN10SE

---

Post: 342/399

Date: Thu Jan 19, 2006 8:17 am

Subject: Cognitive Dissonance and Other Dirty Tricks

There are several metaframes that come to mind.

One thing that you can do is get THEM to metastate.

Some of these could be:

Big Picture:

"In the big picture and when this is all said and done, what will people think of you..." "Is this the kind of behavior that you would want scrutinized by future generations?"

"Is this the kind of behavior that you would want to pass on to your children?"

Specifics:

"In what way specifically..." "Give me an example..." "According to who specifically..."

Heirarchy of criteria:

"Isn't it more important to do what's right" "Whats more important is to be ..."

Anyway, you might want to look at some Sleight of mouth frames here:

<http://home.earthlink.net/~nlper999/sleight.html>

IN10SE

---

Post: 343/399

Date: Sun Jan 22, 2006 6:43 am

Subject: Breaking up

What did she do to push things over the edge?

IN10SE

---

Post: 344/399

Date: Tue Jan 24, 2006 6:44 am

Subject: Getting sympathy from girls/dropping player vibe.

I agree - the whole "Scarcity" idea only works on LSE chicks. This frame works much better for a man who is scarce because he has a full and busy life.

It all has to do with attainability.

Would you want to be with a woman if you KNEW for sure she was never going to give you SEX? No... you wouldn't waste your time and effort. Would a chick want to be with a guy who she KNEW could never be attainable? In most cases not...

I give the illusion of attainability - and if I find that one woman who can be all the woman that I could ever want, then I will be attainable.

And then theres the ASD - Antislut defense. Does a chick want to be with a guy thats she KNOWS is sleeping with tons of women? Does that make her feel more like a slut? Common sense here...

Being both subtle and discreet is one of the KEYS to my success - in fact I'm getting laid by 3 women today alone... one this afternoon, one this evening, and one later tonight. And I have enough women that I could have a new one every night for 3 weeks straight. (Getting laid by 5 more women for sure this week alone) I know it's mind blowing even as I reflect on this as I type it - but I swear on my left testicle that it's true.

Do any of these women know about eachother? NO.

So 3 of my keys:

- 1) Your scarcity is because of a full and busy LIFE
- 2) Give the illusion of attainability
- 3) Be discreet and subtle

## **IN10SE**

---

Post: 345/399

Date: Tue Jan 24, 2006 1:00 pm

Subject: Getting sympathy from girls/dropping player vibe.

Maybe we need to coin a new term "MSD"

"Male slut defense" I think your description of it Hollywood is right on - and I thihnk it's actually an "Attraction Trigger" or another way of describing Qualifying.

## ***IN10SE***

---

Post: 346/399

Date: Thu Jan 26, 2006 3:25 pm

Subject: NEW Gold sex technique: The IN10SE CONTINUOUS Orgasm technique

Well guys,

This is a brand NEW orgasm technique that I happened to figure out - Here's the back story. I was with one of my MLTR's earlier this week and fucking her from behind doggy style. I did this technique on her and she litteraly had a continous orgasm for 30 minutes!

I had to see if this was repeatable. I've done this on 2 other chicks and it is in fact repeatable with them as well.

Here it is:



When you're fucking a chick from behind, there's a certain point during sex where the inside of their vagina balloons inward and basically "GAPES" on the inside. This is the plateau stage and it occurs before the orgasm stage.

Basically, it's nature's way of making a woman's vagina as open enough as possible to collect your sperm.

Well when your chick gets to this phase, you may notice it because you notice a lot of air being sucked into her pussy as you fuck her and her pussy may in fact start making "farting" noises as you go in and out.

Then you push her down so that she's laying on her stomach and put the 3rd and 4th fingers of your right hand inside of her pussy, palm facing downwards.

You put the other hand on her mound with her clit in between the 3rd and 4th fingers of your left hand - so that your palms are basically facing together.

you rub her clit in between the fingers of your left hand while you "milk" the inside of her pussy deep, using a "come here" motion of your fingers.

When she starts tightening up, you'll feel the top wall of her pussy starting to squeeze down on the top of the fingers of your right hand.

At this point change the "come here" motion of your right hand fingers inside her, to moving your fingers in and out of her with your fingers curved into a "Hook" and make sure you reach back as far as your fingers will go inside her with this "hook"

at the same time, the fingers of your left hand have her clit in between the 3rd and 4th fingers and you move your left hand the same direction as your right hand so that you're moving them together. Her clit at this point is being massaged up and down its shaft between the fingers of your left hand. The hooked fingers of your right hand are moving in and out of her pussy reaching as far back applying pressure with your fingertips along the bottom wall of her pussy as she's

laying on her stomach, legs spread slightly and she can arch her ass up to make her pussy more open to you.

Continue this at a steady pace and when she starts coming, keep it up... don't stop... in fact you can speed up and keep it going as long as she can take it.

She'll basically have a CONTINUOUS orgasm for as long as she can take it. I want to see if any of you guys can make your chicks orgasm longer - If any of you do beyond an hour, then let me know!

Comments, Questions? (Thank-you's)

### **IN10SE**

---

Post: 347/399

Date: Fri Jan 27, 2006 5:40 pm

Subject: NEW Gold sex technique: The IN10SE CONTINUOUS Orgasm technique

My fingers get tired from doing the "Come here" stroke after like 10 minutes - In this move you leave your 3rd and 4th fingers inside her and stroke the inside using a "Come here" stroke of your fingers.

After myt fingers tire or when she starts orgasming from that, I'll switch to the "Hook" where you leave those fingers curled in a "hook" and move your fingers in and out of her pussy moving your whole arm as if you were pushing and pulling a door open -

Sometimes when they've had an orgasm and have pushed my hand away because it's "too much" I'll just go down and kiss around her lips and mound - and then BLOW on a chicks clit - and I love it when just BLOWING on a chicks clit gives her more orgasms.

## ***IN10SE***

---

Post: 348/399

Date: Mon Jan 30, 2006 7:35 am

Subject: Tips to keep you STD free

Now of course there is no gauranteed way to keep you STD free other than abstinence.

If you're sleeping with 5-10 chicks on a regular basis or if you sleep with 10-20 new chicks each month, then you're bound to get exposed to something.

Of course condoms are required. This is to keep both you AND your partners safe from getting anything. But sex is never 100% safe. For example lets say a chick has genital herpes and doesn't know it. You could go down on her - then kiss her bringing the virus up to her mouth. Then she goes down on you and gives you the virus on your ding ding - and you haven't even had sex!

Here are some of the things I do to keep from getting anything.

1) Have a general idea of where your partners been. I know there's never any way to know 100% but you can get an idea. Avoid high risk chicks like IV drug users and skanks.

2) Condoms - required

3) I immediately go pee after sex. This helps to clear the urethra of bacteria or viruses.

4) I also keep a bottle of rubbing alcohol in the bathroom and I rinse off my whole pubic area after sex. I let it sit for about 10 seconds to kill anything that might be on my skin

5) In addition to that, I have prescriptions on hand for both zithromax (you take 1 gram by mouth x 1) which is the treatment for chlamydia, as well as cipro (The treatment for gonorrhea). If I feel ANYTHING coming on, then I take both.

6) I take vitamins - I take an antioxidant formulation as well as a B-vitamin formulation everyday. The B-vitamins help to lower your cardiovascular risk and risk of having strokes later on in life.

7) If you do get something from one of your partners, you have to make sure that they are treated too - because if just YOU is treated and one of your partners still has the STD, then you'll just get it back again.

### **IN10SE**

---

Post: 349/399

Date: Mon Jan 30, 2006 11:15 am

Subject: Tips to keep you STD free

Actually I'll tell the girl, "You better go pee so you don't get a urinary tract infection" - and when she's in the bathroom, I'll go to my other bathroom and clean off there. I use the rubbing alcohol (Isopropyl alcohol) and then put my boxer briefs on. Her smelling the alcohol later has never been an issue because it evaporates.

As far as the prescriptions, these are just meds that I have on hand stashed away -

IN10SE

---

Post: 350/399

Date: Wed Feb 01, 2006 12:08 pm

Subject: Variation on Gold Sex Technique: Madbad's Continuous Orgasm Magic Triangle of Love

Sweet Alex! I'm doing this one tonight...

I think you should call it Madbads Magic Pyramid

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 351/399

Date: Wed Feb 01, 2006 10:14 pm

Subject: Tips to keep you STD free

I just let the alcohol evaporate - I've never had a problem with it.

I guess another key that I shouldve mentioned before is being well groomed. By that I mean not having a big old hairy bush down there. For one thing, if you're shaved it feels better, chicks don't like to get pubic hair in their teeth, and for another thing, hair tends to carry bacteria -


**IN10SE**

---

Post: 352/399

Date: Sun Feb 05, 2006 5:21 am

Subject: Variation on Gold Sex Technique: Madbad's Continuous Orgasm Magic Triangle of Love

Did the Madbad Magic Pyramid this weekend - the chick was arching her back, gyrating and moaning so loud I thought my neighbors would call the cops thinking I was killing someone! 

I seriously wonder what my neighbors must think seeing woman after woman day after day going in and out of my place - and combined with the noises that go on!

The magic pyramid also gave both my fingers and tongue a rest in-between the other oral techniques that I was doing.

I'd call it maximal results with minimal effort... which is very sweet for extended foreplay sessions!

Thanks for sharing Alex!

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 353/399

Date: Sun Feb 05, 2006 6:03 am

Subject: The Conundrum of the low-self esteem girl

I just posted a post relating directly to this - there are 5 steps that I outline to take a LSE girl from where she is to where she dreams that she could be. Take her there and you'll be like no other man, she'll never want to let go of you - and you might even end up with an LTR.

## IN10SE

---

Post: 354/399

Date: Sun Feb 05, 2006 6:04 am

Subject: LSE girl: Steps to becoming her fulfillment

Here's some straight up no fluff words on how to interact with the LSE girl.

First of al, realize that there *\*is\** a difference between sexual self confidence and self confidence/self esteem.

Girls with high sexual self confidence may know that they're hot and know that they can get a guy turned on - but that's the extent of their power. They may have their highest sense of power when they are around alot of guys like in a club/bar, or when they interact with men as a whole. Not necessarily individual men one on one, but more likely than not.

Girls with high self confidence don't necessarily play up their sexual sides - they tend to talk more intelligently and they tend to be better educated. Not always, but mostly so. They are high achievers and they believe in themselves.

Now how to interact with the LSE girl.

### **1) Dont be PHASED.**

If she's a girl with high sexual confidence but llow self esteem, then you cant let her sexuality phase you. Thats number one. If she can control you in this area, then you just like all the other guys. Acknowledge and move your attention on to other aspects of her. Be curious about her as a person.

### **2) Connect with her as a PERSON.**

Now realize that this is context based. If the hot girl is turned on and ready to go

sexually, you're not going to be aiming for emotional connection - just fuck her like she wants it. (If that's all you're going for) But in a regular every day setting, once you've seen past the sexual side of her, acknowledged it and moved on - it's time to connect with her as a PERSON. Go for similarities, "coincidences", what you both have in common, find out what she wants out of life - what she's looking for in someone...

It's THIS step that most guys who can't see past her sexuality don't get to - it's THIS step that will set you apart from most other guys who are PHASED by her sexuality. But you've got to be able to demonstrate value yourself in order for her to even open up to you.

If she's closed off, realize that she's just not ready, or the context isn't right yet, she may need more fluff, or she may just be a closed off person with huge walls - but once you open her up as a PERSON the world changes between you.

### **3) Become her MENTOR**

Find her passion and demonstrate your authority in it if you have any or at least your appreciation for it - One thing I've learned working in the community with guys who have low self esteem, the best way to get them to open up and to get them believing in themselves is to be a MENTOR to them.

You are now LEADING and the girl is FOLLOWING. This is what it is about. Don't be afraid to take a strong role in her life and speak authoritatively and passionately about what you believe in -

### **4) RELATE to her**

But be open to her view and thoughts as well. Finding the balance between being strong in where you are and relating to where she is called the art of RELATING. It's not a skill that comes easily learned especially for a lot of guys in this community. And probably why a lot of guys come off as weird or creepy. They just haven't learned how to RELATE.

### **5) See the BEST in her, see her possibilities**

This is a part of building a self image that goes way beyond what she looks like.



This is about who she can BE - if she has a goal of being a Nurse, or other professional - support her in her DREAMS. Talk to her and treat her AS IF she were already this future person. REVEAL her future vision of herself to her and it will come TRUE. As her mentor accept no less from her.

In this step you have the potential for becoming her long term partner. This is what every woman secretly wants and desires... a man who will reveal her best self to her and who will help her make it come true.

The highest point in the Maslow hierarchy triangle is self actualization. This is what we ALL aim for after basic needs are fulfilled. Women are no different.

And now, going step by step and with a little time and effort, you can take a woman with low self esteem and change her life, bring out her best, and give what no one else has \*ever\* been able to - HER BEST SELF.

### **IN10SE**

---

Post: 355/399

Date: Sun Feb 05, 2006 10:59 am

Subject: LSE girl: Steps to becoming her fulfillment

Yes - how could I forget? Good point stRi\*\*ed - getting a girl to serve you is VERY important. Most girls are givers...

And especially with LSE girls - if you make them feel like you NEED them to do things for you and take care of your needs then that ADDS to their sense of self worth.. it gives them PURPOSE in life.

### **IN10SE**

---

Post: 356/399

Date: Thu Feb 16, 2006 5:42 pm

Subject: Movie Recommendation: "Before Sunset"

These films are great - I watched them when they first came out and I thought to myself, This is ME to a T...

In fact if I were to describe my style of interacting with women, it would be almost exactly like it was in these two films... very natural, very conversational, rapport, connection, nuances of attraction, stories, themes, deep philosophical discussions to whimsical silly ideas...

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 357/399

Date: Thu Mar 02, 2006 1:39 pm

Subject: Pick Up Purity Test

I was 126%

Said I was a PUA GOD LOL!

And that if I wasn't Mystery, he'd have to watch out for his position because I'd probably steal it from him...

That's funny...

IN10SE

---

Post: 358/399

Date: Tue Mar 07, 2006 6:16 pm

Subject: Interesting new f-close technique

Well I met a MILF last night 30's blond bombshell - fake tits... a remnant from her modeling days - which included runway, fashion, lingerie, and even offers from Playboy.

So we're sitting at a bar, talking and she knows I'm a Doc - so she asks me, "You know, I have one question - about the G-spot... is it a real thing? Because I've never been able to get it right..."

Wrong question to ask me - of all people.

So I start describing the female anatomy in full to her - and describing hormones and neurotransmitters... and then I mention the UTERINE orgasm technique that I've developed.

And I start describing how you do it... where your fingers go - how you move them... what her muscles do... how to stimulate the clitoris at the same time...

She's looking at me wide eyed - She says, "And you can do this? You can do this?"

"Yep"

Then she says, "Well do I have to make an appointment or what are you doing tonight?"

"We may be able to do it tonight"

She says, "And you're ok with this - after all, I just want to experience it and see what it's like"

"Yeah - I'm fine with it... let's go"

We went out to our cars, she followed me to my place and we walked up the stairs. As soon as we walked in the door she says, "Do you have a bathroom?" (Big clue BTW - Sex IOI)

She get's out of the bathroom and we start making out. Her pants come off and then she sits down on my couch and spreads her legs open and I proceeded to work on her - basically doing all my sex sequences/protocols... and in 10 minutes she was having the most intense orgasm she ever had in her life. Her hip bones cracked as her muscles squeezed and contracted.

And then I took her to my bed and F-closed.

Interesting - no seduction... just a strong frame.

Comments?

IN10SE

---

Post: 359/399

Date: Wed Mar 08, 2006 8:37 am

Subject: Interesting new f-close technique

In the spirit of sharing new material here on the lounge, I'll share an excerpt from the new Book and audio course that Swinggcat and I are working on - The material that I'm working on with Steve Piccus is a separate book. He wanted me to do the voice overs on his new squirting DVD's but I was hesitant to because of my Medical background and the "Squirting" thing...

Anyway, back to my project with Swinggcat.

First is the intro to the book. In the course I go over both the inner game (Beliefs, attitudes, and MINDset) and the outer game (Techniques, Strategies, and SKILLset) of an amazing lover.

And then theres the NUCLEAR stuff thats a combination of the sexual techniques and symbol fractionation - This is the dangerous stuff that will turn gorgeous "10's" into obsessed stalker chicks - so I'm hesitant to just put it out there... too much drama. But Josh really wants to.

Another thing thats interesting is the Medical knowledge and foundation that I bring to the whole topic. Believe me, I definitely payed attention in Anatomy class and in Physiology. I know just about everything that Medical science has to offer on the topic of sex and orgasm, the neurochemistry, the body's responses, the stages, etc... - AND secrets that I've discovered on my own to enhance orgasm.

Comments are welcome -

IN10SE

-----

## **Introduction: On the Inner game of an amazing lover**

How would you like to get inside the mind of someone who's been with countless women – who knows the secrets to a woman's body... with an intricate knowledge of the anatomy and physiology of sex, with techniques that have been tried and perfected with repeatable results over and over again?

How would you like to apply these secrets and know that you are going to be the best lover a woman has ever had and will ever have in her lifetime? How would a woman respond to someone with these kinds of skills?

Well, I'll start by describing my mindset - Opening you up to my inner game.

When I'm with a woman, I know that I'm the best lover she has ever had and will ever have in her lifetime. I also know that because of this, I have the options to pick and choose from among the hottest women out there. Does it give me confidence? – Yes.

But let me add a caveat. Being the best lover a woman has ever had can have negative repercussions. There is a dark side – so use with caution. This material can make women so obsessed with you that you may want to only use it with a woman that you truly want to give ultimate pleasure to – who you see yourself with in the long term.

I've seen the dark side of using this material – hell, I'm still seeing that dark side as I have three women who are either obsessed with me or stalking me currently. In the past I've had more women than I can count become obsessed with me.

For your own sake and sanity, use this material responsibly. Remember with power comes responsibility.

What I am giving you are the keys to a lover's body and how to give them ultimate pleasure unlike any they've had before or will ever have again.

That's it – plain and simple... and the honest truth.

-----

### **Touch is everything...**

There is nothing like being touched the right way by a lover... touch has the power to entice, to build desire, to soothe, to calm, to tease... Touch has been shown to release chemicals in our brains that give us pleasure, make us feel good, make us want more.

But I've come across a secret that makes a definite difference in the way that touch is both given and received. There's a difference between ordinary touch and "Sensual" touch.

The feeling that you put behind your touch is what makes it sensual

What I'm talking about here is the energy or put another way the "intent" behind the touch. You see, there is energy and intent behind every action that we take and everything we do in life – and touch is no different.

Just try an experiment here. You need to have a partner or friend who can give you some objective feedback. There are two parts to this experiment. First just touch their arm just like you would in any everyday situation – no particular emotion behind it.

Then, wait a little while – fill your mind with sensual thoughts of the two of you in bed (or wherever you want to be getting it on) – and imagine the two of you making the most passionate, sensual, erotic connection... now touch them.

Ask them if there was a difference in the way that you touched them or in the way that they experienced your touch. Now if they're in tune with their own body and their own perceptions – you'll find that there is indeed a definite difference. Even if it's just perception alone – the perception of what's behind the touch on an unconscious level, sets up the context for the touch. It's almost as if the sensual intent behind the touch changes everything – as the touch is just a physical manifestation of a connection on a much deeper level. In fact, one secret of great lovers is to:

**Create connection on the deeper mental levels and the physical level will follow**

And what's interesting is that you can touch people like this who you really don't know that well, or who you may have an interest in – and you'll find that the fires of desire are much more easily stirred within them. Yes, it may be magical thinking, but so much of being a sensual lover is – there is so much that is in the mind, which carries over into the way that you walk, talk, breathe and act.

Now in general there are two types of touch – light and heavy. But there's more to it than just that.

Here's another secret about touch.

**Touch - like everything, tells a story.**

And a good story has an introduction, middle, a building of tension, and a release and climax.

Let your touch be the same way.

I will start with light touching in places that are non-obtrusive. In places like the arms, hands... And that sets the premise.

As the premise is set, you move to the middle of the story where comfort builds and sexual tension starts. This sexual tension gradually builds and builds until it overwhelms the both of you and the climax of it brings you to the next level.

But this next level isn't the same for everyone. Everyone has their own model for the way that they used to things happening sexually. For many, touch progresses to kissing, and kissing to sex. For others touch may lead directly to sex.

Developing sexual tension and progression of physical intimacy can be non-linear. Take what they give you and amplify it – whether it be touch, kissing, foreplay... The secret here is:

**Amplify what your partner gives you – because the climax of that will take you to the next level**

And here's another secret:

**You can touch your lover using other parts of your body other than your hands in their more intimate places and it be not only permissible, but can build the sexual tension.**



Yes, you can touch parts of your lover's body with parts of your body that you wouldn't otherwise be able to touch with your hands right away. Because you aren't touching them with your hands, some part of them may think that you aren't touching in those places purposefully – and so it becomes permissible.

An example of this is when you meet someone out at a lounge or bar. If you're a man, she may be sitting at the bar and turn to face you as you begin to talk. Light touching ensues. Touching places that are non-obtrusive like her arms, shoulders, outer thigh.

Then let's say that you two really begin to hit it off and you want to escalate the physical tension – you may be sitting facing her with your legs entangled with hers... in other words, your leg in between hers. As you lean in and talk in her ear, your knee presses up against her in between her legs – and she presses herself into you.

If you're a woman, you may unconsciously brush your breast up against a man who you feel attracted to.

What I'm saying here is that touch doesn't just happen with the hands. You can escalate touch in ways that can go much further and create more tension by using other parts of your body to touch more intimate parts of your partner's body.

Now that your touch has set a premise, let it become comfortable. Let your lover become comfortable with your touch and touching you.

Touching in places like the thighs, the shoulders – giving a shoulder massage are all ways that you can build comfort with touch.

Now that touch has become comfortable I begin moving the comfortable touch into places that are more sensitive. These places are places like the back of the neck, behind the ears, running fingers through the hair, lightly stroking the insides of the thighs, the insides of the arms, running fingers along the curve of the stomach...

These are places that are more sensitive because they have more nerve receptors. And a light sensual touch in these areas can really build up the desire and the sexual tension fast.

There comes a point where the sexual tension is so intense, that the transition to heavy touch in these same places becomes natural. Imagine with me now as you touch your lovers body with a heavy, passionate touch in these sensitive places – along the insides of their thighs, running your fingers along their stomach – and on down.

The transition to kissing or the next level is completely natural at this point.

### **IN10SE**

---

Post: 360/399

Date: Wed Mar 08, 2006 2:48 pm

Subject: Interesting new f-close technique

Hey Alex,

Thanks man - We're going to do some spin off audio products (interviews, special topics etc.) so Josh and I may enlist your expertise for some of those...

Chris

IN10SE

---

Post: 361/399

Date: Fri Mar 10, 2006 4:17 pm  
Subject: Inner Game ramblings from my flight

Emotions are just "programs" that have developed in our limbic brain - which is the second brain in the Triune brain theory. These "programs" are there to serve a need or in response to a need. They create filters of perception that help us to focus in on what going on. Sometimes though, these programs can go unchecked and go past serving their purpose to actually hurting us.

And true CONNECTION is really based on this. It is how we can make long term relationships work - and it's based on trust.

The concept of INNER and OUTER game is merely a tool. It's a map of reality that enables us to solve problems and to OPTIMIZE ourselves.

There's a concept in NLP called the Logical Levels. Inner and outer game concepts evolved straight from this.

A- Identity => B Beliefs => C Capabilities => D Do => E Environment

So let me illustrate this. Your environment (i.e. your lifestyle, how much money you make, how successful you are etc.) comes from what you DO. These are your behaviors. These are your strategies and Skills. This is your OUTER game.

And then what you DO comes from what your capabilities are. These are your Abilities and are also a component of your OUTER game.

But then we come to your Beliefs. What you are capable of flows directly from what your BELIEFS are - on many levels. Your beliefs about yourself, about others, about money, about women, about status, about success... These are also your attitudes and MINDSET. This flows from what your IDENTITY is.

So Identity is the deepest level of INNER game - because from it, flows your beliefs, your capabilities, what you do, and ultimately your environment.

I believe that approach anxiety is only doing something that you aren't used to. There may be an element of preserving your own Identity and your beliefs about yourself should you not get the kind of results that you want out of the interaction - but that all happens when people aren't in the moment.

The solution: BE IN THE MOMENT

Exactly - the solution is to BE IN THE MOMENT. Don't think - ACT.

A frame is an INNER game perspective from which OUTER game techniques flow to control the frame and to make it TRUE. In fact, the very purpose of a frame is for it to PROVE ITSELF not only in the persons view, but in everyone else's view that interacts with the person.

You can apply the same logical levels concept to frame control. From the frame Identity flows the Frame belief. Then we form capabilities and strategies to make our frame true. Our actions define the reality of our frame - In fact you could say that a frame is only true once it is defined by ACTION.

We define our own realities. Much of this is unconscious and automatic. In fact understanding these structures and having tools that map these out, or rather a model of these, allows us to control them not only in ourselves but in others.

Read "The Matrix Model" by L Michael Hall if you want to gain a huge understanding of this stuff.

What you name you make real, what you describe you bring to life, what you do you change reality

Yes, just as it is useful to cultivate skillsets (OUTER game strategies and techniques) it is useful to cultivate MINDsets (INNER game beliefs and frames) - because ultimately what gives the skills power and potency is the energy and INTENT that they flow from.

Comments?

IN10SE

---

Post: 362/399

Date: Tue Mar 14, 2006 8:43 am

Subject: Interesting new f-close technique

I'll ask him about it - As far as I know, he's always had great customer satisfaction...

I'll send you a message...

IN10SE

---

Post: 363/399

Date: Tue Mar 14, 2006 12:19 pm

Subject: Interesting new f-close technique

Jlaix,

Thanks bro - I enjoy reading your posts too. I love your originality. Actually, the new course that I'm working on will solve that problem... With actual diagrams and video...

I'll keep you posted...

IN10SE

---

Post: 364/399

Date: Fri Mar 17, 2006 7:31 pm

Subject: Sexual Power Reversal

Much love - excellent post.

IN10SE

---

Post: 365/399

Date: Tue Mar 21, 2006 11:32 am

Subject: 3 Days - 3 Women

Well this is just a post of the past 3 days of my life. I'm amazed at the quality of women that I'm pulling these days - strictly 9.5-10's.

Ok - Day 1 Thursday night 2/16

I meet a girl who has had the hots for me for years. This is one that I had run game on, but never quite had the time to close completely. She's in Southern California although she's from Brazil.

About 2 years ago I ran some game on her - Deep Rapport builder, the Cube, eliciting sexual states and values...

She never forgot it.

So I'm visiting LA and I decide to give her a call. And we get together on Thursday night - going to a Martini Bar.

Now this is one of these places with a DJ - kind of a alternative feel... not too many people. It was actually in the back spaces between shops and there were dark corners with heat lamps outside.

So we settled into a dark corner, laid down on a couch and started talking.

I don't even remember what it was about - this was pure physical seduction at it's best. - Closing the space between us, using all the techniques that I outlined in my "Touch" post. Building anticipation, She's starting to breathe hard.

I did some sexual rapport mirroring techniques and soon we were laying down on the couch making out.

Then my hands were up her shirt and then down her pants - Belt unbuckled... jeans undone. She was WET.

She had my pants down and got ontop of me. We did it right there in the club. I think some people saw us but either didn't care or were turned on by it!

Ok - now to Friday. -Since I was in LA, decided to hang out with Swinggcat, Wes, and Cameron.

We went to Nacional which was a blast. Sets were VERY easy to engage and I had a string of about 5 girls that were VERY into me - Talked with each close to 45 minutes and there was definitely chemistry. It didn't help though that 2 of the 5 were married... but what the heck. I was just out having fun.

Here's some pics from Nacional.

Then Swinggcat, Wes and I decided to go to an Afterhours - The Spider Club.

Tons of fun... It was entertaining just watching strung out speed heads and trying to figure out who the Tranny's were.

There were som DAMN hot women there. Here's a Hungarian Model that I engaged and both Made out with and Number closed. She's in the USA for 2 weeks and then goes back to Hungary...

Which makes me wonder if she wants to become a US citizen

Ok, so at about 5 AM, we decide to leave as I have to be at LAX to catch my plane which leaves at 8AM. And we spend the next HOUR looking for Wes's car - it was comedy. Here we are wandering up and down the streets of Hollywood looking for his car. We though he'd parked on Vine but then we finally caught a cab and had him drive us around - we did finally find the car!

So I get to the airport, get on the plane and it turns out that I'm next to this girl:

Ok - you get the picture.

So I start running some serious game on her - fractionating attract with rapport,



do her cube, deep rapport builder, start doing sexual rapport mirroring, and some light touch.

The plane is bound for Charlotte. That is her destination. So I'm thinking, OK, I have about an hour here. I can try to convince her to hang out, or maybe even go out and grab a bite to eat outside of the airport.

She's in no rush so she's cool with it.

Well I missed my flight. We got in at 430 PM and the next flight was supposed to leave at 550PM - so now I had to catch the 945pm flight. No worries though.

We were out of the airport and in her car.

Well, we never did find any place to eat because as soon as we got into the car we started making out.

I had her drive to the top of the parking structure and pretty soon it was dark.

I guess the whole time we were making out, I was worried that some officer might come arrest us - being that we were at an airport in the parking structure.

So we keep kissing and pretty soon her pants are down and I'm doing the IN10SE Uterus orgasm method on her.

She has an IN10SE orgasm and then she pulls my pants down - through out the whole thing I'm worried about getting caught!

Part way through she says, "I have condoms in the glove compartment"

So I go rummaging through her glove compartment - couldn't find a single damn condom. So it didn't happen!

She goes back to sucking me and I come in her mouth - she swallows it all.

We say our goodbyes after awhile and I catch my plane back. I had given her my email address and she sends me these pics of her -

As I'm talking to her that night she says, "There's something I need to tell you - I have an STD... Herpes"

I'm like WTF!

Sure glad that I didn't just fuck her without any protection.

And so that was 3 days of my past weekend -

Comments?

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 366/399

Date: Sun Mar 26, 2006 4:30 pm

Subject: 3 Days - 3 Women

Yes - the pics of the last chick (Beth) definitely look good. I'm not sure who took those but they do look pro. She mentioned that she'd just gotten a boob job - in fact if you look closely at her nipples you can see them. (it was a sub-areolar incision to insert the breast implants)

As far as her telling me that she has an STD, it's because she wants to have a relationship - and wants me to know about it before I get in too deep with her.

I'll have to have her send me more pics though...

IN10SE

---

Post: 367/399

Date: Mon Mar 27, 2006 3:26 pm

Subject: The security breach

Good job TC,

We all have alot of field reports, pictures... etc. here as well as post stuff not available to the community at large -

The purpose of this place is to share knowledge and experience of the best of the best in the romantic arts... and to become better at what we do through shared experience.

Somehow that vision has started to get lost among all the commercial interests, competitiveness, and thirst for perceived status in the PUA community - some care more about leading the men then the women -

In my mind leading women always comes first - as it should be for a true seduction artist.

I hope that all members here keep the vision of this place alive and pass it on to future seduction artists...

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 368/399

Date: Thu Mar 30, 2006 1:28 pm

Subject: \*tri\*\*ed is a Liar

There might be more going on under the surface here that I don't know about, and I know that these kinds of online things can get ugly, but in all reality, all of the guys that I've met in the community have been fun to hang out with - we talk about experiences with girls, chill, and just have a good time.

It's easy to lose perspective online - but afterall, it's just online... not real life. RJ would never tell me to my face some of the things he said online. And so I learned from all that not to involve myself in any more online drama... it's not reality and in real life people are much cooler most of the time then what they come across as online - too much can be misconstrued or blown out of proportion online.

The take home message is that in spite of our differences, we all have things in common that bring us together... I would much rather meet and hang out with some of you guys then hang out with some of the people that I interact with on a day to day basis.

So that being said, stRi\*\*ed did in fact email me several months ago about the lair list asking if I would contribute and I replied that I would.

So before this whole thing escalates and people end up being kicked and banned or what ever else may happen, let's put our differences aside for now and make Underscore about content, pick up, seduction and positivity - I think it was great that Owen posted something along those lines as well.

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 369/399

Date: Sat Apr 01, 2006 5:35 pm

Subject: First Commercial Offering From Bristol Lair

I laughed when I read the material on the first page - especially about buying

drinks as an opener and proposing marriage to blast LMR

I actually knew someone who would do just that - he would meet a girl, wine and dine her - be "swept away" by her... and then propose marriage.

Then he would lay her that night.

But when morning would come - he was nowhere to be found...

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 370/399

Date: Sun Apr 02, 2006 6:36 pm

Subject: a good old penis in vagina report

**Quote:**

Our cheeks often brush each other while talking. She tells me her legs are feeling heavy and I grab them to weigh. We both are feeling the alcohol and it is so on. Kino all the time. At one point I say : you know, these barstools are great. For example, we could be touching each other and nobody would notice. I could be feeling you up right here, right now in public and we would still look innocent to everyone around us. (concept by In10se) She tells me with a slight smile.. indeed, isn't that funny?

Sweet- that is \*so \* something that I would do...

Good job man...

## **IN10SE**

---

Post: 371/399

Date: Tue Apr 04, 2006 4:14 am

Subject: a good old penis in vagina report

In general there are two strategies that people unconsciously use to get connection.

There is what I call the "Physical" strategy and there is the "Emotional" strategy.

Physical types are very outgoing, active, athletic, in the moment and would rather \*do\* something than just think about it all day - you've heard the Nike slogan "Just Do It" - well that was aimed toward physical types.

A physical type of person uses the Physical Filter to experience the world - and their emotional selves are underneath that. In other words, they get to their emotions through their physical experience. This is the person who develops emotions after they have sex.

Then there is the Emotional strategy. This is the type of person who is introspective, sensitive, artistic, and thoughtful. It's all about relationships and about being connected emotionally. This type of person gets to their physical side through opening up their emotions first. This type of person must have a deep emotional connection with someone to get physical with them.

In all reality, we are all a mixture of both - some have greater proportions of one than the other. But what I think is happening with this girl is that she is looking for an emotional connection. You've opened her up physically, and now you've gotten

to her emotional side.

I'd give her emotional connection but make it something that she must earn - something that is scarce, and something that she must get through fulfilling your physical needs.

In this way, you can condition her so that in order for her to get any emotional connection from you, it must be after or during sex.

Comments?

IN10SE

---

Post: 372/399

Date: Thu Apr 06, 2006 12:33 pm

Subject: OT: The day I lost my testicle

Testicles drawing up into your abdomen is a sign that you have what's called a patent "Processus vaginalis"

People with this are prone to getting inguinal hernias. IN the same way that your testicle can go up into your abdomen, if you strain your bowel can go down into your testicle and get trapped there.

When it gets trapped we call that an "incarcerated" hernia - this is a surgical emergency and must be either reduced - either by pushing it back up or by operation.

Incarcerated hernias lead to strangulated hernias where the bowel gets so tight and swollen that the blood supply gets cut off - you can end up with an obstruction and the bowel can die - leading to perforation and the leakage of

fecal matter all in your abdomen.

Plus if this doesn't happen, the hernia gets bigger and bigger. I have a patient now who is past the point of operation - his scrotum is the size of a basketball and contains his small bowel and colon.

Just something to be aware of...

### **IN10SE**

---

Post: 373/399

Date: Mon Apr 17, 2006 8:23 pm

Subject: UPDATE: What's up with this girl? is she playing me?

Hey man.

Sounds like alot of emotions going on both sides - here's how I read it... there are 3 possibilities: (maybe more)

1) She was into you initially but you may have come on too strong or she may have interpreted you as being "possessive" and she got freaked out.

2) She may in fact still be dating her "ex-boyfriend" and just have wanted some side action - but the risk might be too great for her at this point because she may perceive you as being too attached emotionally. - the solution is to distance yourself emotionally but be there for her physically. The best way to do this - Go out and lay a few other chicks NOW.

3) She may just not be into you. It happens to everyone. Anyone who tells you that it doesn't happen to them is lying either to you or to themselves.



What I would do is just DON'T even acknowledge that she lives with her ex anymore - treat it as a non-issue as hard as it may seem.

Its kind of like the frame where the best frame for AMOGS is that AMOGS don't exist - once you step out of the frame it changes everything. - The same thing goes for Ex-Boyfriends that MIGHT be competition for you - Step out of that frame and into the frame that COMPETITION \*doesn't\* exist.

The next attitude I would adopt is that you dont expect a commitment from her - she's not your property, she can choose to be with whoever she wants - if she doesn't choose you, she just doesn't know you, and she doesn't know what she's missing out on. You don't have to tell her this - just know it for yourself, because it's the underlying attitude that carries the message stronger than any words ever will. In fact the more someone tries to use words to bring this point across, the weaker the person looks. - It's like seeking validation.

The next attitude I would adopt is what I call the "whatever" attitude. A chick wants to flake on me - I'm like "whatever". A girl doesn't call when she says she will, I'm like, "whatever" - because you cant put too much pressure on someone to be perfect. They can FEEL it. And it makes them RUN away. The "whatever" attitude is where you invest little emotional energy in the situation so you can only GAIN from it - you can't lose. If a chick decides to call me up and wants to get together (and later to have sex) after not returning my calls or talking to me for awhile, who am I to deny her?

Then next thing - just get together and have fun. No pressure, no expectations, no past, no future - just NOW. When you live in the moment and bring a girl into the moment with you, you can lead her wherever you want to go. Let me repeat that - If you keep someone IN THE MOMENT - you can LEAD THEM practically \*wherever\* you want to take them - as long as you have attraction and connection.

Anyway, just a few comments...

IN10SE

---

Post: 374/399

Date: Sun Apr 23, 2006 8:20 am

Subject: UPDATE: What's up with this girl? is she playing me?

Let me just say that my End Game is Top notch, I'm not bragging, and I'm not overestimating myself. 200+ women can attest to that. - I can close virtually ANY girl who I get alone with. This being said, my secrets to overcoming LMR can be distilled down to these principles:

**Physically Turned on + In the moment + Logistics + Gentle Constant Kino Pressure**

I'll explain more here:

**1) LMR is just a barrier**

Remember that barriers create sexual tension. This is a good thing. Use the LMR to create and build more sexual tension. Remember the most effective frame for AMOG's is that there is no such thing as AMOG's? Well the same thing goes for LMR - LMR is just a comma - not a period.

**2) What NOT to do with LMR**

LMR cannot be countered logically through appealing to the intellect... nor emotionally - by appealing to emotions.

**3) Focus on the Physical**

The most effective way to counter LMR is through appealing to the BODY - by turning them on physically and through gentle, constant "Kino pressure"

**4) Be in the moment**

There is less resistance when someone is fully immersed in the moment. A girl focusing on her worries or things in the past or future takes away from the moment.

## **5) What to do with LMR**

When you run into resistance, acknowledge it - flow with it, and take the kino back a step and continue gentle, constant Kino Pressure.

## **6) What is the true purpose of Logistics?**

Logistics are important - this is the context. The underlying goal with logistics is to make a girl feel \*comfortable\*. Privacy = Comfort, The right time of the month = comfort, Her knowing that you're going to be cool with it afterwards = comfort, her knowing that you're not going to blab to all her friends about what a freak she is = comfort, you having a condom = comfort, her being on birth control = comfort, her knowing that you're a safe guy = comfort, her knowing that you don't have any STD's = comfort. Her knowing that you're not going to be a stalker or get all emotional too quickly = comfort. Her thinking that you don't have 10 other girls who are going to hop into bed with you afterwards = comfort. Her not knowing that you've been 200+ women before her = comfort. The list goes on and on - Almost all logistics lead to comfort.

## **7) How you handle LMR determines your value in her eyes**

If you successfully get past the LMR stage, you'll be someone who can \*Turn her on\*. If she wasn't planning on having sex with you, she'll see you as someone who can seduce her. If she was planning on having sex with you, but just wanted to test you, she'll see you as someone who passed her tests.

If you don't successfully pass the LMR stage, if she wasn't planning on having sex with you, you may never see her again or get the chance to give it another shot - or if she saw you as someone with high value, she may have been turned on but the logistics may just not have been right and you may close her next time. If logistics were perfect though, (i.e. she was completely comfortable) then chances

are she just wasn't turned on enough.

If you don't successfully pass the LMR stage and she *\*was\** planning on having sex with you initially, then it's game over for sure. You blew your chances.

Comments?

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 375/399

Date: Sun Apr 23, 2006 8:47 am

Subject: Comfort and Trust - break it down

One part of my Comfort and Attraction approach that hasn't been covered here is "Physical Comfort" Some of this is touch related - because you can use touch to build not only attraction, but also comfort. And to me, the first part of a physical seduction is eye contact.

One thing that I do to build connection and comfort as well as attraction is to do the "Eye Contact" game. I use it to build not only comfort, but attraction as well. And it's fun because it becomes a game and a contest to see who can "win".

First I mention;

**Theres this study that was done on eye contact where they took college students and paired up male and female college students. Then they divided them into 1 minute groups, 5 minute groups and 10 minute groups.**

**They then had these "couples" who didn't know eachother before hold eye contact for their respective times depending on what group they were in.**

**Then they surveyed the participants as to what their feelings were and if they were attracted to and would date the other person.**

**The group that held eye contact the longest were most inclined to want to date each other and were most attracted to each other.**

Then next part to this routine is where I say,

**Ok, let's try an experiment - let's see who can hold eye contact for the longest... and whoever breaks away first, loses.**

Now this next part is important.

As we hold eye contact, I smile, and I focus on my intent. First I focus on warm feelings toward them, as if I were taking care of them, holding them kissing them in my mind. This is building comfort.

Then I turn sexual and erotic. I picture the two of us having the most intense erotic sex. I picture our bodies wrapped around each other and us having the most IN10SE orgasms together. This is building attraction.

All of this while holding eye contact. It has a PROFOUND effect. Whether this is due to the power of suggestion (hypnosis) or because it really is true, I don't know. But it WORKS.

I'm going to post this in a separate thread because I don't want anyone to miss this - it's *\*that\** good.

Comments?

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 376/399

Date: Sun Apr 23, 2006 8:52 am

Subject: Powerfully Build both Comfort and Attraction - A new routine

### **IN10SE Eye contact theme**

One part of my Comfort and Attraction approach that hasn't been covered here is "Physical Comfort" Some of this is touch related - because you can use touch to build not only attraction, but also comfort. And to me, the first part of a physical seduction is eye contact.

One thing that I do to build connection and comfort as well as attraction is to do the "Eye Contact" game. I use it to build not only comfort, but attraction as well. And it's fun because it becomes a game and a contest to see who can "win".

First I mention;

**Theres this study that was done on eye contact where they took college students and paired up male and female college students. Then they divided them into 1 minute groups, 5 minute groups and 10 minute groups.**

**They then had these "couples" who didn't know eachother before hold eye contact for their respective times depending on what group they were in.**

**Then they surveyed the participants as to what their feelings were and if they were attracted to and would date the other person.**

**The group that held eye contact the longest were most inclined to want to date each other and were most attracted to eachother.**

Then next part to this routine is where I say,

**Ok, let's try an experiment - let's see who can hold eye contact for the longest... and whoever breaks away first, loses.**

Now this next part is important.

As we hold eye contact, I smile, and I focus on my intent. First I focus on warm feelings toward them, as if I were taking care of them, holding them kissing them in my mind. This is building comfort.

Then I turn sexual and erotic. I picture the two of us having the most intense erotic sex. I picture our bodies wrapped around each other and us having the most IN10SE orgasms together. This is building attraction.

All of this while holding eye contact. It has a PROFOUND effect. Whether this is due to the power of suggestion (hypnosis) or because it really is true, I don't know. But it WORKS.

Comments?

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 377/399

Date: Wed May 10, 2006 1:07 pm

Subject: high value career women (LJBF woes)

My input is that the "High status woman" is really a distinction that we've named to make real... and thus created.

The best way to overcome the effects of that distinction is to have the frame that there is no such thing as a high status anything... people are people no matter where you go. High quality would be a better distinction.

To label something as having high status and low status interferes with relating

and connecting.

Just think back to the last time you were talking to someone on a friendly one on one level and really making a connection... then you find out that they're some powerful executive or someone famous with connections, or a millionaire... or take the converse - the example of someone with "low status"

Did that fuck up the connection? If you had know their status before talking to them would you have ever formed any kind of a connection? If you're someone with high confidence and a healthy self esteem then should it really matter?

Let me take them off their pedestal...

The fact is, even women who are "high status" who have to be masculine and be direct, focused and powerful in their jobs and careers - they need to come home and be women, be feminine, be dominated in the bedroom, feel taken care of emotionally and physically. It's the nature of a woman.

The polarities in our sexual essences are what draw the masculine to the feminine - and if a woman ceases to be feminine in her personal life, then attraction fades.

So the notion of the high status woman is really just a role, and a part of who a woman is. Once you accept her true and complete self you'll move past the "high status" to "high quality". And two high quality people connecting is really the best kind of connection...

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 378/399

Date: Thu May 11, 2006 8:49 am

Subject: high value career women (LJBF woes)



For me quality is subjective - there are plenty of young starving college students who are hot, intelligent and sexy, yet you couldn't really call them high status because all they have is potential.

High status in male terms I think is different than high status in female terms. For men, the effects of having high status are about making a lot of money, having a solid career, networking... etc. For women it's more about being young, beautiful, and sexy - although there are plenty of high status older women...

I guess the bottom line is that status and quality are just a reflection of a strong inner game... confidence, focus, and direction in life. From that flows a strong outer game - looks (most of the time - if genetics allows), style, image, money, lifestyle...

IN10SE

---

Post: 379/399

Date: Fri May 12, 2006 1:17 pm

Subject: high value career women (LJBF woes)

I've dated plenty of high career status women - Senior executives, Doctors, Lawyers etc...

In some ways they do have to be gamed differently - they have to know that you have a life and have goals and ambitions. These are important to them in their own lives and so they want someone else that reflects similar values. They want intelligence. It's ok with most of them if they make more money than a guy - most are used to it...

One mistake I made in a past relationship with a girl who was making 300K + per year, was to take the backseat to her doing things for me. I let her pay for dinners,

movies, she got me gifts, paid for trips...

In some way I could make excuses - (Starving student... etc.) but I've since quit making excuses for anything in my life and take full responsibility for everything.

I think her paying for everything went from being a nice change to being something that was just expected - and I think it had the effect of sapping the attraction from both her and I.

But she was a giver - she gave of herself fully not just as far as money but in bed.

It didn't work out between her and I because she chose a career move and ended up moving across the US. Before she accepted her promotion, she asked me, "What do you want me to do? Do we have a future together?" I knew that her career was her life so I said, "You need to do what you feel is right for you... I can't tell you to stay - Of course I want you to but I'd be selfish if I did tell you that." - She was looking for me to say "stay" I think and hoping to bring things to the next level. I didn't tell her that so she moved away.

What I'd do differently - pay for dinners every now and then, get her gifts as well, pay for things occasionally, be more thoughtful - all the things that go opposite of what we're generally about here. I don't know if I made the right choice by NOT making a choice with her, I'll never know... But having both a great career and great relationships sometimes put people into the position of having to choose one or the other. It happens.

All in all, women are women - and have the same needs no matter how much money they make. They want to connect on a social/career level, but connection on a deeper emotional and physical level is what makes the difference between you and the all the other guys at work.

**IN10SE**

---

Post: 380/399

Date: Fri May 12, 2006 1:25 pm

Subject: high value career women (LJBF woes)

I've dated plenty of high career status women - Senior executives, Doctors, Lawyers etc...

In some ways they do have to be gamed differently - they have to know that you have a life and have goals and ambitions. These are important to them in their own lives and so they want someone else that reflects similar values. They want intelligence. It's ok with most of them if they make more money than a guy - most are used to it...

One mistake I made in a past relationship with a girl who was making 300K + per year, was to take the backseat to her doing things for me. I let her pay for dinners, movies, she got me gifts, paid for trips...

In some way I could make excuses - (Starving student... etc.) but I've since quit making excuses for anything in my life and take full responsibility for everything.

I think her paying for everything went from being a nice change to being something that was just expected - and I think it had the effect of sapping the attraction from both her and I.

But she was a giver - she gave of herself fully not just as far as money but in bed.

It didn't work out between her and I because she chose a career move and ended up moving across the US. Before she accepted her promotion, she asked me, "What do you want me to do? Do we have a future together?" I knew that her career was her life so I said, "You need to do what you feel is right for you... I can't tell you to stay - Of course I want you to but I'd be selfish if I did tell you that." - She was looking for me to say "stay" I think and hoping to bring things to the next level. I didn't tell her that so she moved away.

What I'd do differently - pay for dinners every now and then, get her gifts as well, pay for things occasionally, be more thoughtful - all the things that go opposite of what we're generally about here. I don't know if I made the right choice by NOT making a choice with her, I'll never know... But having both a great career and great relationships sometimes put people into the position of having to choose one or the other. It happens.

All in all, women are women - and have the same needs no matter how much money they make. They want to connect on a social/career level, but connection on a deeper emotional and physical level is what makes the difference between you and all the other guys at work.

### **IN10SE**

---

Post: 381/399

Date: Mon Jun 05, 2006 11:08 am

Subject: Advice Needed: Intimidating Girls

I've been told on many an occasion that I'm intimidating - not because I'm scary, but because I seem to have things so together, be successful, etc... I'm too perfect.

Here's what I've done to overcome this - I call it "ATTAINABILITY" method.

1) I give glimpses of my imperfections

This can be anything from having a messy room, to being late - DON'T be perfect. Just be yourself.

2) \*I\* qualify a woman on ONE point that she is unique in.

For example - the girl I'm currently with - I tell her that she is the BEST lover I have ever been with - that our bodies were made for eachother - that we fit together PERFECTLY.

these are the two key points in ATTAINABILITY.

IN10SE

---

Post: 383/399

Date: Wed Jun 14, 2006 6:52 am

Subject: Beware social engineers emailing and asking for Underscore/MM stuff

Without giving too much away, the October man is MUCH more than just patterning.

It uses voice, touch and shared visualization as the delivery. (See Lomi Lomi in Huna tradition for an idea of this.)

Now combine this with hypnotic techniques like Symbol fractionation, (Symbolic morphology) and age regression.

Then you take it even further by installing a propulsion mechanism of moving away from hurt and moving toward pleasure -

Combined with implanting a new hypnotic identity that follows the person through out their past/present/future. - Creating a new Sexual Identity.

Throw in some sexual conditioning methods.

The October Man is not a "Pattern" - its a Methodology.

IN10SE

---

Post: 384/399

Date: Sat Jul 29, 2006 1:06 am

Subject: I think my GF/LTR is an Escort

Well guys,

I really need your help on this one... I think my GF (yes my LTR who I gave up other MLTR's for) is an Escort part time.

First of all, she's HOT. She's between a 9.5 and a 9.9. Other girls pale beside her and she's sexy. She's a self-described female player although she says shes a "former" female player. She's the kind of girl who goes to bars and men offer her money to spend time with them, even flat out money to go home with them. She is approached no less than 20 times a day and thats on a light day. Guys are constantly checking her out - EVEN in front of me.

Ok, then theres the thing about her doing Internet Porn. Yes she was a full time Internet Porn star for a year. She wont give me the internet address so I can look it up, but she says it was just "fake" porn where you just pretend to be having sex. The two girls put their tongues on a guys dick, etc. She says that in between shoots if she got horny, her and the other girl would pleasure eachother.

Then theres the thing about having sex with strangers. Shes met guys at restaraunts, not having said more than 5 words to them and brought them back to the bathroom to fuck. Thats when she was hurt and depressed if an ex-BF had cheated on her. She went backstage to a big concert - walked up to a RockStar and handed him a note saying, "Good sex, no strings" He promptly brought her back to his trailer and fucked her. Then there was the guy at the clothing store.

She had just gotten her clit pierced (for free by the way) and a guy at a clothing store was giving her a (free) henna tattoo right on her pubic area. She said, "I just got my clit pierced, you wanna see?" He promptly brought her back to the dressing room and fucked her.

Her old friends are Escorts and she knows a little "too much" about it - including rates, what they do, how they frame things to make it "legal", etc...

So you get an idea what I'm dealing with here.

So she's a college student - not working. She gets money from her dad she says who mails her checks from out of state. (She says she has a trust fund)

So I got her a cell phone because she didn't have one. Actually I gave her my old Razor and upgraded my phone to a PDA phone - but I have access to her call records online and she doesn't know it.

I go online and I pull up her call list.

On one day that I happen to be on call overnight at the hospital. She makes about 20 calls. Most are either to me or her family, but there are some unknown calls that come in to her phone and that she makes. I do a google search of the phone numbers and there are about 5 escort agencies that are either calling her or that she is calling. In addition to that, this is when I know she is driving out of town to "go see a truck" she's interested in buying.

She was broke the day before. The next day she has a wad of cash (about \$200) in her purse. She says her dad sent her the money.

I really don't want to believe that it's true - We're basically living together, She's the only girl who has been able to come close to matching my own game.

I want to distance myself emotionally - the sex is awesome, but I don't think I can do it knowing that other guys are putting their dicks in her (if they are). I can't deal with that in an LTR - in an MLTR where there is no emotional connection

then thats fine - but not in a serious GF who I live with.

I want to confirm it somehow with her - I think she would probably NEVER tell me unless the evidence was overwhelming or unless I blatantly caught her.

The other side is that I'm a full on Seduction artist, who's fucked over 200 women. So there is that part of me that she doesnt know about.

Game recognizes Game. Or maybe it's just bad Karma.

Any suggestions, ideas, or ways that I could handle this?

IN10SE

---

Post: 385/399

Date: Sat Jul 29, 2006 7:43 am

Subject: I think my GF/LTR is an Escort

Thanks for the replies guys -

It would be very hard for me to withdraw emotionally - you know the difference between being IN love and loving someone?

Being IN love is alot more involved and it's where you connect a part of your true self with this person... We have that. (At least I think so)

She did used to be into drugs. When she was doing Internet Porn, she had a coke problem. She had a "wake up call" and ended both the porn and the coke.

And Kooper, I actually have offered to help her out every now and then if she cant make it with her bills. In fact, before this all ever happened, she was joking with



and said, "I'm broke, I need to go sell my body!... (silence from me)... I'm joking!"

On that day, I'd seen that she called an escort agency from the night before so I texted her saying, "You know, I've been thinking... I don't want you to have to struggle or feel like you have to sell your body If you need anything I'm here for you financially..."

She wiggled out when she read that. She called me up that minute and said, "What the fuck!@" I told her I was just kidding and that I was just repeating back what she said to me as a joke... (But I was really throwing that out there because I had a feeling what she was doing while she was driving out of town. The phone records confirmed it.)

She has denied over and over again that she's ever been an escort - says that it's sick... that she would do Internet porn before she did that, and then even Strip before she'd be an Escort.

Part of me wants to believe her, part of me wants to be depressed...

Sometimes though, I think the best way to catch someone is not to bust them right away, but to start collecting evidence, until you have so much that it's undeniable.

I even thought about calling up the Escort agencies that were calling her and setting up a "sting" meeting with her. I just don't know if that would work because I would think that she would only do it when she's broke.

the other issue is the STD's. I can't tolerate my GF fucking 4-5 guys a day. That's wrong

I guess it comes down to what I want.

- 1) I want to keep the relationship with her.
- 2) I want her to stop what she's doing (If she's doing it)

3) I want to be able to trust her (I don't know if I ever will be able to trust her, or any woman for that matter... knowing what I know about them given how many of the women I've been with probably have had boyfriends.

4) I want her to admit to me what she did (or is doing) if she's doing it.

This really sucks...

IN10SE

---

Post: 386/399

Date: Mon Jul 31, 2006 2:39 pm

Subject: I think my GF/LTR is an Escort

Well guys,

Here's the update - it's crazy.

So I went into the cell phones site and sure enough, there are escort agency numbers on there.

I changed the passcode and she gets an automated text on her phone saying that the password to her online account has been changed (which she never even knew about)

So I get to her place and she asks me about it.

We sit down and EVERYTHING comes out.

Now the background to this whole thing with escorts is this. A few weeks back she did a little roleplay with me where she called me up saying, "This is JJ's escort agency, we have a girl for you at this address (her address)"

So I get to her place and she's all done up, in teddy lingerie with no panties on, and she calls herself Brooke.

She proceeds to dance for me and then we go up to her bedroom where she gives me a BJ and then we have sex.

It was alot of fun... she just seemed TOO good.

So I kept asking her questions about Escorts since I knew that she had former friends that had been.

After awhile, she started getting pissed whenever I brought up anything having to do with escorts.

Around this time, she also found a phone number for one of these "Intimate companions" wanted. This turned out to be a place where a girl gets a room, she would be there between 11-3AM, and she would "dance" naked for a guy while he basically jerks off. Any physical contact is purely up to her.

She had called that number because she heard me talking about how I had dated a few strippers in the past and she says she thought it would make me want her even more if she was a stripper. (That was her logic)

So I found that number and that got me thinking she was an escort when I googled it and the ad for Intimate companions came up.

So I started asking her questions about escorts, and bringing it up in subtle ways just to test her and see what her response was.

In the mean time, she's thinking that I'M the one thats interested in escorts since I'm asking so many questions, and she starts to suspect me of hiring an escort.

She called up her old friend that runs the escort agency here in town and had her search for my credit card number to see if I had ever called them or hired any of

them. Of course it came up negative.

So then she calls information and gets the phone number of every escort agency in this part of the state and tries to get info out of them to see if I had ever hired any of their girls. She even called several saying she wanted my favorite girl because she was going to surprise me.

Anyway, we basically got into the situation where we were feeding off of eachothers paranoia - the more calls I saw, the more I would ask. The more I would ask, the more calls she would make... It perpetuated itself.

About the strip place/whore house thing, she said she had made 4 different appointments to go check it out because the lady that ran it has been calling her trying to get her to work. She says she's chickened out each time. After we talked, she promised me that she wouldn't do it.

So I guess this whole situation is what happens when you get two players together.

So we talked this all out - kissed and made up.

There comes a point where you just have to let go - just trust. And I'm going first. Trust is a choice.

Thanks guys for everyones input -

IN10SE

---

Post: 387/399

Date: Tue Aug 29, 2006 7:57 am

Subject: so theres this one girl... haha.. no really

I think we're all allowed our occasional "oneitis's". Afterall, its these very few, whether they come around once a month, once a year, or once a lifetime - its these very few that we have built our game for.

These few give us the most pain, and yet potentially the most pleasure.

Just realize that as few as they are, the ones we really connect deeply with are to be fully enjoyed and not brushed aside or treated like the rest, though in the beginning we may do so to play the game and do the dance.

The view that there are never any special or unique women to which we are drawn to and connect more deeply with than others is why some guys in the community can never get an LTR or form any meaningful relationships with women.

RJ did a disservice to guys in the community by propagating the thought virus that oneitis was a bad thing and not specifying when it turns into a good thing.

In the beginnings of a relationship it is a bad thing because it is mostly false projections of our unconscious ideal woman onto a normal human, but its how our psychosocial programming has been set up and maybe even built into our biology. If there wasn't such a thing, we may never experience romantic love.

Remember that once a relationship develops and things have moved beyond the "game" stage, all the rules are reversed.

So when you've found one woman that makes your heart race and stimulates your mind and connects deeply with you, who you find yourself wanting and thinking of her the moment you close your eyes at night and the moment you awaken in the morning - realize that this is a gift.

IN10SE

---

Post: 388/399

Date: Thu Aug 31, 2006 4:25 am

Subject: so theres this one girl... haha.. no really

Hey J,

As far as controlling sexual drive - why do it?

I guess its a personal choice and issue, but also realize the "Shadow" concept.

In fact I have an infamous theme that I've used in the past called "The Shadow and the Rising Sun" - which is based exactly on sexual repression and what happens when you repress your sexuality. In the current socio-cultural environment, women have repressed their sexuality... at least being open about it. I think its ok if its behind closed doors but for a woman to be completely open sexually is still a touchy topic for most women.

Things are changing though and it will be interesting to see what happens.

So the idea with the Shadow and the Rising Sun, is that we all have a "Shadow" - this is the part of us that we don't show to the world, the part that we put under the covers, the part that we hide - maybe even from ourselves... and this part is the part of us where we desire pleasure, and the part of our darker more carnal nature as humans.

We all have this part of ourselves - and the principle is that whatever you repress, starts to build... inside, until it starts to spill over into parts of our lives that we may not even be aware of. Or until we just cant hold back anymore and just binge, just do it...

Same thing goes for sex - The shadow theme first names a part of a woman (bringing it to life), then describes it (making it real). Then gives the woman the opportunity for her shadow to come out... and we all know what happens then.

Anyway, just some thoughts on sexual repression. Part of the attitude that has always helped me has been "I make no excuses for my desires as a man" -

Just wanted to offer a contrasting point of view respecting that personal choices are personal...

IN10SE

---

Post: 389/399

Date: Thu Oct 05, 2006 1:54 pm

Subject: Secret Principles of Pleasure

Hey guys,

Exclusively for you guys on the lounge - Here are some excerpts from my new Ebook - The first 3 chapters of Part 2 Sexual Techniques

Enjoy!

**IN10SE**

-----

### **Windows to the Soul...**

We've all heard it said that the eyes are the windows to the soul – We connect through the eyes, we can stir desire, arouse passion, and bring about a deep sense of closeness through eye contact. In fact, the first stage of connection is most often through our eyes. You can penetrate a lover's body just as much with your eyes as you can with your body.

Here is my secret for arousing a lover with my eyes. Again this may be seen as

magical thinking, but so much of being a sensual lover is what happens in the mind. I first connect with my eyes, usually my left eye with their left eye as we talk. Then I take on the most sensual thoughts of the two of us making the most passionate erotic connection – physically and mentally. Now verbally, we may just be talking about the weather, but my eyes and my voice are colored by a different intent.

Remember this...

### **Your intent creates the underlying meaning of the interaction**

Next, I focus in on taking in their very essence through my eyes – like a wisp of smoky energy that connects with me as I take a deep breath in as they're looking at me.

Now can they pick up on this? Definitely – and not always on a conscious level. They may notice that you are especially seductive and attractive – that they find themselves wanting more of you – that they feel a deep connection with you as they look into your eyes.

The feeling and intent that you put behind your eyes as you look deep into theirs is what will draw them to you – even before you ever touch them

### **Touch is everything...**

There is nothing like being touched the right way by a lover... touch has the power to entice, to build desire, to soothe, to calm, to tease... Touch has been shown to release chemicals in our brain that give us pleasure, make us feel good, make us want more.

But I've come across a secret that makes a definite difference in the way that touch is both given and received. There's a difference between ordinary touch and "Sensual" touch.

The feeling that you put behind your touch is what makes it sensual  
What I'm talking about here is the energy or put another way the "intent" behind



your touch. You see, there is energy and intent behind every action that we take and everything we do in life – and touch is no different.

Just try an experiment here. You need to have a partner or friend who can give you some objective feedback. There are two parts to this experiment. First just touch their arm just like you would in any everyday situation – no particular emotion behind it.

Then, wait a little while – fill your mind with sensual thoughts of the two of you in bed (or wherever you want to be getting it on) – and imagine the two of you making the most passionate, sensual, erotic connection... now touch them.

Ask them if there was a difference in the way that you touched them or in the way that they experienced your touch. Now if they're in tune with their own body and their own perceptions – you'll find that there is indeed a definite difference. Even if it's just perception alone – the perception of what's behind the touch on an unconscious level, sets up the context for the touch. It's almost as if the sensual intent behind the touch changes everything – as the touch is just a physical manifestation of a connection on a much deeper level. In fact, one secret of great lovers is to:

**Create connection on the deeper mental levels and the physical level will follow - but even more powerful... lead the body and the mind will follow.**

And what's interesting is that you can touch people like this who you really don't know that well, or who you may have an interest in – and you'll find that the fires of desire are much more easily stirred within them. Yes, it may be magical thinking, but so much of being a sensual lover is – there is so much that is in the mind, which carries over into the way that you walk, talk, breathe and act.

Now in general there are two types of touch – light and heavy. But there's more to it than just that.

Here's another secret about touch.

Touch - like everything, tells a story.

And a good story has an introduction, middle, a building of tension, and a release and climax.

Let your touch be the same way.

I will start with light touching in places that are non-obtrusive. In places like the arms, hands... And that sets the premise.

As the premise is set, you move to the middle of the story where comfort builds and sexual tension starts. This sexual tension gradually builds and builds until it overwhelms the both of you and the climax of it brings you to the next level.

But this next level isn't the same for everyone. Everyone has their own model for the way that they used to things happening sexually. For many, touch progresses to kissing, and kissing to sex. For others touch may lead directly to sex.

Developing sexual tension and progression of physical intimacy can be non-linear. Take what they give you and amplify it – whether it be touch, kissing, foreplay... The secret here is:

**Amplify what your partner gives you – because the climax of that will take you to the next level**

And here's another secret:

**You can touch your lover using other parts of your body other than your hands in their more intimate places and it be not only permissible, but it can build the sexual tension.**

Yes, you can touch parts of your lover's body with parts of your body that you wouldn't otherwise be able to touch with your hands right away. Because you aren't touching them with your hands, some part of them may think that you aren't touching in those places purposefully – and so it becomes permissible.

An example of this is when you meet someone out at a lounge or bar. If you're a man, she may be sitting at the bar and turn to face you as you begin to talk. Light touching ensues. Touching places that are non-obtrusive like her arms, shoulders, outer thigh.

Then let's say that you two really begin to hit it off and you want to escalate the physical tension – you may be sitting facing her with your legs entangled with hers... in other words, your leg in between hers. As you lean in and talk in her ear, your knee presses up against her in between her legs – and she presses herself into you.

If you're a woman, you may unconsciously brush your breast up against a man who you feel attracted to.

What I'm saying here is that touch doesn't just happen with the hands. You can escalate touch in ways that can go much further and create more tension by using other parts of your body to touch more intimate parts of your partner's body.

Now that your touch has set a premise, let it become comfortable. Let your lover become comfortable with your touch and touching you.

Touching in places like the thighs, the shoulders – giving a shoulder massage are all ways that you can build comfort with touch.

Now that touch has become comfortable I begin moving the comfortable touch into places that are more sensitive. These places are places like the back of the neck, behind the ears, running fingers through the hair, lightly stroking the insides of the thighs, the insides of the arms, running fingers along the curve of the stomach...

These are places that are more sensitive because they have more nerve receptors. And a light sensual touch in these areas can really build up the desire and the sexual tension fast.

There comes a point where the sexual tension is so intense, that the transition to

heavy touch in these same places becomes natural. Imagine with me now as you touch your lovers body with a heavy, passionate touch in these sensitive places – along the insides of their thighs, running your fingers along their stomach – and on down.

The transition to kissing or the next level is completely natural at this point.

### **Kiss Kiss Kiss Me...**

What's in a Kiss? Some would say that within the first 10 seconds of a kiss, they know if they are going to be with the other person for the long term or if it's not going to work out.

Your kiss, like your touch – should tell a story as well. There is an introduction, a middle, a building of tension, and a climax.

Let your kiss tell a story

Now since everyone kisses differently, and likes different things in a kiss, how do you kiss in a way that will turn on your partner?  
Here's a secret.

**They will kiss you in the same way that they want to be kissed.**

**Match them – that's right... Match them.**

If they kiss in a way that is light, just using their lips, sucking on your lips from time to time – while focusing mostly on the way that your bodies touch each other – then mirror exactly what they do to you. Kiss them in the way that they kiss you. Touch them the way that they touch you. That puts you in a place where kissing becomes not only comfortable, but where you can begin to build the passion and lead to a climax – the climax of kissing being taking it to the next level.

If they kiss you in a way that's outright passionate, using wet kisses, sucking on your tongue and open mouthed – kissing down your neck and behind your ears,

then do the same with them.

I will often use kissing in the same way that I use touching – moving from areas like the lips and neck, to places that are more intimate like the chest, the stomach, the inner thighs, and back up the stomach to the chest and lips again.

Remember, what makes a story amazing, and a lover amazing as well, is how the tension builds. Resist the desire to touch them or kiss them between their legs at this point. You are building the tension, because when you build tension in this way – the last thing you want to do is to release it. The climax of this stage will carry you to the next phase.

In fact another secret is:

**The closer that you come to releasing the tension – while not actually doing it – the more you'll build it**

In fact, one of my favorite things to do is to use my mouth much like I would my touch – starting with light kisses in sensitive areas... and progressing to open mouthed, sucking kisses – moving along sensitive areas, like the neck, the back of the neck, the chest, stomach, and down to the insides of the thighs – moving up and down and up along the other side – skipping over the middle between the legs and moving up to the stomach, chest, neck and then lips again.

### **Nipple play...**

Nipples are fascinating to watch and interact with. They are a temperature gauge, they contract and pull up erect when cold – and do the same when sexually excited.

They are tied in to our neurochemistry and cause the release of oxytocin in our brain when stimulated – this is the chemical that increases a sense of bonding which makes sense because a nursing mother can have amazing bonding with her infant during breastfeeding.

Oxytocin causes uterine contractions as well – which is why infants are put to the

breast as soon as they are born so that the suckling on the mother's nipples can cause the uterus to contract and thus help to stop any bleeding from childbirth.

And it's these uterine contractions that can in fact make orgasms more intense.

Some women can have orgasms from nipple play alone!

And the bonding effect of the oxytocin explains why women whose partners give them orgasms feel so much more connected to them. This is one of the secrets of amazing lovers.

Give your partner amazing orgasms and the connection will deepen between you and they'll begin to love you even more.

It's biology after all. It's how we're hardwired and how nature intended things to be. In fact if they didn't feel connected and attached to you before, amazing orgasms will cause them to start feeling this way. I would venture to say that the path to developing true attachment and connection between lovers is through touch and orgasm.

Again, nipple play is like telling a story. I'll start off lightly teasing – touching with light fingers, running my four fingers over her nipples, letting it glide in and out of the spaces in between my fingers – then heavier touching as I cup her whole breast – in a full breast massage... and then kissing, at first light and then I move to open mouthed sucking, grasping the breast in my hand, moving up to kissing her mouth while holding her breast.

Then you can tease the nipple itself with your tongue. As you take it into your mouth and move your tongue around it – not only sucking it but teasing it with your tongue much like you would take a grape into your mouth and twirl your tongue around it without breaking it. That's about the same amount of sucking pressure that you want to start off with and then go with the flow of what your partner gives you.

You may find that the intensity of your stimulation and the pace of your touching builds and increases as the desire and sexual tension builds.

One secret that good lover's share is to:

**Immerse yourself fully in the moment... Be a part of the sexual vibe, let it come to life... feel it, move with, let it move you**

**I come from a land down under...**

Ah... the thrill of moving down below the waist. When the tension is at its peak and you and your lover are in the throes of passion. Kisses are hot and heavy – hands are moving fast and hard over each others bodies... you are pulling each other in... and this desire to be so close is overwhelming.

I've found that the transition to stimulating your lover below the waist is natural when you've done exactly as I've outlined before this.

You can begin by using your mouth, your fingers, or even other parts of your body as you grind into each other.

I'll start with the grinding first. If you're kissing on a couch, it's only natural that as the passion builds, you lay your lover down as you move on top of them. They can then wrap their legs around you as you grind your hips together. If you're a man and your lover has a skirt on, you can unbutton your pants and grind your erect penis into her through her underwear as you kiss her. If you're a woman, you can move your body over a man's... pulling him into you, opening your legs and wrapping them around him. Grinding is the culmination of a good make out.

If you use your fingers, you can run your fingers up and down her legs, increasing the pressure as the passion builds, and touch her through her underwear at first – beginning by rubbing her clitoris in a circular fashion and then as you slip your hand underneath her panties, slipping a finger deep inside – as you take her wetness in your fingers and spread it all around her labia.

I'll get into the manual stimulation techniques a little later, but in general I like to use three fingers to massage a woman's labia. I'll put the pad of my middle finger on her clitoris and the other two fingers along the sides of her clitoris as a massage in a circular fashion.

The reason for this is because of anatomy. One secret that many people don't know, including many Doctors, is that the clitoris is shaped like a three pronged fork. That's right...

The tip of the middle prong sticks out when it is excited, and just like a man – it gets an erection. It becomes stiff and harder and the foreskin of the clitoris covers most of it, allowing only the tip to be exposed when you pull the foreskin back. From the tip, the clitoris extends upward anywhere from two to three centimeters and it meets at the base of the pubic mound. At this spot, it branches out on both sides like a three pronged fork, and follows down on both sides of a woman's labia.

In fact you can give a woman a clitoral orgasm without even touching her "button" – essentially just by massaging the sides of her labia – and if you use your fingers to feel along the sides of her vagina along the top on either side of her clitoris, you'll feel the firmness of her other clitoral prongs. The secret here is:

### **The Clitoris is shaped like a three pronged fork**

Use three fingers to stimulate the entire clitoris – and use a woman's natural wetness to make your touch more stimulating... If she isn't wet, you've either gone too fast, or there is something wrong. Back up and get her stimulated mentally. In women who are post-menopausal, vaginal dryness may be common, so in these women be sure to use either your saliva or some other lubricant to massage them. One of the secrets to good clitoral massage is to:

### **Keep it Wet**

Now transitioning to oral stimulation. I'll go into specific techniques later on, but for now, I'll just talk about transitioning to oral play. I'll kiss a woman over her body – over her neck, breasts, and then down to her stomach... kissing with deep, open mouthed kisses, holding her hips in my hands as she opens her legs to let my body slip down in between them.

As I kiss her stomach, I'll move down to the middle and pull her pants down slightly – exposing her pubic mound, and I'll kiss that spot with deep, open



mouthed kisses – taking her flesh into my mouth and sucking on it slightly. By this time a woman is usually grinding her hips and arching her hips upward to meet my mouth. I'll pull off her pants completely at this point and then spread her legs exposing her vagina fully to me. I'll then move my mouth to the insides of her thighs, and suck on her flesh – taking it into my mouth and moving my tongue around it while inside my mouth. My hands are usually reaching upwards, moving along the sides of her hips – up her stomach and then grasping her breasts.

Remember, it's all about building the tension and anticipation so after she can't take any more, I'll move my mouth up to the middle over her vagina and just blow on it.

Then I'll take my tongue – and make it hard and pointy, pull her legs way back over her head and slip it deep inside of her... burying it deep inside her as I move it around. Then I'll take my tongue and make it wide and soft – and slip it all the way up from her hole to the top where her clitoris is. And start to work on her clitoris.

Whew! More on that later.

## **IN10SE**

---

Post: 390/399

Date: Fri Oct 06, 2006 1:12 pm

Subject: Secret Principles of Pleasure

Hey guys,

thanks for the responses. The next few chapters talk about finger stimulation techniques, oral techniques, and intercourse secrets - both front and rear door.

For those willing to write a testimonial up, I'll send a free copy. (\$49.95 is what I'm selling for). So send me a pm if you're interested.

IN10SE

---

Post: 391/399

Date: Fri Oct 06, 2006 1:29 pm

Subject: Secret Principles of Pleasure

Hey Tolan,

I would say in your situation, you need to build sexual desire and tension.

You do this by both "moving toward" and "moving away from" something at the same time. Like a simultaneous push-pull. As you build desire in her through slow stimulation, you also hold back from stimulating her completely.

Do Oral, do it slow, ... she may say, "Fuck me!" but don't. Make her wait. Make her want it DEEPLY. Keep slowly licking her and stimulating her clit until she's so wet that she BEGS you to fuck her.

IN10SE

---

Post: 392/399

Date: Tue Oct 31, 2006 12:42 pm

Subject: Halloween Cold Reading Tips to have fun with!

Hey

First of all, Happy Halloween! Halloween is probably one of my most favorite holidays just because of the fact that you get to be anything you want - if only for one day.

And that, my friends is KEY.

What people choose to be says a lot about their "shadow".

And I use this simple fact for some GREAT cold reading routines which I'll give away later on.

But first let me tell you about the "shadow". Carl Jung was one of Freuds colleagues and one of the major founders of Psychology as we know it today.

He believed that everyone has a "shadow" - a side that they don't show to the world. You see, he believed that we're born completely whole and as we grow and develop, the culture that we grow up in tells us what's good (i.e. What to show to the world) and what's bad (i.e.what NOT to show to the world).

And so we repress the parts of ourselves that we think are bad. For women, this may be the powerful, dominant, sex driven parts of them.

But remember also the principle that "What is repressed - will eventually get expressed..." often in ways that we're not aware of.

See the power in this? Everyone has a shadow... What if you could get someone to "step into their shadow" with you... It is like having the key to unlock the wild side of any lover.

Well my books show you how to do that.

But let me get to the cold reads... These are GREAT for conversational

openers and themes - and they lead right into my shadow theme as well. If you've read any of my material, then you know that this is the only intro you'll need to take it all the way!

You open the cold read with:

"Interesting - you know what your costume tells me about who you REALLY are?

If their costume is a:

1) Princess/Snow White/Sleeping Beauty/Fairy/Angel

- they believe in fairy tale endings
- they are romantic and idealistic
- they believe the world to be a place filled with magic and wonder
- they are soft hearted and warm most of the time
- they want to be "swept away" by their prince charming

2) Witch/Vampiress/Devil

- they have a dark "naughty" side that they let out more than occasionally
- they definitely have an edge and like to live life that way
- they tend to be physical types who are active and would rather do something than just think about it all day
- they are pretty sexual and like power play
- they can be dominant in their relationships but in sex they often like to be dominated

3) Clown/comedian/cartoon character

- they have a great sense of humor, most people don't "get" them.
- they tend to be optimistic and light hearted
- they like to laugh and have fun
- they don't like to take things too seriously

4) A schoolgirl/child/baby

- they see themselves as "innocent" or would like to return to a stage in life when things weren't as complicated
- they love children

- they love to "play" and love to be taken care of
- they are attracted to authority figure types like "daddy" types

5) Schoolteacher/Nurse/Cop and other authority figures

- they like to be in control in their relationships but like to be dominated sexually (at least some times!)
- they like to be served and pampered
- they have a "superiority complex" sometimes
- if they actually ARE the profession that they dress up as (i.e. A "sexy nurse" that actually IS a nurse...etc) they ARE sexy creatures and KNOW it!

6) HO/hooker/call girl

They ARE a ho!

Anyway, these are just a few for you guys to have fun with.

Enjoy!

IN10SE

---

Post: 393/399

Date: Mon Nov 13, 2006 8:34 am

Subject: Define 'Inner Game', then Discuss It

Inner game = MINDset

Outer game = SKILLset

In NLP there is what is called the "logical levels"

Inner game comes from:

1) Identity

- this is who you ARE as opposed to what you DO
- This is reflected in "I AM" statements
- your IDENTITY is like a tree. It grows and changes with time and with influence from the environment. Behind your identity is your sense of deeper purpose and spirituality. This is what makes you grow. Its like the force that makes a plant grow.

2) Beliefs

- This is what shapes your thoughts and what your capabilities are, which ultimately determines your behaviors, skillsets, and results/outcomes in life.

You can have beliefs about identity, your capabilities,.. you can even have beliefs about beliefs.

The key with beliefs is that you can CHANGE them. Try on new beliefs that better support your purpose in life.

Comments?

IN10SE

[www.social-mastery.com](http://www.social-mastery.com)

---

Post: 394/399

Date: Mon Nov 20, 2006 8:45 am

Subject: Define 'Inner Game', then Discuss It

I think the "observable" aspect of INNER game is OUTER game. Outer game reflects Inner game and Inner game receives feedback form outer game.

Some people would say change the outer game and you'll change the inner game.  
The translation is change your SKILLset and your MINDset will change.

Other people say change the Inner game and you'll change the Outer game.  
Change your MINDset and the SKILLset will follow.

BOTH are true.

It just depends on how you want to approach things.

IN10SE

---

Post: 395/399

Date: Fri Nov 24, 2006 8:27 am

Subject: Loving -v- Being in Love

This is one of my favorite themes to talk about with a girl.

IN10SE

---

Post: 396/399

Date: Sun Dec 31, 2006 8:02 am

Subject: Off topic: I'm being pirated on Ebay!

Hey guys,

I was wondering if anyone had any suggestions for this - There is someone blatantly pirating my October Man course.

I even sent the guy multiple messages and he even claims to hold the copyright and to be the verified owner of all rights.

Flagrant liar.

Any suggestions from you guys on how to deal with this? I'm also all over the Bit torrent sites - how do I deal with that?

IN10SE

---

Post: 397/399

Date: Sat Jan 27, 2007 12:51 pm

Subject: "Give Me a Call ... Anytime"

I always say, "I'll call you - or you can call me... if you can't get ahold of me, I'm probably busy so just leave a message and I'll get back with you..."

Very **non-attached - yet not disinterested**. This is the state where results come to you... not just with women but with life.

IN10SE

[www.octoberman.com](http://www.octoberman.com)

---

Post: 398/399

Date: Sat Jan 27, 2007 1:04 pm

Subject: The Ladder of Assumption - All is not what it seems



This sounds like "Big Chunking" which is an NLP term for generalizing. We "Big Chunk" when we want to see the big picture. People use this as a strategy for approaching problems.

An example of this is when you learn something new, and you have to see the "tree" (big picture) so that that you have branches to hang the leaves (small details) on. To do this, you must see the relevance of what it is you're looking at in relation to other "big picture" things.

Then theres "Small chunking". This is where you focus on details and THEN form the big picture out of the details.

Different people have different styles.

I'm a Big picture person... I see the big picture first and then I fill in the details.

Other people focus on the details and form the big picture detail by detail.

Just realize that there are various strategies for thinking that enable us to function on a day to day basis... many of these strategies, we're not even conscious of.

One of the interesting areas of NLP focuses on Modeling - specifically on mapping out a persons strategies for thinking and behavior so that these strategies can be transferable and learned by others.

IN10SE

[www.octoberman.com](http://www.octoberman.com)

---

Post: 399/399

Date: Mon Mar 19, 2007 12:37 pm

Subject: Epiphany: People revert to themselves with familiarity

Very good observation. Virginia Satir was a therapist from whom many NLP techniques were modeled after by Bandler.

She once said, "The strongest human instinct is not survival... it is to do what is familiar."

IN10SE

---